

THE DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

EDITED FOR THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY



CAMDEN THIRD SERIES
VOLUME XLVIII

LONDON
OFFICES OF THE SOCIETY
22 RUSSELL SQUARE, W.C.1
1933

Printed in Great Britain by Butler & Tanner Ltd., Frome and London

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	vii
1. CHANCERY AND DIPLOMACY	viii
2. PRIVY SEAL AND DIPLOMACY	xi
3. COLLECTIONS OF DIPLOMATIC DOCUMENTS	xvii
4. NOTES ON THE DIPLOMATIC	xxvii
THE DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II	i
HISTORICAL NOTES	180
INDEX	257

INTRODUCTION

IN compiling this collection of documents, my aim was to gather and publish in chronological order the surviving letters issued in the name of Richard II, and sent to foreign courts. Such a compilation, having never been attempted before, needs some preliminary explanation, if not a justification.

The letters here printed do not, by any means, offer an exhaustive survey of all the diplomatic work undertaken by the King's government: by adding to them instructions to, or reports from ambassadors, and proceedings of the Council, I could have presented a more varied and more catholic collection. But it would have acquired a miscellaneous character, and lost the unity which is perhaps the quality most to be desired in a publication of this kind.¹ I could not select the documents from the point of view of their historical value, which is always controversial. I had to gather all the letters belonging to a certain class, however uninteresting some of them might seem: having thus included the Roman court amongst the "foreign courts" to which the diplomatic correspondence was dispatched, I did not hesitate to print or calendar all the petitions addressed to the Pope, even the less important ones; this, it must be added, was the more necessary since the Registers of Petitions in the Vatican archives, which are fairly complete for the Avignon period, have totally disappeared for the Roman pontiffs during the Schism.²

¹ The *Royal and Historical Letters . . . Henry IV* edited in the *Rolls Series*, offer a good example of a miscellaneous publication; its only unity lies in that of the sources; the editor restricted his researches to the various volumes of the Cottonian collection in the B.M. Similarly, the *Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekington*, in the same series, shows much carelessness on the part of the editor, who printed in full the collection compiled by Bekington, without attempting accurately to date the documents or to restore the chronological order.

² See the *Calendars of Papal Letters: Petitions*, vol. I, published by the Record Office.

Even with this restricted aim in view, I cannot claim to print anything like an absolutely complete collection. Many letters are lost for ever : for instance, the Issue Rolls constantly record payments to messengers sent abroad with letters of the King to such and such a prince ; and very rarely did I find in other sources copies of these letters. Again, replies from abroad, which are happily preserved, often enable us to trace some lost diplomatic letters. Whenever I could find a precise reference to the contents of such lost letters, I included them in this volume. On the other hand, I am aware that a few documents may have escaped my researches. The dispersion of some odd letters in various continental archives made my task a difficult one. I had to content myself with what is to be found in Paris, Rome and Barcelona.¹ Other repositories may shelter some more letters, whether originals or copies² ; as there are certainly not very many, I could not afford the time to indulge in laborious and probably disappointing researches.

As it is, the present volume contains 252 letters, 28 of which only have been previously printed elsewhere. To explain where this vast quantity of unknown documents comes from, it is necessary to study in turn the various departments of state in the time of Richard II, and to define the part played by each of them in the diplomatic work of the government.

I. CHANCERY AND DIPLOMACY

The Chancery was already too formalised to play an important part in this diplomatic work. Chancery clerks were, it is true, often asked to write, and the Chancellor to seal, certain formal documents, such as appointments of ambassadors, or ratifications of treaties, agreements and truces. But the actual work of diplomacy was properly outside their scope.

¹ In the *Archives Nationales* of Paris, are kept in the *Trésor des Chartes*, Series J, boxes 643 and 644 (documents relating to England), five letters from Richard II to Charles VI, four of them in the originals (below, nos. 147, 150, 151, 223, 228). Similarly, from the Aragonese archives at Barcelona, I publish four letters, two of which are in the originals (nos. 16, 29, 40, 65) ; other documents enabled me to trace seven lost letters (nos. 1, 2, 7, 23, 42, 236, 243). The Vatican Library gives one copy (no. 6), and the Vatican archives another one (no. 222).

² Various German archives have been used by the editors of the *Hanserecesse*, the *Hansisches Urkundenbuch* and the Appendix to Rymer's *Foedera* : see below nos. 54, 61, 230, 235. From Flemish archives come nos. 45 and 238.

Nothing, for instance, is more disappointing than the meagre information to be extracted from what are now called the *Treaty Rolls*, which, far from forming a diplomatic section of Chancery records, are really what they were called in the fourteenth century, French Rolls. On their membranes are first recorded all the writs concerning the English dominions abroad, with the exception of large possessions like Gascony and, occasionally, Normandy, which had their special rolls. For the period here studied, one finds documents relating to Calais, the Channel Islands, Cherbourg and Brest. Then come the routine writs issued for people going abroad, i.e. letters of attorneys, of protection and of "familiarity",¹ as well as safe conducts for foreigners coming to England. Similarly, it was on the French Rolls that licences of exports for traders were enrolled, and they form a not negligible part of these. Lastly, a small proportion of writs comes under the category of "treaties": they are appointments of ambassadors, proclamations of peace, truces and alliances. This is the part mostly used by Rymer; but there is small likelihood of finding many more documents of this kind, than those already printed in the *Foedera*.

Such a review of the contents of the French Rolls ought not, however, to lead us to the conclusion that the Chancery never issued any important part of the King's diplomatic correspondence. Medieval administration was far less departmentalised and standardised than ours, and the work of each office was never clearly defined. Another series of records, the *Roman Rolls*, shows that, at least for the first half of the fourteenth century, a considerable amount of

¹ This affords us a good example of the intricate nature of Chancery enrolments. The King's subjects, when leaving England, applied for (a) *litterae de protectione*, and *litterae de attornatu*: these were enrolled on the French Rolls, if the traveller intended to cross to the Continent, on the Patent Rolls for Ireland, on the Scots Rolls for Scotland; but revocations of letters of protection, generally due to the fact that the subject had not gone abroad as intended, were enrolled on the Patent Rolls. (b) When the traveller was especially dear to the King, he obtained *litterae de familiaritate*, a special commendation addressed to all princes of the world; some of these are also on the French Rolls, although others were issued under the Privy Seal. (c) But nobody who desired to pass overseas with a certain sum of money could leave England without a licence. These *litterae de passagio* or *de escambio* were enrolled on special rolls, very few of which have survived. Recent arrangements in the Record Office, instead of leaving their original title unaltered, have filed them amongst the Supplementary Close Rolls.

diplomatic business was transacted under the great seal. The series contains documents relating chiefly to religious affairs: petitions to the Pope and cardinals, letters to the Emperor or King of the Romans, at times, even, writs to English prelates. In other words, this was part of our diplomatic correspondence, at least as far as concerned church matters. A brief examination of their contents shows that they were all issued under the great seal. If in most of them there is no indication of the sealing authority,¹ others have a very clear reference to the great seal.² But this series of rolls, inaugurated in Edward II's time, was stopped by the middle of the next reign. At this point, the rolls are less frequent as well as less copious, covering several regnal years. The Roman Roll 24 comprises only three membranes for 22, 23 and 24 Edward III (1348-50), each year contributing only two or three letters; Roman Roll 25, the last of the series, is not much thicker, but covers from 26 to 31 Edward III (1352-57); after that, enrolments cease altogether.

The complete disappearance of the Roman Rolls does not mean merely a shifting of documents inside the Chancery: the letters previously entered in this collection were not afterwards enrolled in some other series. Occasionally a letter to the Pope might find its way into the Patent Rolls.³ For a time, too, the Chancery was still responsible, under warrant of a privy seal writ, for the issue of certain formal letters to the Pope, chiefly notifications of the King's assent to the election of a bishop or an abbot.⁴ But this

¹ See for instance a petition to Clement VI, July 3, 1348, the closing formula of which runs as follows: "Dat. apud Westm. tercio die Julii anno regni nostri Francie nono, regni vero nostri Anglie vicesimo secundo" (*Roman Roll* 24, m. 1).

² The *T.R.* (*Teste Rege*) in a writ to the archbishop of Armagh, Feb. 28, 1350, *id.*, m. 3; "Dat. sub magno sigillo nostro in palacio nostro Westm." in a letter to the Pope, Feb. 20, 1357, *id.* 25, m. 3; and the indirect evidence afforded by the note "per breve de privato sigillo", in several letters to the Pope, assenting to the episcopal translations of 1349 (*id.* 24, m. 3).

³ e.g. below, nos. 3 and 31. See also a few letters of the great seal, sent to various foreign princes or towns and dealing with commercial complaints, which were enrolled on the *French Rolls*, below, nos. 22, 83, 84, 87, 184, 185, 229; no. 44 comes from the *Close Rolls*.

⁴ Election at St. Edmundsbury in 1379 (*C.P.R.* I, 317), at Canterbury in 1381 (II, 33), at Bath and Wells in 1386 (III, 207), at Westminster and Canterbury in 1387 (III, 270, 289), at St. Edmundsbury and Waltham in 1389 (IV, 4, 189). It is to be noted that no other notification occurs after 1389.

was on the whole exceptional; after the disappearance of the Roman Rolls, the bulk of the King's correspondence with the court of Rome was left to the smaller seals, which had already undertaken a great deal of work of this kind.

If the chief ministerial office of state was thus left outside the main trend of diplomatic work, it could not be expected to receive and keep the diplomatic documents coming from abroad. The evidence, fragmentary though it is, supports this view. The still extant *Diplomatic Documents* of the Chancery offer an unsatisfactory collection to the investigator. The really important treaties, acquittances or letters were periodically sent by the King to the Treasury, to be kept there in safe custody.¹ A similar conclusion may be drawn from the scanty character of the *Ancient Correspondence* in the late fourteenth century. This collection, it must be said, is a modern one, and was gathered from various sources. But most of the letters there filed have a distinct Chancery look, and afford very little information to the student of diplomatic history. One must also take into account the fact that many a document has disappeared from Record Offices during the last centuries, a fact of which the Cottonian collection in the British Museum is a striking proof. But an attempt is made later to establish that some of the Cottonian documents were not originally kept in the Chancery's offices. When all this is taken into account, it looks as if the main diplomatic work of the government was, by the end of the fourteenth century, in the hands of the privy seal and signet offices.

II. PRIVY SEAL AND DIPLOMACY

This, indeed, was to be expected. Diplomatic documents, such as secret instructions, memoranda, drafts of treaties and private letters to foreign courts, could hardly find their right place in the solemn form of great seal letters. Besides, these documents were often discussed and drafted by the Council, and the intimate relations between Council and Privy Seal have been pointed out many

¹ They now form the series of *Exchequer Diplomatic Documents* in the P.R.O. Officials of the Exchequer always kept a careful account of the documents left in their custody, with the date of entrance or reference to their being temporarily removed when the King asked for them, and to the place where they were stored, so that they could easily be found when required. See the *Ancient Kalendars of the Exchequer*, edited by Sir F. C. Palgrave.

times.¹ More and more, the King's privy seal was used to warrant some of the most important diplomatic documents. Apart from the drafts of some treaties which, having never been ratified, were thus outside the Chancery's scope,² we see Richard II during his sojourn at Calais in 1396, using his privy seal as tangible proof of his alliance with Charles VI. This is a promise sealed by solemn oath, to be devoted to his father-in-law, to prevent his uncles of Lancaster, Gloucester and others from taking arms against France during the truces, to redress any wrong done by English subjects to the French, and to try meanwhile to bring about the conclusion of a final peace.³ Although Richard had with him at Calais his Chancellor and great seal,⁴ he used his privy seal to witness this letter patent.

Everything then tends to show that the privy seal office was the normal place for using and keeping diplomatic documents. But when we turn to find out what remains of its records, we shall again be disappointed. For the privy seal office has left little of its archives; the scanty evidence shows that occasionally, from the end of the thirteenth century onwards, rolls of the privy seal were actually compiled or intended to be made.⁵ But the fact remains that, in the second half of the fourteenth century at least, this office was

¹ See Prof. Baldwin's *The King's Council*. Prof. Tout, in his *Chapters* . . ., vol. V, chap. XVII, points out rightly that the Privy Seal was not exclusively the Council's seal: its activities extended far beyond the decisions of the Council; on the other hand, numerous Chancery writs warranted *per concilium* show that there was also, as might be expected, a direct link between Council and Chancery.

² For the treaty of Guines, 1354, and the second treaty of London, 1359, see later, p. xviii.

³ "En temoignance de ce nous avons fait mettre notre prive seal a ces presentes. Donne en noz tentes estant au champst pres le moulin d'Ardre, le XXVIII^e jour doctobre lan de notre regne XX^e. Ainsi signe: par le Roy en son conseil, auquel les ducs de Guyenne et de Lancastre, et de Gloucestre, et les contes de Derby, de Ruthelande et de Huntyndon, mareschal et de Northumbr' furent presens." Contemporary copy, *Arch. Nat.*, J, 644, 35-6. Published in *Froissart*, ed. Kervyn de Lettenhove, vol. XVIII, pp. 582-3; a similar document was published by Douët d'Areq, *Choix de pièces inédites du règne de Charles VI* (Soc. Hist. France), vol. I, pp. 136-8, but with the wrong date of 1397.

⁴ Tout, *Chapters*, IV, 4 n.

⁵ Tout, I, 34, n. 1; II, 304-5; III, 72-3, 78, 442. Maxwell Lyte, *Notes on the Great Seal*, pp. 26-7. The list of warrants discovered by M. Déprez, is not, as he thought (*Etudes de diplomatique anglaise*, pp. 70-2) a roll, but a memorandum.

not in the habit of enrolling the letters issued under its authority, and had no proper place for storing documents. For instance, in 1386, the King ordered the keeper of the privy seal to send to the Chancery all the petitions, warrants, indentures and memoranda that were in his custody belonging to the reign of Edward III. Later, in 1389, Richard II sent to the Chancery a letter of the privy seal to be enrolled there, as the keeper of the privy seal was not in the habit of keeping rolls.¹ There is a striking difference between the orderly habits of the two chief ministerial offices, Chancery and Exchequer, which carefully enrolled all letters issued by them, or stored all documents they received, and the small seals (for what we say of the privy seal holds good for the signet also), which never thought it necessary to keep extensive archives. To account for this difference, it is not necessary to charge the privy seal with laziness; ² it looks as if Chancery and Exchequer, being the first offices to go out of court, had acquired habits of thoroughness and order, and were developing bureaucratic tendencies, whereas the privy seal, less formal, with a less complete organisation, was governed by less stringent rules. Indeed, were it not for those fortunate bureaucratic tendencies of both Chancery and Exchequer, little direct evidence would have come to us of privy seal activities. But the Chancellor was always careful to keep and file all the privy seal or signet warrants sent to him for the issue of great seal letters,³ while the Treasurer made enrolments of all royal writs and bills ordering payments.⁴

Therefore, at least for the fourteenth century, the only large series of documents of the privy seal now extant deals either with Chancery or with Exchequer business, and is of a purely inter-departmental character. This is most unfortunate, because it emphasises unduly the less interesting activities of a little-known office, and thus misled historians as to the true character of the privy seal. For a long time the current view was that the privy seal was primarily a means of expressing the King's personal wish to some higher department of state.

¹ *C.P.R.* III, 32-3 and 196; Tout, III, 442; Maxwell Lyte, p. 27. For similar reasons, the important letter to the Pope of May 1390 was sent to the Chancery to be enrolled in the *Close Rolls*, below, no. 120.

² As does Prof. Tout, V, pp. 64-5.

³ This forms the series of *Chancery Warrants*.

⁴ In the *Memoranda Rolls*; see also the *Warrants for Issue*. Other Privy Seal records can be found in *Exch. T.R.*, *Council and Privy Seal Offices*, from which came many Cottonian documents.

The first scholar who attempted to make an exhaustive study of the small seals, M. Déprez, in restricting his researches to the Chancery warrants alone, took too narrow a view of his subject. The warranting task appears to him as the main one of the privy seal; everything else he dismisses as exceptional; he even goes as far as to suggest that the privy seal was a sub-section of the Chancery, and calls the filed warrants "minutes originales", thus showing that he was at times misled by his ignorance of English medieval administration.¹ It is true that since the pioneer work of M. Déprez, other scholars have investigated the organisation and activities of the privy seal: but if Dr. H. Hall rightly suggests that the issue of warrants was but a small part of the duties of this office,² Sir H. Maxwell Lyte, studying it from the point of view of the Chancery, has naturally stressed the point of the intimate relations between the two departments, and considered the former as an office where the Chancery's work was prepared, and from which the King's wish was conveyed to the Chancellor.³ A broader view was recently taken by Professor Tout, who gathered all the available material on the history of the privy seal, and finally dispelled the narrow idea formerly held on the subject.⁴ But even Professor Tout, though paving the way to the right solution, did not attempt to explore the whole field of the manifold privy seal activities.

Evidence, however, is not completely lacking; very little is to be found in the Record Office, for the reasons given above. But other repositories possess abundant material, not only in the form of original privy seal letters dealing with questions quite unconnected with Chancery work, but consisting chiefly of collections of letters, formularies and books of precedents compiled by clerks of the privy seal. The most complete and most instructive of these formularies is the beautiful collection made by the poet-clerk Thomas Hoccleve,⁵ who probably compiled his formulary at

¹ *Etudes de diplomatique anglaise* (Paris, 1908); see especially pp. 8, 47, 51, 83, 94.

² *A Formula Book of English Official Documents* (1908), vol. I, pp. 91-2; cf. *Studies in English Official Historical Documents*, pp. 259-60.

³ *Notes on the Great Seal* (1928), chap. II.

⁴ *Chapters*, vol. V, chap. XVI.

⁵ *B.M., Add. MS. 24,062*. For a short description of the MS., see *Catalogue of Additions to the MSS. in the British Museum in the Years 1854-1875*, vol. II, p. 3.

the end of his clerical career, i.e. about 1420-24. His own handwriting covers the main part of the MS., while, in the second part of the volume, another hand, less cursive, and writing in darker ink, has co-operated.¹

A short glance at the MS. will enable us to see at once the broad range of the privy seal activities, for Hoccleve compiled his formulary methodically, filing his documents according to their nature and purpose. Undoubtedly, warrants and writs addressed to the Chancellor and various officials of the Exchequer form a large section and cover roughly the first fifty folios (to the Chancellor, ff. 5-44; to the Treasurer, etc. ff. 45-54). But then come writs sent to all sorts of civil servants in the Household as well as in the country and abroad: treasurer of Calais, Chester, Wales, Ireland, Gascony; keeper of the wardrobe, mayors, sheriffs, justices, escheators, coroners, clerk of works, constable and steward of England, "seneschalx, recevours, fermers et auditors", covering roughly from f. 55 to f. 106. And this is not all: many letters issued by the privy seal could not go under any of these headings, so that Hoccleve had to devote a whole section to letters addressed to persons of "all estates" (ff. 126a-130a and 133a, 141b), not to speak of another section entitled: "pur venir au conseil" ² (f. 142). But the most illuminating documents are in the later parts of the MS. We first find ten folios devoted to letters patent (ff. 107-116), which show that far from being an inter-departmental instrument of the King's wish, the privy seal could duplicate the Chancery in issuing formal letters. More important for us is the section entitled

¹ This hand is not a later addition: in the first part of the MS., the second handwriting, B, seems to have filled a few spaces left by Hoccleve (A), i.e. f. 5b, a warrant for convocation of Parliament: f. 33a, a warrant creating Gaston de Foix "comte de Benanglo" on the advice of Bedford, regent of France; f. 106b, a letter patent of Charles V of France directed to the town of Amiens and indicating his attitude towards the Gascon Appellants, March 19, 1369. But later on, the two hands are mixed. B finishes copying a document begun by A, and goes on to cover a few pages (f. 108b), or vice versa (f. 165b). In a section written by B, A erased a few entries and replaced them by other documents (ff. 171a, 172a, 173b). It is possible, though this cannot be clearly established, that a third hand wrote a few entries in a pale yellow ink, in the later parts of the MS. In my references, I have followed the original numbering in ink; the new numbering in pencil, made by the B.M. officials, is misleading, as it always leaves out the blank folios.

² This is consistent with the view held by Prof. Tout, who remarks that if Parliament was always summoned by letters of the great seal, on the other hand the privy seal was used for summoning great councils.

"missives" (ff. 146b-73a, 178a-9a, 196a-207a) for, under this vague title, we find over a hundred letters all dealing with what we term the diplomatic correspondence of the King. To be sure, the collection of documents gathered here is a mixed one. We find occasionally a letter of the great seal¹ or some petitions to the King.² But the bulk of the documents are letters from the King to foreign courts, and thus clearly define the diplomatic activities of the privy seal. It also shows that, if its officials were not in the habit of storing regular archives, they nevertheless kept many letters of a miscellaneous character for quite a long time. For though Hoccleve was writing at the end of Henry V's reign, his collection of diplomatic letters comprises many documents from Edward III onwards.³

Not only did the privy seal issue numerous letters dealing with diplomatic business, but they were in the habit of receiving and keeping documents coming from abroad. This is why this section contains letters of Lewis of Bavaria, dating from the time when Edward III entered into an alliance with him against Philip of Valois (ff. 148b, 162b, 170b, 177b), and other letters from the Kings of France and Navarre, the count of Flanders and other foreign princes. Similarly, papal bulls, when not sent to the Exchequer

¹ A nomination of ambassadors to treat with the archbishop of Rouen (*sic* for Ravenna) and the bishop of Carpentras, papal mediators between France and England, 1375: "Don. par temoignance de notre grand seal, a notre palais, etc." (f. 172b). There is also, f. 172a, a letter patent under the privy seal, dealing with the ransom of the count of Denia, which ought to be in the section "Lettres patentes". Similarly, in this section of letters patent, one can detect a few documents issued under the great seal, e.g. appointments of ambassadors by Henry IV to treat with Robert of Bavaria, Feb. 13, and April 20, 1401 (f. 110b; see *Foed.*, VIII, 176 and 189); a writ of Richard II allowing the bishop of Nantes to administer the Channel Islands during the Schism, April 30, 1398 (f. 108b; see *T.R.* 82, m. 4), etc. But these are only exceptions.

² Two petitions of the burgesses of La Rochelle to Edward III, written shortly after the lord of Montferrand had taken possession of the town in the name of the King in accordance with the treaty of Calais (f. 164b); a petition of the clergy asking for the help of the secular arm against the new sect of heretics, *circa* 1376 (f. 199b). Petition from the burgesses of Calais (f. 173b), etc.

³ The earliest letter is the protest sent on Aug. 5, 1309, by the English baronage to Clement V against papal encroachments (f. 178a). But the collection does not contain any other document prior to 1338. For our purpose, it is to be regretted that Richard II's reign is hardly represented at all in Hoccleve's formulary; see below, nos. 63, 233, 234.

for custody, were also normally kept in the privy seal office, which explains why Hoccleve devoted a whole section of his formulary to copies of such documents (ff. 174a-7b, 180a-8b). This view is corroborated by the fact that some of the letters here entered may be found in the originals in the Cottonian manuscripts,¹ a duplication which suggests that the Cottonian documents are in parts the relics of the former privy seal archives.

III. COLLECTIONS OF DIPLOMATIC DOCUMENTS

Besides Hoccleve's formulary, a small part of which only is devoted to the diplomatic correspondence, there may still be found in various libraries other manuscripts in which some clerks of the crown have copied documents with a view either to obtaining precedents and formulae for their own work, or to collecting information on a subject in which they were particularly interested²; these compilations are numerous enough for the fourteenth and fifteenth century to supplement the too meagre information given by Chancery records, from the "*Liber epistolaris Ricardi de Bury*", dating from Edward I and Edward II,³ to the beautiful volume compiled by Thomas Bekington, Henry VI's secretary.⁴ But it is sometimes difficult to trace their author and to decide in which administrative office they were compiled.

Such, for instance, is a codex acquired by the John Ryland's

¹ The bull of Urban VI "*Ad futuram rei memoriam*," issued at the petition of the English Government and condemning the alliance formed between Wenceslas and schismatic princes (April 2, 1383), f. 174a, is in original in *Cleop. B* II, f. 197; see *Foed.*, IV, 168. Similarly, one of the letters written by Charles II of Navarre to Henry of Lancaster in 1354, after the murder of Charles of Spain (f. 147a), is also known by a contemporary copy in *Caleg. D* III, f. 68; see R. Delachenal, "*Premières négociations de Charles le Mauvais avec les Anglais*", in *Bibl. de l'Ecole des Chartes*, vol. LXVI (1900), pp. 273.

² A good instance of this is the *Harley MS.* 431, in which are copied royal letters and papal bulls of the later part of the Schism, especially valuable for the Conciliar period; one of these letters, sent by Henry IV to Gregory XII on Nov. 12, 1408 (f. 47a), was also copied by Hoccleve in his formulary, f. 201b.

³ On its contents, see *Historical MSS. Commission, IVth Report*, App. I, pp. 378-97.

⁴ *Lambeth MS.* 211. Published in two volumes of the *Rolls Series* under the title of *The Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekington*; it contains one letter of Richard II, below, no. 241.

library,¹ which contains important documents of Edward III's reign, covering roughly the period 1330-1360. These documents have been arranged by the copyist according to their subjects, with headings referring to various foreign countries, Germany, Flanders, Scotland, Brittany, France. The official who compiled this collection worked chiefly on the archives of both Chancery and Exchequer: the Treaty Rolls, the Patent Rolls, the Scots Documents, Diplomatic Documents and Chancery Miscellanea were largely used by him. But several other documents here transcribed cannot be found nowadays in the Record Office, which adds to the value of the collection. For instance, the section devoted to the alliances with German princes in 1338-40 (ff. 34b-8) consists of unpublished documents; is it too rash to think that they come from the now lost privy seal archives? The suggestion does not seem improbable, as two letters from Lewis of Bavaria, dated September 6 and 15, 1338, filed in this section, are also copied in Hoccleve's formulary (f. 148b and 162 b), whose privy seal character is beyond any doubt. Similarly the section devoted to Brittany comprises not only the copy of the well-known treaties and agreements of 1356, but also a draft of a treaty between Edward III and Charles of Blois, dated Westminster, March 1, 1353. This unknown treaty, written in the form of a notarial instrument, was never ratified²; therefore, it never found its way to the Chancery and was probably kept by some less formal office, such as the privy seal. The same conclusion could be drawn from the important documents relating to France (ff. 55-64), where one finds: (a) the draft of a treaty of peace between England and France signed at Guines on April 6, 1354, after the long negotiations conducted by the cardinal of Boulogne; (b) instructions, obviously issued under the privy seal, given to the duke of Lancaster in October of the same year, when ambassadors of both sides were going to Avignon for the ratification of the treaty, where the negotiations broke down; (c) instructions given to Nicholas Lovaing, sent to the Black Prince after the battle of Poitiers, in December 1356; (d) five letters written by Innocent VI to the Prince at the same time; (e) the draft of the second treaty of London, concluded

¹ *Latin MS.* 404. See F. Bock, "An Unknown Register of the Reign of Edward III", in *E.H.R.*, vol. XLV (1930), pp. 353-72. Dr. Bock, while inspecting this MS. at the P.R.O. in July 1929, kindly let me have a look at it.

² "Que tamen alligancia non tenuit (*sic*) nec fuerat executi."

by John of France on March 24, 1359, which was afterwards rejected by the Dauphin and never ratified.¹ It is natural to suppose that these treaties of Guines and London, drafted by notarial experts, were then authenticated by the privy seal; the King waited for their ratification before sending them to the Chancellor, but, as in both cases the negotiations broke down, the great seal was never affixed to them; and, had not an intelligent clerk transcribed them in his collection of diplomatic documents, they would have been lost for ever.²

Next in order chronologically is a quite different collection of letters, which covers the later years of Edward III and the first years of Richard II, roughly the period 1370-90.³ Unlike the John Ryland's MS., this Cambridge codex is not exclusively devoted to diplomatic documents. But, in other respects, it is a more consistent collection, as nearly all the letters entered in its folios are taken from the archives of the small seals.⁴ We have here a book of precedents compiled for the use of one or two clerks of the privy seal.⁵ All sorts of letters, similar to those copied by Hoccleve, but arranged with much less order, are entered in this book, letters patent, warrants, writs and letters close being hopelessly mixed. But the chief feature of the later sections of this MS. is the constant mixture of privy seal and signet documents; for instance, in the ff. 39-59, written by B, we see, amongst all

¹ The treaty of London was already known from a fourteenth-century copy in local French archives, and published by E. Cosneau, *Les grands traités de la guerre de cent ans*, pp. 2-32. The importance of the discovery of an almost contemporary copy need not be emphasised.

² These documents are now published by Dr. Bock in the *Bulletin of the John Ryland's Library*, vol. XV (Jan. 1931), pp. 84-99.

³ *Cambridge University Library MS. Dd. III*, 53. A long summary of its contents was published in the *Catalogue of MSS. of Cambridge University Library*, vol. I, pp. 106-51. For the sake of convenience, I will hereafter call it *C*.

⁴ After a few folios devoted to privy seal warrants directed to the Chancellor, ff. 5-8b, there are one or more folios missing; then ff. 9-12a are copied letters patent of the great seal, all styled "Rex etc. omnibus etc." with the following closing formulæ: "In cuius etc." or "T(este) meipso." Again, in the next section, ff. 13a-14b, six letters of the great seal are mixed with warrants. But afterwards, all the documents are either privy seal or signet letters.

⁵ There are at least two handwritings. Hand A ends abruptly f. 14b, while B takes the pen on f. 15a and goes on to 59a. Then, after a few blank folios, A starts again on 63a finishing the letter interrupted at 14b and filling the last section (63a-94a).

sorts of warrants devoid of any indication as to the sealing authority, two letters patent of the privy seal (ff. 40b and 45a), two signet letters (ff. 43a, 44b), a writ of the signet (f. 57a), and a letter of Edward III to John of Gaunt "donne souz notre prive seal en absence de notre signet" (f. 43a). Again, in the section ff. 63a-85b of A's handwriting, are entered warrants to various officials, including chancellor, treasurer, keeper of the wardrobe, keeper of the hanaper, steward of the household, treasurer of Calais, justices of the Common Bench, etc.; but a few letters are intermixed,¹ and one writ directed to Alan Stokes, keeper of the privy wardrobe, is said to be "donne souz notre signet" (f. 79a). This suggests the existence of a close relationship between signet and privy seal, as the same clerk could get access to the archives of both offices.

As in Hoccleve's formulary, an important part of the Cambridge MS. is devoted to the King's diplomatic correspondence, which covers two sections; the first one (ff. 23-35b) contains documents in Latin, first petitions to the Pope and cardinals, then, after a few privy seal warrants (ff. 29a-30b), letters to various foreign princes. Most of these documents belong to Richard II's reign, although a few of them are a little older.² Here again, as in the previous sections, there are references to both privy seal and signet.³ The last part of the manuscript, covering ff. 86a-94a, contains diplomatic letters in French, belonging mostly to the last years of Edward III⁴; a few writs and even a letter patent have found

¹ For instance a letter to "Treschere et tresamee cousine" inviting her to be present at the Earl of Cambridge's wedding with Isabella of Castille, f. 71b; another to "Tres chiere et bien amee", asking her to marry Thomas Trevet, knight of the chamber, f. 81b, etc.

² For instance f. 26a, a letter from Edward III to Gregory XI, *circa* 1376, and ff. 32a-3b other letters to Raymund Beranger, great master of the Hospital, and to unnamed persons. A few letters have proved impossible to date; not knowing if they were issued by Edward or Richard, I did not include them in my collection: e.g., f. 24a, to the Pope, asking for the canonisation of Thomas de la Hale, a monk of Dover who had been slain by the French; f. 25a, to the Pope, commending J. de Seremeston, priest of Durham diocese; f. 26b, to the Pope, commending Robert Thunelby, the Pope's penitentiary.

³ Privy seal, f. 25b; below no. 17.—Signet, f. 23a, 24b, 25b, 27a and 28b; below, nos. 41, 14, 15, 11 and 33.

⁴ A letter to Robert II of Scotland, May 1373, announcing the appointment of ambassadors, namely Thomas Musgrave, knight, and John de Appleby, dean of St. Paul (see *Each. Various Accounts*, Bde. 316, nos. 23 and 25), is copied twice, once in this section, f. 92b, another time in an earlier part of the MS., f. 56b.

their way into this section, which seems to have been taken entirely out of privy seal archives.¹

There is no clue as to the authorship of this collection. But the date when it was compiled is easy to ascertain. Although one warrant gives inadvertently the style "Henricus" (ff. 29a), it is probable that the clerks who copied the documents were working during Richard II's reign, and as no letter seems posterior to 1388, it can be assumed that the MS. was written *circa* 1390. Almost all the writs are headed either "R., Rex, Roy", or "Richard", while, in many cases, the letter was actually issued by Edward III.²

The Cambridge MS. contributed over thirty letters to our collection. But the bulk of this volume is taken from another codex, preserved in Edinburgh University Library, which requires a detailed description.³ It is in three sections: ff. 27-80, 81-120, and 121-54. Chronologically, the middle section ff. 81-120 comes first, which is complete in itself: these forty folios, divided into five quires of eight folios each, were written throughout by a single hand, and its author finished it with an "Explicit" at the end of f. 120b. We first find (ff. 80a-91a) fifty-six signet letters in French, mostly directed to the keeper of the privy seal and ordering the dispatching of warrants for the issue of the great seal. None of them is dated, all the closing formulae having been left out, and the names of persons and places being often represented by initials only. But in comparing them with Chancery enrolments we can ascertain that these signet letters nearly all belong to the year 1387.⁴

¹ A letter to the King of Armenia, f. 93b (below, no. 66) and a writ to the treasurer of Calais, f. 89b, are said to be given under the privy seal. Another letter from Edward III is known, from other sources, to be issued under the same seal. See below, p. xxiii.

² A letter patent of the privy seal, by which the King promises to repay before Whitsun next, to his cousin Richard Earl of Arundel, a loan of 1,000 marcs sterling, is headed: "Richard etc. A toutz ceux qi cestez lettres verront." But the King asked John, Lord of Neville, steward of the Household, William Lord Latymer, chamberlain, John Knyvet, chancellor, Richard Lescrope, treasurer, and Nicholas Carew, keeper of the Privy Seal, to be pledges to his promise, and to seal the letter "ovesque le prive seal nostre dit Sr le Roy come ses officers". Those officers were in charge in the period 1372-5.

³ *MS. Laing* 351. See, for a short description, Cath. Borland, *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Western MSS. . . . in Edinburgh University Library*, pp. 269-70. It will hereafter be quoted under the abbreviation *B.*

⁴ Feb. 26, a writ for John Parker, f. 85a (*O.P.R.* III, 286); March 10, for Richard of Conyngton, f. 83b (*ib.*, 298); March 26, for the bishop of Llandaff, f. 89b, (*ib.*, 284); May 1, for William Tamworth, f. 84a (*ib.*, 314); June 10,

This is particularly interesting as Professor Tout has noticed that warrants of the signet, i.e. signet letters directly sent to the Chancellor, after having been very numerous in the first years of Richard's reign, ceased almost altogether by the end of 1386¹: it looks as though, after the condemnation of Michael de la Pole and the setting up of the baronial committee, administrative rules were once more stringently enforced, and that the King had to go through both signet and privy seal offices to make known his will to the Chancellor.

From f. 91 onwards, the character of the documents changes slightly. We still find a few letters to English officials (ff. 92-93), but the rest of the first section is exclusively a collection of diplomatic letters belonging to the last years of Edward III,² and the early years of Richard II.³ Up to f. 96, they are in French, subsequently nearly all in Latin. Besides, the copyist was anxious not only to compile formulae of administrative documents, as shown by the titles he put before each letter, but also to collect fine examples of style; he did not hesitate to add to the authentic letters he could gather, a few literary exercises such as two imaginary letters issued in the name of "Pentesilia, roigne de Perse" and "Judith fille au noble roy Josue" (ff. 95b-6a). This, however, is exceptional; and all the other documents are authentic ones⁴; we note, for instance, that a few letters are

for Master John Rounhalt of Thoren, f. 82a (*ib.*, 315); June 12, for John Warde of Sussex, f. 84a (*ib.*, 362); July 29, for John Faton, f. 87a (*ib.*, 340); August 11, concerning the priory of Scarborough (*C.F.R.* X, 200). We can add f. 84b a letter of familiarity for Henry Bowet, which may be dated April 1387 (see below, no. 76 n.). One letter, issued at the petition of the King's mother, must be prior to Aug. 1385 (f. 88a), while another, in favour of Thomas Blount, f. 86a, can be dated Feb. 1389 (*C.P.R.* IV, 10). All the Chancery writs here referred to are issued "by writ of privy seal", which shows the normal procedure followed by the King in addressing the Chancellor, through the signet and the privy seal.

¹ *Charters*, V, 206; Maxwell Lyte, p. 116.

² The earliest datable document is a letter from the grand master of the Hospital, announcing the taking by storm of Alexandria, 1365 (f. 114a); there are a few letters concerning the release of the duke of Bourbon in 1366, and others relating to the conference of Bruges of 1376.

³ The bulk of the documents belonging to Richard's reign covers the period between 1385 and 1389.

⁴ We must note that two letters, ff. 98a and 100a, bear the heading *Non emanavit* which shows that, after having been drafted in the privy seal office, they were not accepted, or sent away; see below, nos. 88 and 57.

duplicated here and in the Cambridge MS., as shown by the following list :

(1) *E.* 91a ; *C.* 86a. Edward III to the archbishop of Ravenna and Rouen, papal mediators. The Oxford MS. *Ashmolean* 789 (f. 107b), a collection of documents compiled by the papal nuncios during the conferences of Bruges of 1374-7, gives the exact date (Sept. 28, 1376), and has a reference to the privy seal as the issuing authority. It has been printed from *C.* by J. Lemoine, *Duguesclin à Jersey*, in *Revue Historique*, vol. LXI (1896), pp. 59-60.

(2) *E.* 94b ; *C.* 87b. Edward III to William de Grandson.

(3) *E.* 95a ; *C.* 87 a. Edward III to William Elmham, congratulating him on his conduct during the siege of Bayonne by the Bastard of Castille.

(4) *E.* 109a ; *C.* 32a. A letter of Edward III commending the bishop of Bangor and his other ambassadors to the Roman court, *circa* 1373.

(5) *E.* 110a ; *C.* 31b. Richard II to the towns of Stettin and Lübeck, 1385 ; see below no. 58.

(6) *E.* 113a ; *C.* 28b. The cardinal of Naples to Richard II, Genoa, April 1, 1386. The original is in *Cotton. MS. Cleop. E* II, f. 122,¹ and has been published by Champollion-Figeac, *Lettres des rois . . .*, II, 247.

(7) *E.* 115b ; *C.* 29a. Damian de Cataneis to the King, undated (probably 1387).

(8) *E.* 116a ; *C.* 28a. Wenceslas to Richard II, Prague, Dec. 20, 1389 ; see below, no. 99 n.

Thus the two compilers of the Edinburgh and Cambridge MSS.—for the handwritings are too widely different to allow us to attribute them to one author—were working on the same set of archives, and at about the same time, i.e. after the middle of Richard's reign.² Their identity, however, remains unknown. A letter copied in *E.* 99a, bears at its end, inscribed in a rectangle, the name of Michael

¹ *E.* 119a contains also the copy of a letter to Richard II, from the cardinal of Todi, July 11, 1389, the original of which is in *Cleop. E* II, f. 141, and f. 120a ; a letter from Courtenay to the archbishop of Ravenna, also in original in the same B.M. manuscript, f. 131b. For similar instances in Hoccleve's formulary, see above, p. xvii.

² *E.* 96b contains a letter of Edward III for a servant of the cardinal of Canterbury, Simon Langham, who died in 1376, but styled "Ricardus" : we have seen the same mistake made by *C.*, above, p. xxi, n. 2.

Sergeaux¹; but it is difficult to see in him either the author or the owner of the MS. For Sergeaux does not appear as King's clerk before the first months of 1394,² and if, later on, he was entrusted with many secretarial tasks, he had no connection with either privy seal or signet offices.

To this first collection of letters was soon added an even more important contribution: a few months after the first copyist had written his "Explicit", another clerk got hold of his work, decided to continue it, and wrote what is now the last section of the MS. (ff. 121-154).³ But, unlike his predecessor, he restricted his work almost exclusively to the King's diplomatic correspondence,⁴ and filed the documents more or less in chronological order, starting where the first clerk had stopped, i.e. at the end of 1389, and carrying his work up to the spring of 1393.⁵ This collection is the most valuable since, from f. 138 onwards, all the letters are dated not only by the day of the month, but also the regnal year. Indeed, were it not for some odd documents⁶ or marginal

¹ See later, no. 77.

² He was sent to France as notarial expert in the peace negotiations (Feb. 26, 1394, *I.R.* 546, m. 22). In July 1395 he was entrusted, together with J. Barnet, R. Ronhale and R. Selby with the task of inquiring into the legitimacy of the grant of Aquitaine to Lancaster (Baldwin, *The King's Council*, p. 505).

³ The division into quires is less regular than in the middle section. After a quire of 8 folios (one page now missing after f. 125), there are five other quires, comprising respectively 5, 4, 6, 10 and 2 folios.

⁴ Except ff. 125-7 where we find: (1) a few warrants of the privy seal, (2) three imaginary letters similar to those already found in the middle section, *incipiunt*: "Niobas, reigne de Naby", "Emelie, princesse d'Europe", and "Philippa la beale", (3) an extract of the Statute of 1382 against Lollardism, (*Stat.* II, 25).

⁵ A few blank spaces were afterwards used by a later owner of the MS. for entering other documents, such as f. 137, a letter from the archbishop of Cologne to the duke of Bedford; f. 142, from the English Parliament to the French peers, Feb. 14, 1403; and f. 154, amongst other unfinished transcripts, a fragment of a French poem:

Après ce que Alisaundre Dodoseur conquis
Et a force de son espee occist le roy Melchis
Floridas esmaria, si amesna Dauris,
Adoncques s'en chivaucha li rois, leas, gaiez et joliz,
Voires est que Hector fu prudhomme assis
Mais pour un iour soulem[en]t Porrus avoit le pris.

⁶ Two letters from Courtenay, archbishop of Canterbury, ff. 129 and 134 (below, nos. 111 n.); other letters from members of the council, ff. 132b, 138b (below, nos. 134 n., 142 n.); from E. Stafford (ff. 143 and 153b, below, nos. 164 n., 211 n.); from Lancaster, f. 135b (below, no. 116 n.).

notes¹ which prove the private character of the collection, we should be tempted to see in it an official register, analogous to Chancery and Exchequer rolls, where clerks of the privy seal transcribed day by day the letters issued by their office and sent abroad to foreign courts. It is safer to suppose that this collection was made, for his private use, by an anonymous clerk of the privy seal.²

The latest section of the MS. is now placed at the beginning of the Codex, ff. 27-80, but it was originally compiled as a continuation of the last one.³ The same clerk filled the first folios, up to f. 50, and, as in the previous section, restricted his work almost exclusively to the diplomatic correspondence of the privy seal, entering his copies in chronological order, from the spring of 1393 to the end of 1395.⁴ The last thirty folios were kept in a more disorderly manner: various clerks worked on them, and filled them up with documents of a much more miscellaneous character: e.g. ff. 51-2, a few letters dating back to 1390; ff. 53-6, some interesting documents, issued for the most part by the cardinal of Boulogne during the French-English negotiations of 1353-4; ff. 61-6, a correspondence between Charles V of France and Edward III covering the years 1364-7⁵; ff. 67-75, diplomatic letters for the years

¹ Various Latin verses are entered in the margins:

- f. 135b: Principis obsta cetero medicina paratur
Cum mala per longas convaluerint moras.
- f. 136a: Ecce novem novae non sumpsit sibi nomen
Nonum dans omen novo capit ipse coronas.
- f. 146b: Cereus hic Christum designat sive columpnam
Que fuit Hebreis lux noctis et umbra diei.
- f. 154: De nive conceptum quem mater puerpera finxit
Pater eum vendens liquefactum insinxit (*sic*).

² The privy seal is referred to in a warrant to the Chancellor (f. 125), in a warrant to the judge of Aquitaine (f. 128), and in a letter patent of familiarity (f. 143b). Several diplomatic letters are also known from other sources, to have been issued under the privy seal, ff. 128a, 130b, 146a, 148b (see below, nos. 123, 130, 142, 157, 169).

³ This section contains seven quires of 6, 12, 8, 8, 6 and 6 folios respectively. The third quire, ff. 45-52, has two pages missing, one after f. 50, where an unfinished letter stops abruptly, and the other torn out after 51. There are two unnumbered pages after 66, but ff. 76 and 77 are missing.

⁴ A few documents are duplicated here and in the previous section, for instance, ff. 29a and 154a (nos. 186), ff. 31b and 152b (no. 182), ff. 50b and 146a (no. 157).

⁵ I published these documents in *Le Moyen Age*, vol. 29 (1928), pp. 264-81.

1390-1. Many folios had been left blank by these clerks, and were partly filled later on, during the reign of Henry IV.¹

The principal author of the two last quoted sections of the Edinburgh MS. is unknown. That he was a clerk of the privy seal is beyond any doubt; not only do numerous letters mention this seal,² but the copyist also entered some documents issued by Edmund Stafford, the keeper of the privy seal, all dealing with his preferment to the see of Exeter in 1395 (ff. 45-7). The only documents that were not either given under the privy seal, or kept in its office are: (a) a bull of Benedict XIII, issued shortly after his election, on September 17, 1394, and directed to the town of Florence: he promised therein to work for the union of the Church and was apparently trying to bring the Republic over to its side; (b) a letter of Florence to Boniface IX, sending him Benedict's bull with some unsympathetic remarks; it must be supposed that the two documents were then forwarded to the King of England by Boniface, who thereby desired to convince Richard II of the bad faith of his rival (f. 36).

But if the author remains anonymous, various facts may help us to discover his identity; a fairly large proportion of the petitions copied here are issued in favour of John Prophet³; moreover, several letters bear at their end the signature: "J. Propheta" or "J. P."⁴ It would be wrong, however, to think that these are autograph signatures; a comparison with the numerous memoranda written by Prophet, which are still preserved in the P.R.O. or elsewhere,⁵ will be enough to discredit this suggestion. It

¹ e.g. a letter to the cardinal of Florence, f. 36a, another from the cardinal of Bari, f. 57, a few documents dating from 1398-1400, ff. 58-60, a petition to Innocent VII together with a letter to King of Aragon, ff. 71-2, and various other documents, ff. 78 and 80.

² The privy seal is explicitly mentioned on f. 31a (below, no. 216), f. 50a (no. 203), f. 50b (no. 157), and f. 73 (no. 109); a few warrants are mixed with diplomatic letters, f. 30b, 32a, 49a, 51-2; but there are two signet letters, f. 67 (no. 211) and 73b (no. 121), and one great seal writ, in favour of the count of Foix, March 10, 1390, taken from the Gascon Rolls (see *Foed.*, VII, 644).

³ In the previous section, f. 146b (below, no. 155), and in this one, f. 27a (no. 115), f. 29a (no. 156), together with a petition of William Courtenay for the same clerk, f. 31b, and, on f. 36b, in a later handwriting, a document issued by Henry IV.

⁴ ff. 32b, 33a, 33b, 39a, 40a and 41b; see below, nos. 201, 194, 127, 200, 198 and 210.

⁵ Some of them were published in facsimile by Prof. Baldwin in his *King's Council*.

looks as if the writer of the MS. entered in his volume letters copied from the drafts kept in the privy seal office, drafts which might have been written and signed by Prophet. It is also possible that the compilation was done under his supervision and for his own use, as a book of precedents for the diplomatic correspondence for which he was probably responsible.¹ For Prophet was one of the most active and influential clerks of the privy seal. He entered the office in March 1391 and, before the end of the following year, was promoted to be clerk of the council²; among his duties were his continuous attendance at the council meetings of which he wrote reports; he had to see, afterwards, that the instructions there given were carried out and privy seal letters dispatched when necessary.

IV. NOTES ON THE DIPLOMATIC

The formulae used by the King's clerks in the wording of diplomatic letters do not differ much from those employed in other privy seal and signet letters; we need not, therefore, indulge in long explanations, as these matters have been exhaustively studied by M. Déprez in his *Études de diplomatique anglaise*.

According to the importance and purpose of the document, privy seal letters could be issued in different forms: we note in our collection (a) letters patent, (b) letters in the form of writs, (c) letters close.

We have already seen that letters patent of the privy seal, far from being "exceptional", as M. Déprez wrongly thought,³ were

¹ In spite of the great historical value of the letters, the later section of the MS. was like the earlier one, primarily intended to provide the reader with precedents and formulae: we note, f. 44b, the following sentence: "Scribatur conservatoribus Rome sic", and the formula of address; f. 58, a few words, of a similar nature, but in English "To . . . (erased) . . . and to my cousin wise desiring your . . ."; f. 59b, the address of a letter from Henry IV to Reginald, duke of Julich. The copyist, as in the previous part, also liked Latin verses; the first folio (f. 27) starts with this sentence: "Lingua loquax mater erroris est et eciam veritatis noverca." f. 39b: "Mulier amicta sole."

² Prof. Tout has dealt with Prophet's career in his *Chapters*, V, 97. The first reference to this official as clerk of the council is in the Issue Roll for 1393 (*I.R.* 540, m. 20). But our collection has an earlier one, of October 1392, below, no. 155.

³ *Études de diplomatique anglaise*, pp. 47-51.

regularly issued by this office. Our collection contains one of them, issued in 1396, and sent to Charles VI of France (below no. 228). Its distinctive characteristics are: (1) a complete address; (2) indication of its being a letter patent: "Et en tesmoignance de ce nous avons fait faire cestes noz lettres patentes." (3) The date, comprising reference to the seal, to the place where the letter was given, the day, month and regnal year. This letter was sealed "à double queue" on two slips cut and twisted at the bottom of the parchment. The seal, partly preserved, had the following legend: (S. RICARDI.) REGIS. FRAN(CIE ET ANGLIE).

The distinctive features of the letters in the form of writs were that, although they were closed, the address, complete with formula of greeting, was repeated in full at the beginning of the letter. The wording of this address followed unvarying rules. If the King was writing to a superior or an equal, for instance to the Pope, the Emperor or another King, the name of his correspondent preceded his own:

"Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, domino Urbano, divina providencia sacrosancte Romane ac universalis ecclesie summo pontifici, vester filius christianissimus Ricardus, Rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie, devota pedum oscula beatorum."

"Excellentissimo et serenissimo principi domino Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum et Bohemie Regi semper augusto, fratri nostro precarissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum."

"Serenissimo principi et potenti Petro, Dei gracia Aragonum Regi, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie, salutem et sincere dilectionis effectum."

"A tres haut et puissant prince Lyon, par la grace de Dieu Roy dArmenye, notre treschier et tresame cousin, Richard par ycel mesme grace Roy dEngleterre et de ffrance et seigneur dIrland, saluz et dilection."

But in letters to persons of a lesser state, such as princes, dukes, lords, cardinals or town officials, the name of the king always preceded that of his correspondent, just as in an ordinary Chancery or Privy seal writ:

"Ricardus dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie, nobili et potenti viro Wartislao, eadem gracia duci Stetinensi,

Pomeranie, Cassubie, Sclanie Ruyanorumque principi, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum."

"Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy d'Engleterre et de France et seigneur d'Irlande, a notre treschier et tresame cousin le duc Aubert de Bavyer, salut et dilection."

"Ricardus Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie, dilecto in Christo nobili et potenti sacre religionis viro ordinis beate Marie Theutonicorum magistro generali, amico nostro predilecto, salutem et dilectionis affectum."

"Ricardus, dei gracia (etc.) Reverendissimo in Christo patri Ade, eadem gracia Tituli sancte Cecilie sacrosancte Romane ecclesie presbitero cardinali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum."

"Ricardus, Dei gracia (etc.) magne providencie viris burgomagistris, scabinis et consulibus civitatis Acon(ie), amicis nostris carissimis, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum."

"Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy d'Engleterre et de France et seigneur d'Irlande, a nos treschiers et bons amis les prevost et jures de la ville de Valenciennes, salut et dilection."

On the other hand, close letters were without any formula of greeting. They started abruptly by a vocative address: "Beatissime pater", "Magnifice princeps, consanguine noster carissime", "Treschiers et bien ames". "Amice carissime." Consequently, the King's name had to be mentioned, either at the beginning of the letter, *en vèdette*: "Per Regem Anglie et Francie", or at the end: "Ricardus Rex Anglie et Francie", "Le Roy d'Engleterre et de France et seigneur d'Irlande"; in letters to the Pope, the formula was slightly different and more respectful: "Devotus filius vester Anglie et Francie Rex".¹

The signet office issued similar documents in the form either of writs or of close letters, in both cases the wording of the address and subscription was on similar lines. We must also note that the signet, as well as the privy seal, could authenticate a letter patent, although it rarely seems to have done so. The only instance of a signet patent letter that we were able to find is unfortunately known only from a contemporary copy. Curiously enough, there is, in the body of the letter, no indication of its being patent, except that it is dated by the regnal year, but the French clerk who copied

¹ Tout, IV, 224, n. 4, referring to our no. 222, states wrongly that the letter was *signed* by the King.

it added the following note: "Copie de la cedula patente du Roy d'Engleterre . . .", which leaves no doubt as to the true character of this letter.¹ Generally speaking, it seems that the signet was used for the less formal and more intimate letters; thus, some petitions to the Pope, issued under this seal, took the form of a simple bill, without address or invocation, starting abruptly: "Supplicat sanctitatem vestram devotus filius vester Ricardus Anglie et Francie Rex quatinus . . ." ²

In adding the dates to the diplomatic letters, it seems that the clerks of the privy seal did not follow the same rules as in the ordinary course of their secretarial work. M. Déprez had noted that, if signet letters never mentioned the year, on the other hand, privy seal letters had sometimes, and privy seal writs always, a complete date, including the regnal year.³ This rule does not hold good for the diplomatic correspondence, when it is only in letters patent that the complete date is to be found. In all other documents, whether in the form of writs or of close letters, the closing formula comprises only (a) reference to the seal, (b) the place of dating, (c) the day and month.⁴ As this rule is proved by all the originals or reliable copies, we must suppose that the references to the regnal year, which are often to be found in the Edinburgh MS., are additions of the copyist, and did not exist in the actual letters. The dating formula was introduced by the words "Datum" or "Scriptum". It seems that "Scriptum" was chiefly used for the letters to the Pope, and "Datum" in other cases.⁵

Two more peculiarities of some signet letters must be noted: unlike the secret letters issued by the King of France, in England the King's letters were not usually countersigned by a clerk. Only from 1386 onwards did signet warrants occasionally bear such a signature: one instance will be found in our collection, where a letter to Charles VI of France, of August 22, 1392, was thus counter-

¹ Below, no. 150.

² Below, no. 156.

³ *Op. cit.*, pp. 13-14 and 53.

⁴ For letters in the form of writs, see below, nos. 45, 109, 230 (privy seal), 65, 81, 147, 151, 223 (signet). The only exception is the solemn letter of May 1390 to the Pope, which was sealed by all the barons as well as by the King (below, no. 120).

⁵ It is difficult to know if the abbreviation "Dat." must be expanded to *Datum* or *Data*. The French "Donne" seems to indicate the Latin neuter. But I have found an instance of *Data* (below, no. 116).

signed by John Lincoln¹; this clerk of the signet was promoted, in 1396, to be the King's secretary and keeper of the signet. Another letter to the same correspondent bears the autograph signature of the King,² Sir H. Maxwell Lyte had already noted that Richard II was the first sovereign to sign letters issued under his name; his signature written in a firm hand, runs as follows: "Le Roy R.S." (Le Roy Richard Second).

Privy seal letters were always written on parchment, signet letters either on parchment (e.g. nos. 147, 223) or paper (nos. 65, 151). The manner of closing them was as follows: the upper and lower margins were folded in order to make the edges more solid, then the letter itself was folded in three, so that the right and left margin overlapped. In the corners of these margins, small slits were cut, through which was slipped a strip of paper or parchment; on the knot which tied this strip was affixed the seal: it had to be broken when the letter was opened; consequently, it is rarely preserved, and then only in part. The privy seal was impressed on a large round piece of wax, while the signet, whose diameter was much smaller, occupied the centre of a cross made with the red wax. The address was always written across the width on the opposite side of the dorse.³

It is a pleasant duty for me to express my heartfelt thanks to all who have helped me in my work, chiefly to Dr. F. C. Nicholson, librarian of Edinburgh University Library, and to the librarian of Cambridge University Library, for their kindness in allowing me to see the manuscripts in their keeping. M. Felix Grat was good enough to lend me the copies made by him of the registers of Urban VI, which he is going to publish in the series of the *Ecole Française de Rome*. Dr. Dorothy M. Broome, the secretary of the late Dr. Tout, let me read the manuscript of vol. V of his *Chapters in the Administrative History*, while it was going through the press. I must mention specially Mlle. J. Viellard, who made extensive researches for me in the *Archivo de la corona de Aragón* at Barcelona. All the references to the many voluminous Aragonese registers to be found in the course of this volume are due to her unselfish and laborious work. Miss Doris A. Leach, who possesses a thorough

¹ Below, no. 151.

² *id.*, no. 223.

³ Transcripts from original have been printed here with vertical bars, denoting the end of each line in the MSS.

knowledge of the Baltic trade in the Middle Ages, has helped me to solve some puzzling problems, and provided me with helpful notes. Lastly, Mr. V. H. Galbraith, of Balliol College, has given me assistance and advice throughout my work.

THE DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II (1377-1399)

1. [*circa* OCTOBER 1377].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Lost letter; reference in Pedro's reply, Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1261, f. 56b.

Letter of credence for his ambassador John de Roches, knight, who is entrusted with news of the king's coronation.

2. [*circa* JUNE 1378].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Lost letter; reference in Pedro's reply; Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1240, f. 249.

Letter of credence for his ambassadors John Roches, knight, and John lord of Neville, the king's lieutenant in Aquitaine. They are authorized to resume the negotiations about certain articles concerning the treaty of alliance already discussed in the previous year by the said John Roches and Master Gerald de Menta, on the king's behalf, and some of the king of Aragon's deputies, on behalf of the latter.

3. WESTMINSTER, FEBRUARY 8, 1379.—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

Publ. in *Foedera*, iv, 55
Calendared in *C.P.R.*, 1, 320.

Clearing Adam, bishop of St. Davids, late chancellor, of the accusations brought before the pope's Consistory by William Nichol, clerk, who alleged that, when chancellor, Adam had imprisoned several clerks, and prevented others from going to the court of Rome. Adam has always been a keen supporter of ecclesiastical liberties, as can be shown from the large number of English clerks

2 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

who have gathered to the Curia since the pope's promotion. Nichol's assertion that he was exiled and deprived of his benefices by the said bishop, is equally untrue.

4. [*circa* JUNE 1379].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF JÜLICH
C. 89a.

Treschier et tresame cousin. Nous envoions devers vous notre cher et foial chivaler Canon Robesart et notre ame clerlc mestre Johan Cadeford, doctour es loys, enformez de notre entencion et volente sur la matire dont vous nous avez escrit avant cez heures, as queux Canon et Johan et aussi a notre cher en Dieu frere Gilman, chivaler de l'ospital de Seint Johan de Jerusalem en notre reaume, liquel nous envoiasmes nadgairs devers vous par ladic cause, ou a deux de eux, veuillez adiouster ferme foy et creance de ce qils vous dirront depar nous. Trescher et tresame cousin, notre S^r vous veulle toutz iours garder.

Don. *etc.*

A notre trescher et tresame cousin le duc de Jules.

5. [*circa* JUNE 1379].—RICHARD II TO LEWIS, COUNT OF FLANDERS,
JOHN, DUKE OF BRABANT, AND ALBERT OF BAVARIA, COUNT
OF HOLLAND
C. 89a.

Treschier et tresame cousin. Come nous envoions notre cher et foial chivaler Canon Robesart et notre ame clerlc meistre J. Gade-ford, doctour es loys, en notre reaume dEngleterre devers certains parties pardela la meer pur aucunes busoignes qe nous touchent. Vous prions cherement qe noz ditz mesages en ce cas qils auerons a faire devers vous touchant leurs passage et repassage par voz detroitiz et poiars, veuillez avoir pur recommande pur consideration de nous, et lez eider de votre sauf conduyt pur eux et pur leur gents, chivalx et harnoys si busoigne ent ont, et ils vous enprirent depar nous. Trescher et tresame cousin, notre S^r vous veulle toutz iours garder.

Don. *etc.*

A notre trescher et tresame cousin le conte de fflandres.

A notre trescher et tresame cousin le duc de Brabant.

A notre trescher et tresame cousin le duc Aubert de Bauvere.

6. WESTMINSTER, SEPTEMBER 23, [1379].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Bibl. Vat., *MS. Vat. Lat.* 5608, f. 149.Partly publ., with the date of Sept. 14, in *Raynaldi Annales*, vii, 393.

Magnifico principi Regi Aragonum, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster predilecte, litteras vestras honorabiles nobis per latorem presencium presentatas grata mente recepimus et eorum tenorem pleno concepimus intellectu, de quibus necnon de affectione gratuita quam per easdem nobis amicablem ostendistis, vestre magnificencie grates referimus cordiales, de vestra sospitate corporea de qua per litteras ipsas scripsistis immensa iocunditate letantes; et quia etiam ex earundem litterarum conceptu vos tenemus de salubri statu nostro velle delectanter audire, scire velit vestra serenitas nos die confectionis presencium plena, laudetur Altissimus, corporea sospitate vigere, nova de vobis semper audire consimilia desiderabiliter affectantes. Porro, consanguinee predilecte, super eo quod vobis sic per dictas litteras nobis scribere placuit vos credere nos non latere qualiter duo [de] papatu contendunt, videlicet unus primus electus qui est apud Romam Urbanus nominatus, alius vero secundus electus vocatus Clemens existens Avinione, et quod, licet vos pro parte utriusque eorum fueritis requisiti ut ad alteram partium eorundem determinare velitis, vos tamen quamvis noveritis adversarium nostrum Francie se determinasse pro dicto Clemente, hoc nolueritis nec vultis facere donec habueritis certitudinem quis istorum fuerit verus Romanus pontifex, ymmo intenditis nobiscum et aliis maioribus mundi principibus super eo divina gracia concordare; eapropter nos rogantes quatenus velimus vobis quid super huiusmodi negocio deliberavimus, aut intencionis deliberandi sumus, et quas inde informaciones habuerimus, nostris litteris seriusque reserare. Scire velitis quod per plures personas notabiles, fidedignas et indifferentes, qui tempore electionis de prefato domino Urbano facte Rome interfuerunt, veraciter didicimus quod ante quecumque tumultum popularem per cardinales rebelles in electione iam huiusmodi pretensum, idem dominus Urbanus per collegium cardinalium tunc Rome existencium in verum et canonicum papam legitime et concorditer fuit electus, iidemque cardinales postmodum ipsum intronizaverunt, coronaverunt et ut vero et canonico summo

4. DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

pontifici obedierunt, et pontificales honores et reverencias exhibuerunt, et sanctissimam communionem de ipsius manibus receperunt, et ab eo beneficium absolucionis aliasque gracias diversas pro ipsis ac eorum consanguineis et amicis gratuite impetraverunt et obtinuerunt, eundem per plura tempora pro vero papa et canonico cognoscentes, quousque propter aliqua in dictorum cardinalium displicenciam sonantia, que ex bono zelo et honesto disposuerat se facturum, cardinales ipso retro abeuntes spiritu maligno in errorem ducti, ymmo pocius seducti contra ipsum ex malicia rebellarunt. Et idcirco consideratis premissis, maturaque et diligenti super hiis cum clero regni nostri tam archiepiscopis et episcopis quam ceteris prelati et iuris peritis eiusdem regni nuper in parlamento nostro convocatis, deliberacione prehabita, ex eorum avisumento (*sic*) et assensu necnon magnatum, procerum, nobilium et tocius populi regni nostri predicti in eodem parlimento nostro zelo iusticie prefato domino Urbano tamque vero et canonico summo Pontifici duximus adherendum, prout vos ceterosque principes et catholicos velle speramus eidem pia consideracione iusticie consimiliter adherere. Et ut cognoscere valeatis qualiter Romanorum et Bohemie, necnon Ungarie Reges illustres se habent in hoc casu, copiam litterarum dicti Romanorum et Bohemie Regis nobis super hoc directarum vestre serenitati transmittimus presentibus interclusam. Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster predilecte, in prosperitate votiva magnificenciam vestram conservare dignetur Altissimus in longevum.

Dat. sub privato sigillo apud palacium nostrum Westmonasterii, xxij. die Septembris.

Ricardus Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie.

7. [OCTOBER 1, 1379].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Lost letter; reference in Pedro's reply, Arch de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1265, f. 128.

Letter of credence for his ambassador, Master Gerald de Menta, clerk. Owing to the war, the king is unable to resume the negotiations with Aragon at the appointed date, and asks for a delay.

8. [1379-1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 25a

De promovendo clericos Regis ad beneficia vacancia vel vacatura.

Beatissime pater, vestre sanctitati per alias litteras nostras supplicavimus quatinus predilectos clericos nostros Johannem de ffordham, custodem privati sigilli nostri, Willelmum de Pakyngton, thesaurarium hospicii nostri necnon Reginaldum de Hilton, contrarotulatorem hospicii eiusdem, habere dignaremini specialiter commendatos, eisque de certis beneficiis que fuerunt cardinalium rebellium in regno nostro in dictis nostris litteris expressatis graciose providere in augmentacionem status clericorum predictorum, prout in eisdem litteris plenius continetur. Nos igitur eorundem clericorum nostrorum promocionem propter ipsorum servicia laudabilia domino genitori nostro a longo tempore dum vixit, ac nobis postmodum et indies impensa desiderabiliter affectantes, dicte vestre sanctitati cordialius quo possumus supplicamus quatinus si de beneficiis predictis ante adventum litterarum nostrarum predictarum totaliter forsitan disposuistis, quod quoad ipsam dictam supplicationem nostram pro clericis nostris predictis nullatenus perficere possetis honeste, tunc eisdem clericis nostris de aliis beneficiis competentibus que fuerunt cardinalium rebellium in dicto regno nostro graciose iuxta formam supplicationis ex hac causa per dilectum nobis magistrum Adam Dampport, licencia[tu]m in legibus, latorem presencium, ex parte nostra vestris sacris manibus porrigende ex liberalitate apostolica providere dignemini nostri consideracione et amore, taliter si placet quod supplicationes nostre tocians dicte vestre sanctitati pro dictis clericis nostris facte affectum aliquem ad nostri complacenciam fortiantur, pro quo nos reperiet eadem sanctitas ad vestra beneplacita propensius inclinatos. Beatissime pater, in prosperitate votiva sanctitatem vestram conservare dignetur Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. etc.

9. [? 1379-1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

B.M. Add. MS 6159, f. 156b A marginal note, in a sixteenth- or seventeenth-century handwriting, adds: "Urba[n]us 6tus, Anno Regis Rich 3to."

Littera missa pape ex pate illustrissimi principis Regis Anglie ut hereses extirpentur.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri Urbano, divina providencia pape

6. DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

Vito, suus in Christo miles Ricardus *etc.*, in obsequiis ecclesie prompter et promptissimus in tuicione solida legis Dei.

Quia ecclesia Dei sanctissima mater nostra, cui vicarie post Christum in terris propinquissime presidetis, non sinit in se maculam sui rugam quin processum temporis funditus extirpentur, eo igitur austerius sentenciare deberet vestre potestatis largissima plenitudo contra quoscumque non verentes oves Christi seducere et inconsiderato pondere fidei orthodoxe predicare ad libitum contraria iuri Dei. Accepimus siquidem a fidedignis quod apud vos et vestros cardinales de nobis et nostro regno h[ec] opinio locum habet universitas inquam nostra Oxon[ie], que in scienciis liberalibus et sana theologia claruit pre ceteris mundi quondam, iam effecta est heresi[u]m valida seminatrix, et que debuerat esse in moribus bonis singulis dux et comes, sismata nunc non vitat in hiis, ut asseritur, ex toto protecta brachio seculari, per hoc dantes sentire nostris emulis quod per nos et nostros commilitones fidei veriter sit oppressa et toleretur quod nostrorum prelatorum potestas quorum interest ex sacris canonibus corrigere sic errantes. Verum toti mundo volumus et cupimus patens esse quatinus pater archiepiscopus Cantuar' ex nostro consensu, assistantibus sibi multis doctoribus sacre theologie, iuris canonici et civilis, de heresibus et erroribus satis acriter inquisivit propositisque conclusionibus de sacramento altaris, de potestate sedis apostolice, de perfectionibus ordinum privatorum, auditisque responsis, neminem compererat super aliqua heresi rationabiliter condemnatum, Altissimo laus et honor. Sane in contrarium talis opinionis aut credencie vos et vestros cardinales movere deberent veritas huius facti et benevolencia quam gerimus et ab antiquo gessimus tante sedi, set quod huius ficticie vel frenesis inventor a detractionibus non cessabit nisi pena sibi debita provisa fuerit in apto, ut pacem habeant nostri heresum innoxii et concordie zelatores. Linguas omnium similium detractorum nostris precibus repetitis compescere dignetur vestra paternitas tam beata. Ad *etc.*

10. [circa JANUARY 1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 26b-27a.

Regraciatoria domino pape de provisione facta abbati de episcopatu et rogatoria pro translatione alterius.

Beatissime pater. Nuper vestre sanctitati per dilectum clericum

nostrum magistrum Walterum de Knot scripsimus humiliter supplicando quatinus de dilecto nobis in Christo tunc abbate sancte Crucis Burdeg' ecclesie metropolitane et archiepiscopatu Burdeg' dignaremini providere, et in casu provisionis huiusmodi dilectum nobis in Christo fratrem Bernardum Salomon, abbatem de Burnet', unum de consiliariis nostris in dominio nostro Aquitannie, ad dictam abbatiam sancte Crucis gracie transferre, qui quidem clericus noster nobis in reditu suo dictam vestram sanctitatem supplicationem nostram predictam pro utraque personarum predictarum factam, ut premittitur, gracie retulit concessisse. Unde eidem sanctitati grates referimus cordiales. Et quia, pater beatissime, ex plurimum relazione didiscimus quod dictus nuper abbas sancte Crucis dictam gratiam sibi de archiepiscopatu predicto factam acceptavit et pro bullis inde habendis ad curiam vestre sanctitatis transmisit, eidem vestre sanctitati humiliter supplicamus quatinus prefatum abbatem de Burnet' ad dictam abbatiam sancte Crucis gracie transferre velitis, iuxta concessionem vestram supradictam ac formam supplicationis ex parte sua vestre beatitudini porrigende. Unde, pater beatissime, magnam nobis faciet complacenciam vestra sanctitate (*sic*) prelibata. Quam in prosperitate vota conservare dignetur Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. *etc.*

11. [*circa* JANUARY 1380].—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL OF
ALENÇON

C. 27a.

De apponendo partes adiutrices erga summum pontificem super expeditione cuiusdam negotii.

Ricardus *etc.* Reverendissimo in Christo patri cardinali d'Alençon, consanguineo nostro predilecto, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Domino summo pontifici litteras nostras scribimus, tenorem qui sequitur continentes: "Beatissime pater", *etc. ut supra usque ibi*: "Quam in prosperitate vota", *etc. et tunc sic*: Vestram igitur dilectionem affectuose rogamus quatinus erga dictum dominum summum pontificem partes vestras adiutrices diligenter apponere velitis ut ipsum prefatum abbatem de Burnet' ex causa predicta ad dictam abbatiam sancte Crucis transferre dignetur iuxta tenorem

§ DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

litterarumstrarum predictarum. Unde nobis vestra faciet dilectio complacenciam specialem.

Dat. sub signeto *etc.*

12. [*circa* JANUARY 1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 25b-26a.

Rogatoria de proficiendo quendam in episcopum loco alterius ex certis notabilibus et racionabilibus causis.

Beatissime pater. Cum nos alias vestre sanctitati scripserimus pro dilecto clerico nostro magistro Geraldo de Menta, iuris perito, sub certa forma pro promocione eiusdem ad archiepiscopatum Burdeg' in dominico (*sic*) nostro Aquitanie, in casu quo dilectus nobis in Christo tunc abbas sancte Crucis Burdeg' de qua proprius vestra gracia archiepiscopatui predicto ad supplicacionem nostram providistis, archiepiscopatum illum nullatenus acceptare curaret, postmodumque per nos intellecto quod idem abbas gratiam sibi per sanctitatem vestram archiepiscopatui predicto sic factam accepit, prefatum Geraldum dicte vestre sanctitati ad ecclesiam Aquen[sem] seu Baionen[sem] in dicto dominico nostro per litteras nostras commendavimus ad unam earundem, si casus vacationis accideret, promovendum; et quia, pater beatissime, episcopus Aquen[sis] qui nuper per dilectum consanguineum nostrum Regem Navarre ad eius instanciam idem episcopus ad episcopatum illum promotus extitit, in ffranciam missus, secreta dicti consanguinei nostri adversario nostro ffrancie revelavit propter quod idem consanguineus noster quamplurima dominia, castra, villas et terras que in regno ffrancie possedit, amisit, et eciam de consilio dicti adversarii nostri idem episcopus existens antepape adheret continue quantum potest et sic dictus episcopatus vacare speratur vel in brevi vacabitur, prout ex relatione fidedignorum concepimus, dicte vestre sanctitati cordialiter supplicamus quatinus premissis consideratis et quod in dicta ecclesia Aquen[si] et in aliis cathedralibus ecclesiis dominii nostri predicti maxime hiis guerrarum temporibus adversario nostro non adherentibus quamplurimum indigemus, eidem episcopatui Aquensi si ipsum ex causa predicta vel alio modo vacare contingat de prefato Geraldo, qui persona sufficiens et discretus et unus de consiliariis nostris in partibus dicti dominii nostri existit, quem eidem dicte ecclesie Aquen[si] necessarium nobisque in dominico nostro predicto utilem et fidelem reputamus,

graciose providere dignemini nostri contemplacione et amore. Unde nobis magnam faciet complacenciam vestra clemencia paternalis. Quam in prosperitate votiva conservare dignetur Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. *etc.*

13. [*circa* FEBRUARY 1380].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES II, KING OF NAVARRE

C. 92a-b.

Tresnoble prince, notre trescher et tresame cousin. Nous avons veuz et entenduz vos amyables lettres queles vous nous avez envoiez par notre lige Armaton de Saumontz esquier de notre seigneurie dAquitaigne, liquel nous ad bien et sagement monstrez ce qil avoit en charge par voie de creance depar vous et aussi nous ad bien declarez toutz les articles de sadite creance, lez queux articles il nous ad baillez par escrit ; et touchant ce qil nous ad parlez depar vous du tretee touchant lunitée de seinte esglise et la reformacion de ceste present cisme. Il nous plect bien de entrer endit tretee et qe la iournee sur ce se preigne a Bayon' envyron de lez troys symaynes de Pasque proschein venantes et envoierons, si Dieu plect, a mesme la iournee deux prelatz evesques, deux barons ou banerettz et deux clerks destat des queux quant a present pur ce qe le terme est si loynz et pur plusours autres circonstances nous ne poons bonement exprimer les nouns, mes toutz voiez il covient qe nous eons lettres de sauf conduyt si bien de vous come de la partie adverse pur tantz des personnes des estatiz susditz et pur cent autres en leur compaignee ovesque leur chivaux, harnoys, biens et monoie de queconque estat ou condicioun qils soient, et qe les ditz lettres soient de si grande force, virtue, fermetee et valour en toutz pointz come eles serroient si les nouns et surnouns de chacun des personnes desusditz feussent clerement et severalment expressez en mesmes lez lettres et qe lesditz lettres soient si pleinement et si perfortement contenes qe pur defaute de sauf conduyt la dite journee ne sa bone busoigne ne preigne empeschement. Et, trescher et tresame cousin, quant a ce qest contenuz en un des ditz articles qe en cas de pees ou de trieves entre nous et notre adversaire de ffrance, vous y soiez compris, sachez qe ensi avons toutditz fait et pensons affaire en temps avenir et non pas ce tant seulement, mez toutz autres choses qe faire purrons bonement pur

votre honur et profit. Et quant au fait de lenfant de Bretaigne, sachez qe diverses tretees nous en sont offertz, mez toutdys vous nous trouverez favorables envers vous en ceste matire par fesant devers nous si resonablement come autres vorront faire en ce cas. Et, treschier cousin, touchant une article dont vous nous avez priez qe nous ne veuillons soeffrer qe aucuns de noz lieges et souzgiz de notre seigneurie dAquitaine soient contre vous si vous eiez a faire de guerre, veuillez savoir qe nous commanderons a notre seneschall e a noz autres ministres dAquitaine qils facent expressement defendre depar nous et publiquement en notre dite seigneurie a toutz noz ditz lieges et sousgiz qils ne soient aucunement contre vous et leur charger de notre part qils soient ovesque vous et de votre partie contre ceux qi par cas vous vorrons grever. Et quant a ce qe vous estoit surmys depar notre adversaire de ffrance, dont vous nous avez escrit voz lettres, nous savons qe vous en estes innocent et qe ce vous estoit surmys par malicieuse ymaginacioun dudit adversaire come autrefoitz estoit fait par son pere en sa vie. Tresnoble Prince, notre treschier et tresame cousin, li seint Espirit vous veulle toutz iours avoir en sa seinte garde par sa grace.

Don. souz notre prive seal *etc.*

A tresnoble Prince notre treschier et tresame cousin le Roy de Navarre.

14. [*circa* FEBRUARY 1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 24b.

Beatissime pater, vestre beatitudinis clemenciam latere ambigimus quod dudum inter felicis recordacionis dominum Gregorium predecessorem vestrum immediatum et dominum Edwardum tunc Regem Anglie et ffrancie avum nostrum, super certis articulis iura ipsius avi nostri ac corone et regalie nostre necnon quietem cleri regni nostri concernentibus, sub certis modo et forma concordia facta fuit, prout littere apostolice in archivis Thesaurarie nostre custodite satis clare testantur, quarum quidem litterarum una cuius copiam beatitudini vestre transmittimus sigilli nostri munimine roboratam, inter cetera continet quod cleri existentes in possessione pacifica beneficiorum quorumcumque ex presentacione

sive collatione ipsius avi nostri tempore dicte concordie facte, dictis beneficiis perpetuo gauderent. Jamque ex quorundam relatione concepimus quod quidam Hugo de fferibz dicte concordie non ignarus, contra ipsum dilectum clericum nostrum Henricum de Snayth, quem amore prosequimur speciali, super prebenda altaris sancti Jacobis in ecclesia collegiata de Beverlacen' quam ante concordiam predictam ex tempore eiusdem concordie titulo regio pacifice possedit et quiete, ausu temerario indebite molestavit nec, ut asseritur, ipsum molestare desistit. Vestre igitur sanctitati corditer supplicamus quatinus dicta considerata concordia, quam ex quo de eadem vobis constare poterit per copiam antedictam, vestram beatitudinem iuxta continenciam litterarumstrarum nuper nobis transmissarum observare velle credimus, predicto Hugoni quoad prebendam predictam perpetuum silencium impendere dignemini, dictoque Henrico ne decetero super dicta prebenda vexeretur aut inquietetur confirmacionem de eadem prebenda, prout tenor litterarum predicti predecessoris nostri dietavit, concedere iuxta formam supplicacionis per dilectum nobis magistrum Henricum Bowet, latorem presencium, vestris si placeat sacris manibus porrigende. Unde, pater beatissime, magnam nobis complacenciam faciet vestra sanctitas prelibata. Quam in prosperitate votiva conservare dignetur Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. sub signeto *etc.* apud palacium nostrum *etc.*

15. [*circa* FEBRUARY 1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 25b.

De appropriando ecclesiam.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Dat. sub signeto nostro apud palacium nostrum *etc.*

Ralph, baron of Greystock, having asked for the king's licence to complete his ancestor's foundation of a chapel and chaplains at Greystock, in order to appropriate to the said chapel the advowson of the church of Greystock, held in chief, the king asks the pope to approve of the said appropriation, in accordance with the petition to be given to the pope by Master Henry Bowet, bearer of this letter.

12 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

16. WESTMINSTER, MARCH 10, [1380].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV,
KING OF ARAGON

Original close letter, parchment; two holes for the closing slip in the right hand corner, the seal, lost, was affixed on the dorse. Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Pergaminos extra inventarios*, no. 3336.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, nuper per litteras nostras sub data primi diei Octobris proximo preteriti, serenitati vestre per dilectum clericum nostrum magistrum Gerardum de Menta/transmissas, eandem certificavimus quod post parliamentum nostrum post tunc instans festum Natalis Domini iam proximo preteritum tenendum, utrum nos in persona nostra transiremus, an/potenciam regalem ad partes in articulis inter vos et nos tractatis contentas transmitteremus, vobis scire faceremus, ut causa nostri aliquod aliud propositum agendorum vestrorum versus Ciciliam/vel alias nullatenus amitteretis. Super quo, consanguinee carissime, scire velitis quod ex deliberacione parlamenti nostri predicti certas ordinaciones super expedicione guerre nostre hac instanti/estate cum Dei adiutorio in quibusdam aliis partibus exequendas fieri fecimus, ita quod in persona nostra transire neque potenciam huiusmodi ut vellemus transmittere ad partes in dictis articulis/expressatas ad presens comode non valemus. Vestram igitur magnificenciam corditer deprecamur quatinus super negociis vestris versus Ciciliam prout vobis videbitur expedire procedere/ex hac causa nullatenus omittentes affectionem vestram erga nos, iuxta tractatum predictum continuare velitis, sicut de vestre dilectione confidenciam gerimus specialem. Nosque ad partes/in dictis articulis conteñtas potenciam que predictur quam cicius comode poterimus intendimus destinare, ac erga vos affectionem consimilem ostendere propensius in futurum. Magnifice/princeps, consanguinee carissime, in prosperitate votiva serenitatem vestram conservare dignetur Altissimus in longevum.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro apud palacium nostrum Westmo-/nasterii, decimo die Marcii.

Ricardus Rex Anglie et ffancie.

(*Endorsed* :) Magnifico principi Regi Aragon', consanguineo nostro carissimo.

17. [*circa* 1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 25b

Rex regraciatur pape de provisionibus factis clericis suis.

Beatissime pater. Ex relacione quorundam ligiorum nostrorum a vestre sanctitatis curia iam tarde veniencium, percepimus quod provisiones alias ob nostri et litterarum nostrarum reverenciam dilecto nobis in Christo Raymundo de Requeriis, nuper abbati sancte Crucis Burdeg', decretorum doctori, de archiepiscopatu Burdeg', ac dilecto nobis in Christo Bernardo Salamonis, nuper abbati de Boyneto, consiliario nostro in dominico (*sic*) nostro Aquitanie, de dicta abbazia sancte Crucis graciose providit (*sic*) per vestram sanctitatem factas, eadem sanctitas effectualiter [mandavit] expediri, unde plurimum contentamur vestreque proinde sanctitati grates referimus cordiales. Beatissime pater, in prosperitate votiva sanctitatem vestram predictam conservare dignetur Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. sub privato *etc.*18. [*circa* JUNE 1380].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

C 34b.

Serenissime principum, frater noster carissime. Dilectos et fideles nostros Simonem de Burley, militem camere nostre, magistrum Robertum de Braybroke, bacalarium in legibus, secretarium nostrum specialem, et Bernardum van Zetles militem, nuncios nostros de voluntate et intencione nostris super quibusdam vos et nos concernentibus plenius informatos ad vestre serenitatis presenciam destinamus. Rogantes quatinus prefatis nunciis nostris vel duobus eorum in dicendis ex parte nostra velit dicta vestra serenitas fidemque (*sic*) credulam adhibere, nosque super hiis per eosdem nuncios nostros de vestris voluntate et intencione quamciculus bono modo fieri poterit reddere certiores una cum aliis vestris beneplacitis, si que penes nos cedere poterunt votis vestris; serenissime principum, frater noster carissime, in prosperitate votiva serenitatem vestram conservare dignetur altissimus in longevum.

Dat. *etc.*

Serenissimo principum domino Wenzelao, Romanorum Regi semper augusto et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro carissimo.

14 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

19. [*circa* AUGUST 1380].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 26a-b.

Pro confirmatione beneficii optinenda.

Beatissime pater. Cum dilectus clericus noster Thomas Lyntoun, decanus capelle nostre infra hospicium nostrum, per nos nominatus secundus in ecclesia cathedrali Wellen[si] virtute gracie per vestram sanctitatem nobis facte, de qua vobis regraciamur continue, promovendus, vigore gracie et nominacionis predictarum thesaurariam in ecclesia predicta iam tarde vacantem legitime acceptaverit realemque possessionem eiusdem thesaurarie canonice adeptus existat, dicte vestre sanctitati cordialiter supplicamus quatinus in roboracionem iuris sui et tituli in hac parte statum et possessionem quos idem Thomas habet in thesauraria predicta, ut premittitur, quam nuper quidam cardinalis optinuit, ut accepimus, propter quod dictus Thomas metuit se posse inde futuris temporibus impetiri, ex benignitate apostolica ratificare et confirmare dignemini graciosè ulteriusque concedi ut ipse cum eadem thesauraria, que dignitas et beneficium incompassibile existit, ecclesiam parrochiale quam iam optinet seu aliam quamcumque ad quam presentatus extiterit vel que canonice sibi collata fuerit in futurum licite valeat retinere iuxta formam supplicacionis ex hac causa vestris si placeat sacris manibus porrigende. Unde, pater beatissime, nobis magnam faciet complacenciam vestra clemencia paternalis. Quam in prosperitate votiva conservare dignetur Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. etc.

20. [*circa* SUMMER, 1380].—RICHARD II TO THE HANSE MERCHANTS IN BERGEN

C. 34a.

Publ. in *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, vol. iv, no. 685.

Asks them not to molest the English merchants who go to Norway on business, and to allow them to carry on their trade without hindrance.

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 15

21. [*circa* SUMMER, 1380].—RICHARD II TO THE HANSE MERCHANTS
IN SCHONEN AND TO THE TOWN OF LÜBECK

C. 34b-35a.

Publ. in *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, vol. iv, nos 686-7.

Asks them to treat favourably the English merchants who are to attend the next fair at "Scone".

Same letter to the burgomaster, eschevins and council of Lübeck.

22. WESTMINSTER, DECEMBER 16, 1380.—RICHARD II TO LEWIS,
COUNT OF FLANDERS

Treaty Roll 65, m. 22.

Publ. in *Foedera*, iv, 103.

The king, having heard that some Flemish ships had been seized in the ports of the Admiralty of the West, has ordered their release, on the advice of the council and in accordance with the existing Anglo-Flemish treaty. He therefore asks the Count to release the ships and goods of English merchants in Flanders which had been seized by way of reprisal.

23. [*circa* FEBRUARY 1381].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF
ARAGON

Lost letter; reference in Pedro's reply, Arch. de la Corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1255, f. 16b.

Letter of credence for William Marquesii, Pedro's "familiaris", who is entrusted with Richard's instructions concerning the projected marriage of the king of England with the Infant Isabella of Aragon. He states his willingness to enter into peace negotiations with the king of Castille.

24. [FEBRUARY 1381].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

Publ. in *Gesta Abb. Mon. S. Albani*, iii, pp. 152-3.

Petition in favour of the abbey of St. Albans. (Another petition in exactly the same words was later sent by the king to Boniface IX; see later, no. 222.)

16 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

25. [FEBRUARY 1381].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

Publ. in *Gesta Abb. Mons. S. Albani*, iii, pp 153-4

The king having always cherished the abbey of St. Albans, in the diocese of Lincoln, immediately subjected to the Holy See, and anxious to follow the steps of his father, the prince of Wales, wishes the pope to grant to the said monastery some graces necessary to its welfare. For that purpose, he sends to the Roman court his clerk, Master J[ohn Bokedene], to whom the pope is asked to give credence.

26. [*circa* MAY 1381].—RICHARD II TO . . .

C. 35a.

De credencia.

Amici predilecti. Cum pro certis negociis tam statum ecclesie Romane ac fidem catholicam quam serenissimum principem Romanorum et Bohemie Regem, fratrem nostrum carissimum, et nos concernentibus, dilectos et fideles nostros Johannem de Haukewode et Nicholaum Dagworth, milites, ac dilectum clericum et familiarem nostrum magistrum Walterum de S[kirlaw], legum doctorem, ambassiatores nostros ad partes Alemannie et Italie transmittamus, dilectionem vestram affectuose rogamus quatinus eisdem ambasiatoribus nostris vel duobus eorum super hiis que vobis ex parte nostra retulerunt, fidem velitis credulam adhibere et ea taliter cordi recipere quod eo specialius vobis teneri valeamus in futurum. Nobis per eosdem beneplacita vestra seriusius intimantes.

Dat. etc.

27. [*circa* MAY 1381].—RICHARD II TO JOHN DUKE OF LUXEMBURG AND BRABANT

C. 93a.

Richard etc. A notre treschier et tresame cousin le duc de Lucemburgh et de Brabant, saluz.

Noz chers et foialx chivalers Simon de B[urley] et Richard de A[bberbury] nous ont bien fait relacioun de lonur et bone chiere qe vous leur fistes nadgairs en retournant en notre message des parties d'Alemaigne par devers nous et de bon et seure conduyt qe vous leur fistes faire et tenir parmy votre paiis et seigneurie.

Dont nous vous mercions et vous savons especialment bone gree, empriant, trescher cousin, qe come ledit Simon, notre chier clerc meistre Robert de Braybroke, notre cher et foial chivaler Bernard van Zetles et notre ame clerc mestre Wauter de S[kirlawe] soient ia a aler en notre message es parties susdites, vous leur veuillez faire avoir en alant et retournant parmy voz paiis et seigneurie avantditz semblablement votre seur et sauf conduyt pur eux, leur gentz et chivaux tanqe a nombre de cent personnes a chival et leur biens et harnoys qeconqes pur amour de nous, dont, trescher cousin, vous nous ferrez bien plesir, par quoi nous vous volons especialment bone gree savoir. Trescher et tresame cousin, notre Seignur vous veulle toutz iours garder.

Don. *etc.*

28. [*circa* MAY 1381].—RICHARD II TO THE DUCHESS OF LUXEMBURG AND BRABANT

C. 93a

Richard *etc.* a notre treschiere et tresame cousine la duchesse de Lucemburghie et de Brabant, saluz et dileccion.

Treschere et tresame cousine. Noz chers et foialx chivalers Simon de B[urley] et Richard de A[bberbury] nous ont fait bien relacion de lonur et bone chere qe vous leur fistes nadgairs a cause de nous et en retournant en notre message des parties d'Alemaigne, dont nous vous mercions et a vous savons especialment bon gree. Entendant, tresame cousine, qe si vous velriez aucune chose par devers nous qe faire purrons a votre plesir, nous le ferriens de bone cuer. Treschiere et tresame cousine, notre Seignur. vous veulle toutz iours garder.

Don. *etc.*

29. ST. ALBANS, JULY 18, [1381].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1278 (sig. sec 147), f 56b

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, litteras vestras sub data vicesimi sexti diei Maii proxime preteriti recipimus de negocio tractatus inter vos et se pretendentem regem Castelle mencionem quodammodo facientes, de quibus quidem litteris necnon de affectione gratuita quam per ipsas nobis libera-

18 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

liter ostendistis, vestre magnificencie grates refferimus cordiales, eandem affectionem erga nos continuari precantes venturis successibus ut optamus; de corporis namque vestri sanitate, unde per easdem litteras nobis scribitis, immensa cordis iocunditate letamur, Altissimum exorantes ut ipse ad votum vestrum continuacionem annuat ut vellemus. Et quia de nostra prout dicte littere vestre exprimunt scire desideratis, noscat vestra dilectio nos die confectiois presencium sanum fore et incolumen, Domino concedente, semper illud idem de vobis scire corditer affectantes; velit igitur vestra dilectio nos de statu vestro per intervenientes cum bono modo poteritis reddere certiores, ad nostram consolacionem et [iuvamen]. Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, in prosperitate votiva magnificenciam vestram conservare dignetur Altissimus in longevum.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro apud villam de Sancto Albano, xvij. die Julii.

Sane, consanguinee carissime, quoad articulos alias tractatos et per nos et vos firmandos, magnificenciam vestram affectuose rogamus quatinus bonam voluntatem vestram in ea parte continuare velitis. Scientes si placeat quod in brevi, Deo dante, super hoc de nobis talia nova talia (*sic*) audietis quod inde ut speramus eritis contentati.

Rex Anglie et francie.

30. [*circa* MAY 1382].—RICHARD II TO JOHN, DUKE OF BRABANT, AND ALBERT OF BAVARIA, COUNT OF FLANDERS

• Lost letter; reference in *Issue Roll* 490, m. 2

Asking them to give free passage, without hindrance or trouble, to English merchants with their wool and other goods. Bearer: Terry de Symaigne, esquire.

31. WESTMINSTER, JULY 8, 1382.—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

Publ. in *Foedera*, iv, 148.

Calendared in *C.P.R.*, ii, 159.

Clearing Adam, bishop of St. Davids, late chancellor, of the accusations of his clerk William Nichol (same wording that the letter no. 3).

32. WESTMINSTER, AUGUST 26, [1382].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Original close letter, parchment; the seal was affixed on the dorse.—

B M. Egerion MS. 616, f. 1.

Copy in Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1278 (sig. sec. 147), f. 57b.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, litteras vestras nuper per dilectum clericum nostrum magistrum Gerardum de Menta nobis presentatas recepimus, et tam ipsas quam ea que idem/Gerardus nobis et consilio nostro per viam credencie pro parte vestre serenitatis exposuit, intelleximus diligenter. Sane de prorogacione complecionis tractatus habiti inter nos et vos usque ad festum/Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum per vos ut idem Gerardus asserit concessit, vobis regraciamur ex intimis cordis nostri. Scientes, consanguinee carissime, quod progressum carissimi patruī nostri/Johannis regis Castelle et Legionis, ducis Lancastrie, cum armata potencia sufficienti tempore veris proximo futuro ad partes Castelle per dominium nostrum Aquitanie transmittere disposuimus et tunc/ad partes vobis tam vicinas appropinquabit, Domino concedente, quod tractatum inter nos et vos prolocutum iuxta formam potestatis inde sibi per nos dandam complere poterit et firmare, et idcirco,/ex quo tantum distulistis, vobis non displiceat dictum terminum Sancti Michaelis usque ad adventum dicti patruī nostri, sicut de vobis confidimus, ulterius prorogare; et si pacem vel treugas inter nos et/adversarium nostrum francie iniri contigerit, vos precipue inter ceteros alligatos nostros faciemus infra pacem seu treugas huiusmodi specialiter comprehendere. Et quoad hoc quod prefatus Gerardus/nobis et consilio nostro exposuit de negocio tangente dictum patruum nostrum, nos inde eidem patruo nostro loqui fecimus, qui super hoc respondit se iuvamen et bonam amicitiam vestra intime desiderare, et, prout/vos invenerit erga ipsum in adventu suo ad partes illas, reperietis illum vestris beneplacitis taliter inclinatum quod ex eo debeatis, dante Deo, merito contentari. Vestram etenim magnificenciam affectu-/ose rogamus ut cum dominus papa Urbanus cui nos tanquam vero summo pontifici inheremus, titulum suum vobis, ut intelleximus, quoad papatum suum innotescere fecerit satis clare vosque indifferentes/quoad ipsum et antepapam Clementem hucusque ut audivimus vos teneritis, velitis ut princeps catholicus pro prefato Urbano tanquam vero summo pontifice facere declarare

20 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

et ei finaliter inherere,/unde nobis magnam facietis complacenciam immo verius summo Deo. Et quia, consanguinee carissime, prefatus Gerardus de status vestri prosperitate nobis retulit bona nova, nos inde magna/iocunditate letamur, et quia de statu nostro prospero vos eciam audire velle tenemus, scire velit vestra magnificencia nos die confectionis presencium plena, laudetur Altissimus, corporea sani-/tate vigere, nova de vobis semper audire consimilia corditer affectantes. Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, in prosperitate votiva vestram magnificenciam conservare/dignetur Altissimus in longevum.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro apud palacium nostrum Westmonasterii, xxvi. die Augusti./

Per Regem Anglie et francie.

(*Endorsed* :) Magnifico principi Regi Arragon', consanguineo/nostro carissimo.

Responsiva Regis Anglie ad aliam litteram domini nostri R. et ad ea que per Geraldum de Menta fuerant explicata ex parte ipsius domini nostri R. Et scribit eciam super quibusdam aliis. Et fuit p[resentata] domino R. per dictum Geraldum de Menta in civitate Dertuse.

33. [1382-1389].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 28b

Commendacio virtuosi et rogatoria de negociis promovendis.

Beatissime pater, humili recommendacione premissa. . . .

. . . Script. sub signeto nostro apud castrum nostrum etc.

Petition in favour of Henry de Reybutz, priest of the diocese of Warsaw (*Wartizlanen*), chaplain and "commensalis" to the queen.

34. [1382-1389].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT II, KING OF SCOTLAND

E. 97b-98a.

Rex rogat pro salvo conductu concedendo.

Ricardus Dei gracia etc., magnifico principi Roberto, eadem gracia Scotorum Regi, consanguineo nostro, salutem.

Magnifice princeps, cum dilectus nobis Johannes Lantgraf, miles Regis Romanorum et Bohemie, fratris nostri carissimi, atque nostre dilectissime consorti nostre regine pre ceteris valde carus,

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 21

per districtus vestros ad partes Norwegie intendat ut asserit arripere iter suum, magnificenciam vestram affectuose rogamus quatinus, dicti fratris nostri contemplacione ac pro nostro ac dicte consortis nostre carissime honore, militi supradicto pro se videlicet et sexdecim personis cuiuscumque status aut condicionis existant et equis ac bonis eorum litteras vestras salvi conductus in ea parte dignemini protinus absque difficultate concedere, ut proinde ad consimilia vestre excellencie concedenda decetero nos constituatis propensius inclinos.

Dat. *etc.*

Magnifico principi Roberto, Dei gracia Scotorum Regi, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

35. [1382-1393].—RICHARD II TO THE EMPRESS ELIZABETH

E. 105b.

De statu.

Serenissima et excellentissima princeps, mater nostra precarisima, quamvis in omnibus litteris nunciativis utique status nostri quas cotidie quasi per singulos intervenientes vestre serenitati dirigimus, ab excellencia vestra de sui status continencia nova nobis referri placabilia sincerissime requiramus utpote qui prosperitatis vestre intimi zelatores sumus et cupidi, rara tamen in ea parte satisfactio desideriis nostris impenditur, quod non sine quadam admiratione referimus, sublimitatis vestre celsitudinem ex affectu rogantes quatinus de statu vestro felici nobis ad cumulum exultacionis immense significare dignemini quociens occurrerit oportunitas nunciorum. Verum quia, precarissima mater, de nobis et consorte nostra carissima, filia vestra, scire cupitis et audire salubria ut tenemus, ad excellencie vestre noticiam presencium insinuacione deducimus quod plene gaudentes in corpore[e] beneficio sospitatis prospere vivimus atque cuncta nobis et regno nostro ad vota succedere cernimus de presenti, pro quo pacis auctori gracias in spiritu humilitatis exsolvimus, ad ea, princeps illustrissima, semper expositi que grata fuerint excellencie vestre votis. Quam in honore et gloria diu conservet et dirigat qui est auctor vite et glorie retributor.

Script. *etc. etc. etc.*

22 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

36. [1382-1394].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

E. 106b.

De statu.

Excellentissimo et serenissimo principi domino Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum et Bohemie Regi semper augusto, fratri nostro precarissimo, Ricardus *etc.*, salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Serenissime principum, cum inter cetera que cordi nobis modo graviora sunt et cumulos exultacionis adducunt, precipue sit vestre salutis votiva contencia et salubris continencie certitudo et exinde placabilia nova nobis referri ardenti desiderio indies expectemus, vestre imperialis magestatis excellenciam duximus ex intimo deprecandam quatinus ad precordiorum nostrorum consolacionem immensam de continencia status eiusdem quociens oportunitas nunciorum occurrerit per vestri culminis litteras dignemini nos efficere certiores. Et quoniam pro constanti tenemus quod serenitatis vestre sincera dilectio de nostro ac sororis vestre regine consortis nostre carissime atque regni nostri prospero statu nova recipere delectat, vestre magnificencie significamus quod, divina favente clemencia, sospitatis corporee beneficio fruimur atque cuncta nobis et regno nostro sub felicitis regiminis et pacis pulcritudine desiderabili successione respondent. Excellentissime et serenissime principum, si qua vestre celsitudini placita fuerint vel accepta que per nos fieri poterint, illa nobis frequencius intimare dignetur eiusdem excellencie magnitudo. Quam in prosperitate, honore et gloria diu conservet et dirigat Filius virginis gloriose *etc.*

37. [1382-1394].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

E. 107b.

De statu.

Excellentissimo *etc.* Wenceslao *etc.* Ricardus *etc.*, salutem et fraterne dilectionis augmentum.

Serenissime principum, suscipere frequencius de celsitudinis vestre statu nova felicia cederet in nostre mentis applausum. Precelsam itaque magestatem vestram ex intimo deprecamur quatinus de sua nos continencia recreare dignetur quociens se

optulerit oportunitas nunciorum. Ceterum, excellentissime princeps, cum nuper dilectum servitorem nostrum Rochaus' de ff. sub nostro salvo conductu destinaverimus ad partes Bohemie ut, ad opus nostrum et sororis vestre regine nostre utique conchoralis, emeret numerum certum equorum, quorum decem utique meliores post empcionem eorum de mandato vestri culminis arrestati fuerunt in partibus memoratis, serenitatem vestram censuimus ex affectu rogandam quatinus nostre ac vestre iamdictæ sororis intuitu equos illos eidem Rochano illuc propterea revertenti placeat liberare mandare nobis ilico transmittendos. Imperialem vestram *etc.*

38. [1382-1394].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

E 109b.

De statu.

Excellentissimo et serenissimo principum Wenceslao *etc.*, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie *etc.*, salutem et fraterne dilectionis augmentum.

Serenissime principum, si de vestri culminis statu nova felicia diucius expectata frequencius auribus nostris occurrerent, profecto nostris inhereret precordiis iocunditatis immensitas ex novorum huiusmodi raritate substracta. Itaque, precarissime frater, serenitatem vestram affectuose petimus et rogamus ut quam prospere quamque feliciter erga eam universa se habeant, nostre expectationi frequencius intimare dignetur et teneat vestre magestatis sublimitas quam in nostra et sororis vestre consortis nostre carissime prosperitate et salute admodum resultare confidimus, quod per illius gratiam qui principibus dat salutem, corporis incolumitate vigemus et cuncta nobis et regno nostro de presenti sunt prospera et iocunda, unde salutis auctori devota graciaram exennia ex precordiis exhibemus. Ad ea, princeps illustrissime, toto corde parati que vestre celsitudini placita reputetis. Excellentissimam vestram imperialem magestatem in prosperitate, honore et gloria diutissime ac feliciter dirigat et conservet qui est auctor vite et glorie retributor.

Script. *etc.*

24 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

39. [1382-1394].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

E. IIIa-b

Serenissimo et excellentissimo principi domino Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum et Bohemie Regi semper augusto, fratri nostro precarissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrancie et dominus Hibernie, salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Serenissime princeps et precarissime frater, ex eo quod excelencia vestra de culminis sui statu felici et processibus eius magnificis per vestre serenitatis gratuitas litteras nobis nova diucius expectata iampridem significare curavit, necnon et de placabili ac benigno responso in aliis e[iusdem] serenitatis litteris nobis dato pro B. et N., familiaribus nostris, per quas immensam vestre dilectionis affectionem plenius experiri valemus, benignitati vestre grates referimus viscerales, magnificenciam vestram sincerissimo deprecantes affectu quatinus sicut ipsa tam placabilium novorum insinuacione multiplici gaudio nos replevit hac vice, ita continue consimilibus et potioribus novis nostri dignetur cordis desideria recreare. Et quoniam de status nostri continencia crebra nostrarum litteratum visitacione pro singulari mentis nostre tripudio cupitis informari frequencius, dilectionis vestre dulcedini intimamus quod tam nos quam soror vestra regina consors nostra carissima salute corporea et votiva et regni nostri prosperitate letamur, illius prestante gracia qui salutis est auctor et principibus dat regnare. Excellentissimam vestram imperialem magestatem in prosperitate votiva diu et feliciter conservet Altissimus cum incremento glorie et honoris.

Script. *etc.*

40. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 2, [1383].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Arch de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1278, f. 59.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime. Quia de statu nostro prospero serenitatem vestram credimus velle delectanter audire, scire velitis nos die confectionis presencium plena, laudetur Altissimo, corporea sanitate vigere, nova de vobis semper audire consimilia desiderabiliter affectantes. Sane, consanguinee carissime, super tractatu pendente nter vos et nos, venerabilem

magistrum Johannem de Guter, episcopum Aquensem, dilectum et fidelem militem nostrum Robertum Rous, magistrum Raymundum Guillelmum, decretorum doctorem, fratrem Robertum de Waldeby, sacre theologie professorem et magistrum Gerardum de Menta, ambaxiatores nostros ad vos transmittimus de intencione nostra plenius informatos, quibus et duobus eorum quorum prefatus Robertus Rous sit unus, velit vestra dilectio auditum impendere fidemque credulam adhibere. Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, in prosperitate votiva vobis ad votum succedant dies prosperi et longevi.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro apud palacium nostrum Westmonasterii, secundo die Aprilis.

Per Regem Anglie et ffrancie.

41. WESTMINSTER, JULY 10, [1378-1383].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C 23a

Domino pape de revocando certas litteras suas et gracias ab ipso ad quorundam instanciam contra prerogativam regiam impetratas.

Beatissime pater. Cum nuper solempni tractatu prehabito inter felicitis recordacionis Gregorium papam undecimum predecessorem vestrum immediatum et celebris memorie dominum Edwardum tunc Regem Anglie avum nostrum et predecessorem illustrem pro quiete ecclesie Anglicane, finaliter extitisset inter cetera concordatum quod sedes apostolica reservaciones generales et speciales per ipsum predecessorem vestrum et alios predecessores suos Romanos pontifices factas, quibus eadem sedes tunc usa non fuit, revocaret, quas revera sedes ipsa postmodum revocavit, cassavit, irritavit et adnullavit, prout in litteris dicti predecessoris vestri inde confectis et in Thesauraria nostra existentibus plenius continetur, ac inter responsiones dicti predecessoris vestri ambassiatoribus regiis per ipsum factas penes nos in scriptis remanentes inter alia sit contentum quod in futurum ab huiusmodi reservacionibus taliter voluit abstinere, quod nec Regi nec regni (*sic*) cederent in gravamen; subsequenterque ut accepimus quidam Willelmus de Yoxhale ligius noster, nitens dictam concordiam et eius effectum temere violare, canonicatum et prebendam de Bisshopesnull' in ecclesia cathedrali Lichefelden[si] quos Robertus Conley dum vixit optinuit, ut idem Willelmus asseruit, et qui quidem Robertus extra Romanam

curiam obiit in remotis, et quos dilectus clericus magister Johannes de Ondeby, archidecanus 'Stafford', bacallarius in legibus, adiu fuit et est auctoritate ordinaria canonice et pacifice assecutus, pre-textu cuiusdam generalis reservacionis per dictum predecessorem vestrum facte ab eodem predecessore vestro xii. Kalendas Januariis Pontificatus sui anno septimo impetravit, tamen litteras apostolicas super collacione et provisione huiusmodi, obstantibus concordia et aliis premissis, dum vixit idem predecessor vester optinere nequivit, sed idem Willelmus post creacionem vestram sanctitatem vestram circumveniens, ab eadem ut intelleximus optinuit decerni et sibi per litteras vestras concedi quod collacio et provisio predicte suum consequantur effectum. Ac si super eis eiusdem predecessoris vestri littere sub data dicti xii. Kalendas Januariis confecte fuissent et consimiles litteras prefatus Willelmus Yoxhale super collacione et provisione canonicatus et prebende undecime Cumbe noncupate in ecclesia cathedrali Wellensi sub data vi. nonas Maii pontificatus predecessoris vestri anno septimo supradicto, quos dilectus clericus magister Johannes Blaunchard, legum doctor, auctoritate ordinaria adiu fuit et est canonice et pacifice assecutus, et vestra sanctitate eciam impetravit, pro quo quidem Johanne eidem sanctitate (*sic*) ex hac causa litteras nostras consimiliter direximus speciales, que si fuerint in preiudicium dicte concordie cederent manifeste, et idcirco pater beatissime, dicte sanctitati vestre humiliter supplicamus quatinus huiusmodi collaciones et provisiones vestrasque litteras per suggestionem dicti Willelmi surrepticias de dictis canonicatibus et prebendis per ipsum sic optentas, ne concordia predicta occasionibus premissis infringatur seu in aliqua sui parte violetur, revocare et quecumque secuta ex eis penitus adnullare ac titulos ordinarios et possessiones dictorum Johannis et Johannis et in dictis canonicatibus et prebendis ex certa vestra sciencia, iuxta supplicationes vestre si placet beatitudini ex parte ipsorum Johannis et Johannis porrigendas, taliter si indigeat roborare dignemini, nostri consideracione et amore, ut iidem Johannes et Johannes canonicatibus et prebendis illis absque impeticione aliqua gaudere valeant pacifice et quiete, unde nobis magnam faciet complacenciam vestra clemencia paternalis; quam in prosperitate votiva conservare dignetur Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. sub signeto nostro apud palacium nostrum Westm', x. die Julii.

42. [*ante* AUGUST 1383].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Lost letter; reference in Pedro's reply, Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1282, f. 132b

Complains that a sum of 6,300 Aragonese gold florins, which was deposited four years before by Francisca Dorya, wife of Walter "Benedicti", an English knight, in the bank of Peter de Caus of Barcelona, has been seized by Aragonese officials, although the said Francisca and Walter and their belongings were under the king of Aragon's protection. Asks for a prompt restitution.

43. [*circa* MARCH 1384].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWNS OF MIDDLEBURGH IN ZEELAND AND GHENT IN FLANDERS

Lost letter; reference in *Issue Roll* 499, m. 20.

Asking for the free passage of wool exported from England. Bearer: William Brampton, citizen of London.

44. WESTMINSTER, JUNE 12, 1384.—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF GHENT

Close Roll 224, m. 7.
Calendared in *C.C.R.*, ii, 374.

Pro Johanne Bayoun.

Rex Burgomagistris et scabinis ac quibuscunque iudicibus ville de Gandavo, benevolis nostris carissimis, salutem.

Nostra intellexit celsitudo quod dilectus ligeus et fidelis noster Johannes Bayoun, civis London', par tempus non modicum magnis laboribus et expensis coram vobis in curia vestra ville predictæ pro nonnullis pecuniarum summis sibi debitis instantissime prosequens nondum super prosecutione sua iuris remedium est adeptus ut deceret. Nos igitur eidem ligeo nostro iuris et iusticie complementum in sua prosecutione tam favorabiliter quam celeriter fieri cupientes, vos de quorum benevolencia et iusticia satis confidimus, affectuose requirimus et rogamus quatinus prefato ligeo nostro in omnibus que suam prosecutionem concernunt benignum preberetis auditum et ulterius festinum remedium prout vestre circumspeditioni fore videbitur legitime faciendum, sic quod idem ligeus noster de felici expeditione sua per vos nostri rogamini inter-

28 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

ventu in hac parte celerius optinenda gaudere et vos exinde commendare valeamus.

Dat. in palacio nostro Westm', sub magni sigilli nostri testimonio, xij. die Junii. *Et erat patens.*

44A. [*circa* OCTOBER 1384].—RICHARD II TO JOÃO OF AVIS, REGENT OF PORTUGAL

Portuguese translation in Fernão Lopes, *Primeira parte da Cronica de D. João I* (ed. A. Braacamp Freire, Lisbon, 1915), pp 84-5

The king has heard the regent's ambassadors Fernand, master of the order of Santiago, and Laurence Fogaça, chancellor of Portugal, on the following questions: (a) an English force to be sent to Portugal, (b) Portuguese galleys to be put at the disposal of the English; (c) the inclusion of Portugal in the truces to be negotiated at Calais with France and Castille. An agreement has been reached, which Fogaça is taking back to Portugal for the regent's approval.

45. WESTMINSTER, NOVEMBER 16, [1384].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF VALENCIENNES

Publ. in *Froissart*, ed. Kervyn, vol. x, p. 545, with the reference. "communiqué par M. Léopold de Villers".

Asking them to treat favourably John, lord Burchier, appointed "reward" of Ghent by letters of the great seal. Given under the privy seal.

46. [*post* 1384].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

E. 123b.

Serenissimo ac excellentissimo principum Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum Regi semper augusto et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia *etc.*, salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Serenitatis vestre dilectioni referimus ex intimo plenitudinem graciaram ex eo quod ad nostre intercessionis instanciam ut dilectus noster Johannes de Harleston miles, sub salvo conductu ducis Tessinensis, tunc excellencie vestre vicarii generalis, per quendam Broin de Rupstein militem, contra omnem iusticiam captivatus, a carceribus liberari valeret, eadem vestra serenitas interposuit

solicitudinis sue partes. Et quoniam, ut intelleximus, idem Johannes adhuc detinetur in vinculis et inhumaniter pertractatur, imperialem vestri culminis magestatem affectuosissime deprecamur quatinus super milite sic afflicto compassionis viscera commoventes, ad celerem ipsius liberacionem dexteram magestatis affate dignanter intuitu premissorum velitis extendere, magnam nobis exinde complacenciam ostensuri. Valeat semper et crescat in Domino vestri culminis dyadema.

Dat. *etc.*

47. [*post* 1384].—RICHARD II TO THE DUKE OF TESCHEN

E 123a.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili et potenti viro duci Thessinensi, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Vestram non credimus amiciciam ignorare qualiter dilectus ligius noster Johannes de Harleston, miles camere nostre, dudum per districtus Alemannie transiens, litteris vestris de salvo conductu sibi concesso nequaquam obstantibus, per quendam Broyn de Rupsteyn, militem civitatis Argentinensis, extiterat captivatus iniuste, et qualiter exinde preter importabilem bonorum suorum amissionem, varias aceciam inhumanas carcerum angustias est propressus. Cum itaque excellentissimo principi Romanorum et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, pro predicti militis nostri liberacione scribamus, pro firmo teneamus in mente quod vestra mediacione felici nostri in hac parte desiderii fines propensius attengemus; de vestra dilectione confisi, rogamus eandem affectuose qua sufficimus ampliori quatinus immensa predicti militis nostri dampna et sui corporis maceracionem pium oculum dirigentes, circa celerem ipsius liberacionem sollicitudinis vestre partes nostre consideracionis et vestri salvi conductus intuitu sic velitis impendere quod proinde vobis reddamur obnoxii ad graciaram multiplices actiones.

48. [*post* 1384].—RICHARD II TO THE DUKES OF LORRAINE AND LUXEMBURG

E. 123b

Ricardus *etc.*, magnifico ac potenti viro duci de Loreine, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Excellentissimo principi Romanorum Regi semper augusto et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, litteras nostras dirigimus de presenti pro caro nostro Johanne de Harleston, milite camere nostre, sub salvo conductu ducis de Tessinensis, vicarii imperii generalis, alias per quendam Broyn de Rupstein, militem civitatis Argentinensis, contra omnem iusticiam captivato, ut a carcere valeat liberari. Cum itaque firmiter teneamus in mente quod ad consequendum nostri in hac parte desiderii fines vestra mediatio poterit esse plurimum inductiva, dilectionem vestram intimo deprecamur affectu quatinus attendentes iniuriam et angustiam dicto Johanni multipliciter irrogatas et propterea pie compacientes eidem nostri honoris et amoris intuitu adeo efficacem opem et operam exhibere velitis quod ab huiusmodi liberetur angustia et doloris remedium vestre intercessionis suffragio se sentiat et gaudeat impetrasse, pro quo fel[ici] vestre dilectioni tenebimur ad merita graviorum. Diu et feliciter valeatis cum gaudio et honore.

Dat. *etc.*

Consimiliter domino duci de Hethewerk (*sic*), consanguineo *etc.*

49. [*post* 1384].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWNS OF STRASBOURG AND DORTMUND

E 123b-124a

Ricardus *etc.*, magne prudencie viris nobilibus et communitati civitatis Argentinensis, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

A vestra non credimus decidisse memoria qualiter pro dilecto et fidele nostro Johanne de Harleston, milite camere nostre, per quendam Broyn Rupstein, militem civitatis predictae, sub salvo conductu ducis Thessinensis, vicarii imperii generalis, alias iniuste et absque causa rationabili captivato, litteras nostras universitati vestre direximus, vos rogando sinceriter et attentius exhortando ut eundem militem faceretis a carceribus liberari. Cum autem prefatus Johannes, premissis nequaquam obstantibus, unde vehementius admiramur, preter importabilem bonorum suorum amissionem, in carceris miseris teneatur utprius, universitatis vestre dilectionem denuo requirimus et affectuosissime deprecamur quatinus premisorum intuitu ac prudenti consideratione, pensato quod gentes civitatis eiusdem et parcium vicinarum per subditos nostros amicaliter pertractantur ubilibet, circa dicti militis liberationem cum omni celeritate fiendam sic laborare velitis ut dilectionis vestre

sinceritatem effectualiter experiri poterimus et exinde reddamur in singulis vos et vestrates tangentibus favorabiles et benigni. Universitatem *etc.*

Consimiles magne prudencie viris preconculibus et consulibus civitatis Tremoniensis et Dortemoni.

50. [BETWEEN 1378 AND 1385].—RICHARD II TO OLAF, KING OF NORWAY

C. 33^b.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime. Cum sanctissimus in Christo pater dominus Urbanus summus pontifex dilectum nobis in Christo fratrem Willelmum Norbrough de ordine fratrum predicatorum, ligium nostrum, in episcopum ecclesie Pharensis in regno vestro Norwegie prefecerit et pastorem, sicut per dicti domini summi pontificis inde confectas litteras plene liquet, serenitatem vestram affectuose rogamus quatinus prefatum episcopum recomendatum habere velitis sibi que [in] agendis suis penes eandem serenitatem ipsum et episcopatum predictum concernentibus vestri favoris gratiam benigne impendere, nostri consideratione et amore. Unde nobis admodum complacebit vestra serenitas antedicta. Quam in felicibus successibus et votivis conservat Altissimus in longevum.

Dat. *etc.*

Magnifico principi Regi Norwegie, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

51. [1382-1385].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 104a-b.

Recommendacio fratris ad episcopatum Baione vel ad proximum vacaturum in Aquitania.

Beatissime pater, humilima filiali rec[ommendacione] *etc.* Dum preclaram natalium generositatem et virtutum insignium varietates, altum ingenium et magne sciencie margaritam quibus dilectum nobis fratrem Johannem de Doazito, ordinis minorum, nepotem domini¹ de Doazito, baronis nostri in ducatu domini nostri Aquitannie, divina bonitas illustravit attendimus, dignum censuimus et congruum ut pro eo apud v.s. in hiis que condignum sui status augmentum respiciunt, nostre intercessionis instanciam faciamus.

¹ MS.: de domino.

32 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

Eandem itaque sanctitatem cuius gratiam hactenus nobis pro nam invenimus, filiali confidencia deprecamur quatinus si ecclesia cathedralis Baionensis infra dictum dominium nostrum Aquitanie constituta iam vacet, sicut nobis asseritur, supradictum fratrem Johannem ad eam de presenti, et si non vacet, ad proximam in dicto dominio nostro vacaturam ecclesiam premissorum ac nostre consideracionis intuitu habere dignemini recommissum et eo specialius quod, sicut ad nostrum pervenit auditum, nedum idem frater Johannes oblatum sibi frequencius ab antipapa in partibus illis episcopatum recipere renuit, sed eciam baro noster predictus, ipsius Johannis avunculus, ut fidelis sanctitatis vestre filius, in locis dominio predicto subiectis quibuscumque episcopis per eundem antipapam creatis se semper opposuit et eosdem de finibus suis eiecit et illis expulsis alios per s.v. creatos firmiter defendendo in dominio suo tenuit et iam tenet, qui propterea ut tenemus, condignam meretur a sede apostolica gratiarum vicissitudinem expectare. Almam personam *etc.*

Dat. *etc.*

52. [BETWEEN JUNE 1384 AND MARCH 1385]—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C 24a.

De proficiendo quendam in Episcopum sede vacante.

Beatissime pater. Cum Johannes de West, oriundus de Gandavo, nuper in episcopum Tornacensem in partibus fflandrie ubi episcopatus ille se extendit electus per sedem apostolicam confirmatus, viam universe carnis prout relacione veraci concepimus sit ingressus. Nos advertentes (*sic*) quod dicta villa de Gandavo et tenentes eiusdem de nostra amicitia existunt et quod multum expediret nobis et ipsis quod talis provideretur in episcopum Tornacensem qui sub obediencia vestre sanctitatis nobisque, regno nostro necnon ville de Gandavo predictae foret benevolus et acceptus, confidentesque de fidelitate dilecti nobis magistri Willelmi de Kandenberghede de Gandavo oriundi, subdeaconi, qui per capitulum Tornacensem antipape subiectum, tanquam verus Urbanista parti vestre una cum dicta villa de Gandavo adherens, de ecclesia sancti Jacobi in Tornaco unde ipse rector extitit privatus fuit, bacchariusque in legibus et dicte ville de Gandavo consiliarius existit, ipsum Willelmum ex affectione gratuita quam erga eum concepimus

vestre sanctitati specialiter commendemus, eidem sanctitati corditer supplicantes quatinus prefatum Willelmum ad ecclesiam Tornacensem promovere ipsumque in episcopum ibidem et pastorem, exclusis a dignitate illa nobis et eidem ville de Gandavo suspectis utpote preposito vel decano ecclesie sancti Donaciani Brugensis, abbate de Boudelo et aliis dicte ville de Gandavo hucusque notorie adversantibus, gracieose preficere dignemini nostri consideracione et amore, unde, pater beatissime, nobis in immensum complacebit vestra sanctitas antedicta. Quam in prosperitate votiva conservare dignetur Altissimus in longevum ad universalis ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Dat. etc.

53. [BETWEEN JUNE 1384 AND MARCH 1385].—RICHARD II TO A CARDINAL

C 24a-b.

Executoria super eodem.

Reverendissime in Christo pater, amice noster predilecte, domino summo pontifici litteras nostras scribimus tenorem qui sequitur continentes: "Beatissime pater, cum Johannes de West, oriundus de Gandavo" etc. *usque ibi*: "Quam in prosperitate votiva" etc. Vestram igitur dileccionem affectuose rogamus quatinus litteras nostras predictas prefato domino summo pontifici presentare partesque vestras adiutrices erga ipsum diligenter apponere velitis ut prefatum Willelmum, exclusis personis nobis [et] dicte ville suspectis ut predicitur, ad dictam ecclesiam Tornacensem promovere ipsumque in episcopum ibidem et pastorem preficere dignetur iuxta tenorem litterarum nostrarum predictarum. Unde, pater dilectissime, nobis admodum complacebitis pro quo vobis specialiter teneri volumus ad acciones uberes gratarum.

Dat. etc.

54. WESTMINSTER, FEBRUARY 10, 1385.—RICHARD II TO CONRAD ZÖLLNER, GENERAL MASTER OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER

Publ. in *Hanserecesse*, III, no. 192

Calendared in *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, IV, no. 814.

The English merchants who used to bring their goods to Prussia and sell them in Dantzic, have complained that the present master forces them to go to Elbing, although navigation is dangerous

34 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

between Dantzic and Elbing. Considering that the Prussian merchants are favourably treated in England, the king asks the master to allow the English merchants to sell their goods wherever they like, and not at Elbing only. Given under the privy seal.

55. [FEBRUARY 1385—FEBRUARY 1386].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES II, KING OF NAVARRE AND GASTON PHOEBUS, COUNT OF FOIX
E. 93b.

Contra antipapam et scismaticos.

Excellent et noble prince, les doloureuses suspris (*sic*) de luniversele eglise miere de bons cristiens et la trouble dicelle ces jours, si come nous creons, a votre mageste sount assez coneuz, et pensons que de riens meins est conuz a vous la vergier min (?) et valeye de cest present cismat qi ne doutent la cote inconsutile de notre Sr depecer et la navette de lapostelle Saint Piere noier, a ceux ne doit failler la sentence de perrenop' (?) le prince qui quant il vosist par fol hardement de false coniuracioun destriere lesglise foundee de la precieuse sanc de notre Saveour, la sapience de Dieu le Piere, sans nulle demoere lui forgeta de soun poair. Avons autressi vewe le noble prince Carlez de Duras et roy de Naples et le puissaunt prince Leopold duc dOstriz, qui levauntz lour cervilex (?) encountre notre saint piere Urban le pape sisme, vray vicar de Jhesu Crist primerement eslit, de male mort et horrible periz en noz temps. Sur quoy nous prions de notre cuer votre excellence a nous amiable qa les voluntee et desirs de les tres excellent prince lempereour notre frere, de nous et si come de toutz cristiens, votre mageste se voille conformer, ensi qe toutes indifference et averousitee lessez, pur la partie de notre dit saint piere vous veuillez declarer, sachantz que les esprits du vrai filz a la lamentable complainte de sa miere sount saunz delay moeveez, ne as vrays filz catholics ne sount de miere les tormentz de reremettre a dors.

Regi Navarre et comiti ffuscie.

56. [FEBRUARY 1385—FEBRUARY 1386].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON AND JAMES I, KING OF CYPRUS
E. 93b-94a.

Contra antipapam et scismaticos.

Excellent et noble prince et notre treschier cousin, ffame fesaunte relacioun a nous entenduz qa votre noblesce est tres bien coneuz

de la droitmele et vraye electioun de notre tresseint pere Urban le pape sisme et qe mesme votre noblesce dicelle electioun ad mys en delay la declaracioun pur aucuns roiaumes qenvironnent votre mageste sount agisauntz qui manacent deinfrendre la unite de seynte esglise et tenir la part de lantipape celui Geben', et sount faitz mute et receite de ceux qui saffarcent de subvertir et destruire seynte esglise espouse de notre seignur Jhesu Crist et encountre les volutees de toutz bons cristiens ount levez lour testes. Et coment qe la poiair de votre mageste soit tante et si noble qencountre eux et tieux ele se poet bien conseiller, nous, veullantz de tout notre poer voz poers voluntiers afforcer, vous prions tresentierement qe toutes awerositee et doute remoevees, votre suisdite magestee a seinte esglise nette (*sic*) la brace eidaunt ensi qe toute indifference lesse lenemy de ladite esglise sainte desore ne se ensioie ne mesme lesglise seinte en nulle partie de gasteie porcioun *etc.*

Regi Aragon', *consimiliter* Regi Cipri.

57. [*post* AUGUST 1385].—RICHARD II TO THE EMPRESS ELIZABETH

E. 100a.

De statu et de meroribus obitus imperatricis.

Non emanavit.

Serenissima et excellentissima princeps, mater nostra precarisima. Ex eo quod cordialis vestre integritas serenitatis tam de nostri et ingenue nate vestre consortis nostre dilectissime corporea sanitate, quam etiam de felicibus regni nostri successibus inmensam exultandi materiam se ensecepisse letatur, sicut iamdicte serenitatis epistola de data x^o die mensis februaryi nobis missa per familiarem vestrum Nicholaum de Libus presentata declarat manifeste, percipimus et tenemus indubie quod prefata serenitas nos et dictam consortem nostram pure dilectionis brachiis amplexatur, pro quo, excellentissima mater, cum precordiis nostris id afferat cumulum leticie singularis, tante matris benignitati dignum censuimus tota mentis et corporis reverencia ad graciaram actiones uberes inclinari; illud etenim, dulcissima mater, de mentis nostre archano diuelli non poterit quod auditis de obitu clare memorie dilectissime genitricis nostre certis rumoribus vestre viscera pietatis nostri doloris compaciebantur angustie et ipsius tanquam nostre proprie

36 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

genitricis occasum cotidianis singultibus deplorabant. Inspeximus autem preterea in dictarum serie litterarum serenitatis affate clemenciam dignatam esse non modicas impendere nobis gratas pro munisculis eidem serenitati transmissis que grato susceperat animo et in dilectionis nostre memoriam cotidianis aspectibus presentari mandabat. In quo utique specialis amoris indicium nobis patenter conspicimus exhiberi. Ceterum, excellentissima princeps, religiosum virum fratrem Jacobum, dicte consortis nostre carissime confessorem, insuper et puellas alias nobis a vestra serenitate transmissas quas nobis intimo recommendastis effectum benignius et graciosius recommissos suscipere pollicemur intuitu vestri, cui revera in hiis et aliis que vestris desideriis grata fuerint et accepta omnem adhibere cupimus complacenciam et honorem.

Dat. *etc.*

58. [1385].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWNS OF LÜBECK AND STETTIN

E. 110a; C. 31b.

Publ. from C. in *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, iv, no 856

The ship *La Christofore*—master, Henry Normay—while at the harbour of Swyn, had been provided with a guard by the English admirals. But she treacherously left the said harbour and went to Sluys (Lescluses), where the Flemish enemy captured or put to death the English soldiers. Since then she has been arrested at Southampton (E.: Kingston upon Hull). On the advice of the Council, the king is willing to postpone reprisals until he receives a satisfactory answer.

59. [*circa* 1385].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 103a-b.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.*

Petition in favour of the convent of Dale, of the Premonstratensian order, in the diocese of Coventry and Lichfield, the seventeen monks of which can hardly make a living, asking for the appropriation to the said convent of the church of St. Mary, Ilkeston, not far from their abbey, and of a yearly revenue not exceeding 21

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 37

marcs sterlings, notwithstanding that the bishop of Coventry and the archdeacon of Derby used to take the revenue of the said church, while it was void.

60. WESTMINSTER, NOVEMBER 25, [1385].—RICHARD II TO CONRAD ZÖLLNER, GENERAL MASTER OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER

C. 31b.

Publ in *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, iv, no. 851.

Complains that some English merchants have had their goods confiscated in Prussia, without the Master having previously sent letters of requisition. Asks for the release of the goods and promises favourably to consider all complaints that the Master might bring to his notice.

61. [JUNE 3, 1386].—RICHARD II TO CONRAD ZÖLLNER, GENERAL MASTER OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER

Publ in *Hanserecesse*, iii, no. 205.

Calendared in *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, iv, no. 871.

Rudolf, count of Kyburch, brother Gerard de Vyschenyk, and Henry Hilvet, citizen of Thorn, the Master's ambassadors, have been heard by the prelates, counts and barons of the king's council, and have complained of the unjust treatment alleged to have been inflicted on Prussian lieges in the harbour of Swyn. Several witnesses, including Hugh Despenser, have clearly established the following facts: on the arrival of the English fleet there, the Prussian ships put themselves under the protection of the Admirals, and willingly accepted a guard on board. Later on, they treacherously left the harbour and went to the enemy, who captured or put to death the English soldiers: the fault, therefore, rests with the Prussians. Although the Prussian ambassadors have refused to give redress to English merchants until their claims were first settled, the king, in the interests of peace and friendship, agrees that reprisals be stopped on both sides, pending further negotiations; he has decided to send an embassy to the Master.

62. [post JUNE 1386].—RICHARD II TO THE EMPRESS ELIZABETH

E. 100a-b.

E 101b-102a.

De statu.

Serenissima et excellentissima princeps, mater nostra carissima. Res nova gaudio et honore fecunda quamstrarum series litterarum desiderio mentis nostre impressit super coronacione illustrissimi principis nati vestri carissimi Regis Hungarie nostri utique sororii predilecti eciam et salubris vestre et liberorum vestrorum continencie certitudo nobis eisdem litteris intimata venerunt nobis indubie ad cumulum immense consolacionis et leticie singularis. Et propterea de tam placabilium novorum insinuatione benignitati vestre grates referimus viscerales, sincerissime deprecantes eandem quatinus novis consimilibus et pocioribus de vestris et liberorum vestrorum processibus cum in futurum occurrerint, cordis nostri desideria recreare dignetur. Et quoniam de continencia status nostri et filie vestre regine consortis nostre carissime scire cupitis et audire salubria, ad serenitatis vestre noticiam harum informacione deducimus quod plena corporis incolumitate vigemus et regnum nostrum pulcritudine pacis et successuum felicitate resultat, pacis auctore hoc de gracia tribuente cui proinde una nobiscum offerre dignemini

De statu.

Serenissima et excellentissima princeps et mater nostra precarissima. Ad consolacionis immense solacium nobis cessit indubie salubris vestre et liberorum vestrorum continencie certitudo. Insuper et res nova quas vestra series litterarum desiderio nostre mentis impressit super coronacione illustrissimi principis nati vestri carissimi Hungarie Regis nostri utique sororii predilecti, cuius precellentis fame fragrantia et dyadematis splendor et honor cum serenitatis vestre splendorem adaugeat, ineffabilem et serenam dignitati nostre regie tribuit claritatem. Itaque sicut vestra sunt exinde precordia, multiplici exultacione repleta ita vobiscum gracias exsolventes Altissimo pro tanto dono graciae totis viribus exultamus, dilectioni vestre significantes ad gaudium quod tam nobis quam vestre excellencie soboli, consortis nostre carissime, mentis et corporis votiva prosperitas iocundis blanditur applausibus, atque regnum nostrum pulcritudine pacis et successuum felicitate potitur, illo revera cooperante qui regibus dat salutem, et novit et valet superbiorum colla propria virtute calcare. Excellentissime

laudis sacrificium et honoris.	vestre imperialis celsitudinis
Excellencie vestre vitam pro-	vitam protendat et gloriam ad
tendat et gloriam qui est auctor	sui nominis laudem qui est
vite et glorie retributor.	auctor vite et glorie retributor.
Dat. <i>etc.</i>	Script. <i>etc.</i>

63. [*post* JULY 1386].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES II, KING OF NAVARRE

B.M. Add. MS. 24062, f. 153

Richard par la grace de Dieu *etc.* B. par icelle mesme grace Roy de Navarre, saluz et dileccioun.

Nous avons receu voz lettres a nous transmises par Armatoun de S[aumont] esquier, lesqueles et toutes les choses par li monstrees a nous et a notre conseil par voie de creance de par vous avons entenduz asses au plein. Si vous mercions, tresnoble prince, de voz diz lettres et de la bone affection que vous nous avez touz-jours monstrez et vous ent prions de la bone continuance pour amour de nous et sicome nous nous fions de vous. Et quant a lesdites choses dont ledit Armatoun nous ad priez de votre part, veuillez savoir que nous avonse euz bien a cuer voz busoignes, sicome vous savez, et les auerons a cuer en semblable maniere pour lieu et temps selonc ce que nous vorriens qe vous auerez les notres par maniere que nous avons chargez ledit Armatoun de vous dire. Et vous prions, trescher cousin, que touchant notre tresame uncle Johan Roi de Castille et de Leon duc de Lancastre, liquel est apresent sur son viage devers le roiaume dEspaigne, veuillez estre aidant et confortant en quanque vous purrez come a notre persone propre, pour amour de nous, afin qil puisse sentir leide et confort de vous et de les votres a cause de nous. Sachant, tresame cousin, que pour tout le temps avenir, nous volons le plus entierement et par especial estre a vous tenuz par celle cause. Et vous prions, trescher cousin, que audit Armatoun veuillez adiuster ferme foy et creance de ce qil vous dirra de notre part sur les choses susdites. Tresnoble prince, notre trescher et tresame cousin, notre S^r vous veuille touz jours garder.

Don. *etc.*

64. [post AUGUST 1386].—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL BRACCIO

E. 101a-b.

Ne quo presumat infringere iura regia et publica.

Ricardus etc. Reverendo in Christo patri Reginaldo de Branchaciis, tituli sancti Viti in Macello sacrosancte Romane ecclesie diacono cardinali, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Reverendissime pater, litteris vestre eminencie paternalis inspectis nedum admirari compellimur, sed eciam spiritu conturbari, miramur etenim quod ecclesie patres qui ecclesiam suo regimini deputatam moderatione provida gubernarent, iura publica regalia que ad communem utilitatem pretermittentes omni privatum commodum ad ruinam proximorum iuris ordine pretermisso eclipsare nituntur, cum econtra debeant, ut docemur, verbis efficacibus et exemplis iusticiam omnibus suadere. Itaque sine gravi calumpnia ferre non possumus quod vos et alii sedis apostolice cardinales iuribus nostre corone et regaliis nostris presumptis in facie derogare, cum tamen in satis magnis et multis beneficiis infra regnum nostrum Anglie per nostros favores regios assequendos frequenter cupitis et soletis nostram benevolenciam regiam elaboratis instantiis implorare. Volumus autem vestre reverencie palam fieri per presentes quod thesaurariam in ecclesia cathedrali Wellensi cui nulla prebenda est anexa, de qua vobis ex vi reservacionis sedis apostolice provideri pretenditis, tempore quo temporalia episcopatus Bathensis et Wellensis iure regalie nostre in nostris manibus exstiterunt, vacantem et ad nostram donacionem regiam ea ratione spectantem discreto viro domino W[illelmo] L[angbrock] nostro clerico speciali contulimus. Quam quidem collacionem nostram et ius quod dictus W[illelmus] vigore eiusdem collacionis ad eandem obtinet thesaurariam, virtute iuramenti in coronacione nostra per nos prestiti tenemur pro viribus nostris defendendam ac pro tanto volumus indefesse. Quapropter discrecioni paternitatis vestre et suadendo consulimus et consulendo salubriter suademus quatinus collacionem nostram predictam et iura corone et regalie nostre nulla ex parte impresenciarum aut alias impugnare presumat, aut contra ea vel prerogativas nostras huiusmodi attemptare, scientes quod si paternitas vestra nostro in hac parte consilio adquiescat hac vice, nostras quoad alia negocia vestra in regno nostro si qua forte contigerint commodius obtinebit benevolencias et favores; propositum vero

vestrum et qualiter in hoc negocio duxerit procedendum rescribat nobis per latorem presencium vestra si placeat paternitas circumspecta. Quam in sacrosancte ac universalis ecclesie regimen et munimen diu conservet in prosperis clemencia Redemptoris.

Script. *etc.*

65. WESTMINSTER, SEPTEMBER 12, [1386].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

Original close letter, paper; traces of seal on the dorse. Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Cartes reales diplomaticas*, caja 37, recibidas, file J.

Serenissimo principi et potenti Petro, Dei gracia Aragon' Regi, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et francie et/dominus Hibernie, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

De vestre serenitatis nobili statu nova exaudire grata corditer affectamus, et quia/de nobis et nostro statu nova consimilia frequenter ac libenter ut credimus audiretis, vestre notificamus serenitati nos in presenti, Deo laudes, sanitate/votiva vigere; ceterum, serenissime princeps, noveritis nos vestre serenitatis litteras de dat diei Julii mi[ssas re]cepisse, continentes/quod de dampnis et iniuriis quibusdam mercatoribus Barchinone et Valencie civitat[um] regni vestri in c[apc]io[ne] quorundam bonorum et mercandizarum/suorum per quosdam nostros subditos illatis, satisfactionem debitam impendi facere curaremus; super quo vestre elutescat nobilitati quod circa/tanta et tam ardua negocia nos et regnum nostrum tangencia iam existimus occupati, quominus super hiis que ut predicatur nobis scripsistis in/aliquo deliberare poterimus pro presenti, volumus nichilomini et disposuimus tam pro debito nostro quam pro vestre magestatis complacencia ad/nostrum proximum parliamentum vel magnum consilium in complementum iusticie super huiusmodi si que sint iniuriis tale remedium peragere/ac vestram dictam serenitatem super premissis nostris scripturis certificare quod merito debeat vestra contentari serenitas, cui occasionem paci/vel saltem iusticie contrariam nollemus aliquid ministrare; vestre serenitati dies plurimas et felices adiciat gracia Redemptoris.

Dat. sub signeto/nostro apud palacium nostrum Westmonasterii, mensis Septembris die duodecima.

42 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

(*Endorsed* :) Serenissimo et potenti principi Petro Dei gracia Arag^a/Regi, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

(Note of the Aragonese chancery :) *Responsiva Regis Anglie s. per facto.*

66. [circa NOVEMBER 1386].—RICHARD II TO LEO V, KING OF ARMENIA

C. 93b-94a.

A treshaut et puissant prince Lyoun par la grace de Dieu Roy d'Armenye, notre treschier et tresame cousin, Richard par ycel mesme grace Roy d'Engleterre et de ffrance et seigneur d'Irland, saluz et dileccion.

Tresexcellent et puissant prince, treschier et tresame cousin. Nous avons resceu voz lettres escritz a Bruges le second iour de Novembre darrein passez par lesqueles nous vous avez signifiez coment tantost apres ce qe vous avez receu a Parys le quart jour d'Octobre darrein noz lettres responsives a celles qe vous nous aviez paravant envoyiez, vous partistes de Parys pur aler par devers notre adversarie de ffrance et en presence de ses uncles de Berry et de Burgoigne vous lui exposastes de bouche le contenue de noz ditz lettres et coment il vous respondy sur le fait de treetee de pees sa entencioun par cez lettres desqueles vous nous aviez envoyiez la copie close deinz voz lettres susditz a nous de present envoyiez, et qe selonc ce qil vous est avys, come ycelles noz lettres purportent il est en purpos dehu et resonable a proceder en treetee de bone paiis et nous avez priez par mesmes voz lettres en reverance et honur de Dieu qil nous plese de vous mander un nostre sauf conduyt au plustost qe nous purrons par lequel vous puissez aler seurement par meer et par terre ovesque quarrant chivaux pur passer par devers nous pur pursuer ledit treetee. Si vous plese savoir, treschier et tresame cousin, qe combien qe en lesditz lettres de notre adversaire avantdit soit expressez qe les predecessours Roies ne lui qe desire de tout son cuer sicome il estoit le paiz de ses subgiz, ne feurent unques refusantz de aprendre et accepteer treetee honorable et resonable ovesque nous et qe en ce purpos et volentee pur honur et reverence de Dieu il ad toutziours estez et serra continuelment si Dieu plect, nientmoins euz sur les choses avys et deliberaccioun ovesque noz treschiers uncles et les prelatz et autres seignurs et grantz de notre grand conseil, et considerez coment notre dit

68. [1386-1387].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 108a-b.

Quod papa dignetur providere thesaurario Regis de prebenda de Bukyngham.

Beatissime pater, pia nostrorum et aliorum fidelium devocio quam plura beneficia in regno nostro Anglie fundavit antiquitus et donavit eciam opulenter que dum per ligeos nostros iuxta ipsorum beneficiorum fundacionem primariam regebantur eisdem beneficiis ministrabatur laudabiliter in Domino, hospitalitasque inibi debite servabatur et edificia eorum nobilia et alia onera incumbencia congrue fuerant supportata. Set quod dolenter referimus, postquam ea per alienigenas contra fundacionem huiusmodi ceperant gubernari, divinus cultus, hospitalitas et cetera supradicta quasi penitus sunt neglecta in tantum quod in parliamentis singulis per nos tentis, per proceros et magnates necnon communitatem regni nostri inde fit querimonia valde gravis peticioque comunis ^a quod nulli alienigeno infra dictum regnum nostrum de beneficio ecclesiastico provisio ulla fiat. Et quoniam, pater clementissime, ex nostra regia magestate possemus absque ullo consciencie nostre scrupulo et apostolice sedis offensa provisionibus talium licite obviare, prout bone memorie progenitores nostri in hac parte proinde statuerunt; nos tamen, ob Dei et dicte sedis reverenciam et dilectionem filii alieni quam erga vestram gerimus sanctitatem, volumus equanimiter sustinere quod eadem v.s. cardinali Neapolitano cuius, ut intelleximus, cupitis incrementum, valeat de beneficiis ecclesiasticis infra regnum nostrum congrue providere, licet huiusmodi nostra tollerencia, ut putamus, multorum obsequiis debeat subiacere, eandem autem vestram beatitudinem suppliciter exoramus quatinus clerico nostro predilecto W[illelmo] de P[akington], hospicii nostri thesaurario, qui nobis et serenissimo principi bone memorie patri nostro multis temporibus in huiusmodi officio bene et laudabiliter deservivit, dignetur e.v.s. vice versa de prebenda de Suttoun in ecclesia Licolnensi que per mortem Johannis Bacon nuper in v.s. curia decedentis ut asseritur vacavisse seu si alias quovismodo vacaverit iuxta vim, formam et effectum supplicationis pro parte prefati Willelmi, clerici nostri, vestris sacris manibus porrigende, de benignitate apostolica nostrarum precum intuitu^a providere. Unde, pater beatissime, magnam nobis com-

^a In the margin: *Nota statutum.*

placenciam faciet v.s. antedicta. Quam in prosperitate votiva conservet Omnipotens in longevum.

Script. *etc.*

69. [1386-1387].—RICHARD II TO COSMATO GENTILIS, THE POPE'S COLLECTOR IN ENGLAND

E 109a-b.

De sollicitatione negotii.

Amice predilecte. Quia nobis est quam plurimum cordi factum prebende de Bukyngham ex causis quampluribus prout vobis constare potuit multipliciter. Idcirco cum Domino concedente ad curiam vos venire contigerit, rogamus et super huiusmodi effectualiter oneramus quatinus tam cum domino summo pontifici quam etiam cardinali Neapolitano prout expedire videbitur, quem, sicut audivimus, vestrum quasi specialem dominum reputatis, loqui velitis, cui etiam scribimus de presenti, et credimus quod tam litterarumstrarum contemplacione quam vestra informacione huiusmodi prebende negotium nobis plenitum sortietur effectum et erit quamplurimum nobis gratum. Super quo dum nobiscum in manerio de S[heen ?] fuistis quia non potuimus intentu pluribus plenam informacionem vobis tradere, credimus quod tenore presencium vestra circumspectio suscipiet nostrum in hac parte effectum. In domino feliciter [et] semper valeatis. *Etc.*

Discreto viro Cosmato Gentilis, domini summi pontificis in regno nostro collectore et nuncio speciali.

70. [OCTOBER 1386-MARCH 1387].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E 118b-119a.

Beatissime pater. Ex parte dilecti ligii nostri magistri Nicholai de Chaddesden', nostris est auribus intimatum quod alias virtute gracie per sedem apostolicam sibi facte archidecanatum (*sic*) Lincoln' per ipsum ut asseritur acceptum obtinuit sibi conferri et eius possessionem est realiter assecutus, quodque inter ipsum et dilectum clericum nostrum magistrum Henricum Bowet, vestri sacri palatii apostolici auditorem, super eodem archidecanatu lis in curia s.v. pendebat adiu et adhuc pendere dinoscitur indecisa, videns siquidem et perpendens idem Magister Henricus causam huiusmodi in conclusione consistere ac timens sibi ne forsitan succumbere debeat in

46 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

eadem, penes vestram beatitudinem instetit fortiter et instare non cessat ut de archidecanatu predicto per viam specialis reservacionis de data anni tercii retroacti per sanctitatem affatam sibi valeat provideri. Nos itaque attendentes quod illa reservacio cederet ad immensum ipsius Nicholai preiudicium et gravamen, si reservacionis huiusmodi sequeretur effectus. Cum jus, si quod habeat, per viam huiusmodi exquisitam absorberi poteret vel differri, vestre sanctitatis clemencie filiali supplicamus affectu quatinus prudenti consideracione pensato quanta posset inconveniencia ex hoc facto succedere, iusticie saltem intuitu, ab huiusmodi reservacione dignemini penitus abstinere, sinentes ut causa sic ut premittitur intentata transire valeat suo in arte. Nec moveat quesumus sanctitatem vestram in contrarium eo quod frequencius ante hec tempora supradicti Henrici personam et causam e.s.v. duximus commendandas. Quoniam (*sic*) et si sibi favorem et gratiam exhiberi velimus, nostre tamen intencionis aut voluntatis nequaquam existit quod adversario suo quevis iniuria aliququaliter irrogetur, quinymmo remota subtilitate quacumque utrique parti fiat omnino iusticie complementum *etc.*

71. [1386-1394].—RICHARD II TO SIGISMUND, KING OF HUNGARY

E. 102b.

De statu.

Serenissimo et illustrissimo principi Sigismundo, Dei gracia Regi Hungarie, fratri nostro precarissimo, Ricardus *etc.* salutem et fraterne dilectionis affectum.

In grandem nobis et sorori vestre regine consorti nostre carissime delectacionem accedit quociens de culminis vestri statu nova nobis felicia referuntur; vestram itaque regiam magestatem plena cordis affectione rogamus quatinus de felicibus excellencie vestre successibus et votiva status vestri continencia per litteras vestras nostra velitis desideria frequencius recreare, singularem nobis in eo complacenciam ostensuri. Et quoniam pro constanti tenemus, carissime frater, quod serenitas vestra de nobis et consorte nostra prefata scire desiderat et audire salubria, ad sublimitatis vestre noticiam harum insinuacione deducimus quod per illius gratiam qui principibus dat salutem corporis incolumitate vigemus et cuncta nobis tam in regno nostro quam in mari pro voto succedere cernimus de presenti. Pro quo exercituum Domino in spiritu humilitatis

exsolvimus munera graciaram, ad ea, princeps illustrissime, toto corde parati que grata fuerint excellencie vestre votis. Serenissime ac illustrissime princeps *etc.*

Dat. *etc.*

72. [*ante* JANUARY 1387].—RICHARD II TO PEDRO IV, KING OF ARAGON

E 107b-108a

De statu.

Serenissimo *etc.* salutem. In grandem *usque ibi*: nostro auditui referuntur, *et tunc sic*: Vestram igitur magestatem regiam toto corde rogamus quatinus per sublimitatis vestre litteras continencie status vestri nunciativas nostra desideria frequencius recreare dignemini, singularem in eo nobis complacenciam ostensuri, proptereaue scituri si placeat, amantissime frater, quod nos et regina consors nostra carissima salute corporea et votiva prosperitate letamur, regno nostro in tranquillitate disposito de presenti, de quo Regi regum labiorum vitulum immolamus, gerentes in desiderio magno illa proficere que vestre magestatis affectibus debeant esse grata. Serenissime ac magnifice princeps, frater noster carissime, excellenciam vestram in honore et gloria dirigat et conservet qui principibus dat salutem.

Dat. *etc.*

Serenissimo principi Petro, Dei gracia Regi Aragon', fratri nostro carissimo.

73. [JANUARY 1387].—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I, KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 107a.

De statu.

Ricardus *etc.* magnifico principi Johanni eadem gracia Regi Portugalie, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Ingenti desiderio affectantes de magestate vestra, quam Deus per sui graciā indesinenter augeat et conservet, audire frequencius nova prospera et iocunda, magnificenciam vestram viscerose rogamus quatinus de continencia status vestri utinam semper prosperi et felicitis dignemini sepius nostra desideria recreare. Et quoniam

pro constanti tenemus quod de nobis consimilia nova libenter audiret vestra serenitas, significamus eidem nos, Salvatoris gracia, corporea sospitate vigere ac universa nobis et regno nostro sub tranquillitatis dulcedine prout divino nutui (?) placuit desideranter applaudere de presenti. Ceterum, magnifice princeps, dilectionis vestre sinceritatem, quam vestri gracia indies experimur, censuimus ex affectu rogandam quatinus dilectos et fideles milites nostros W[illelmum] Elmham et W[illelmum] de ffaryndoun, procuratores nostros, quos ad vestre magestatis presenciam destinamus, nostre consideracionis intuitu in nostris apud vestram excellenciam promovendis negociis per eosdem velit suscipere commendatos, sicque benigne tractare quod vestre serenitati propterea teneamur ad grates, et cum ad hoc se facultas optulerit, grata vicissitudine respondere. Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, in felicibus successibus et votivis vestram serenitatem conservet Altissimus in longevum. *Etc. etc.*

Script. *etc.*

74. [*circa* BEGINNING OF 1387].—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL OF ALENÇON

E. 102b-103a.

Quod clericus Regis gaudere valeat prebenda sibi collata per papam.
Ricardus *etc.*

Reverendissime pater, ex eo quod placuit vobis nuper ad nostre intercessionis instanciam dilectum clericum nostrum Johannem Bacoun, tunc secretarium nostrum, ad ius quod paternitati vestre competere potuit in prebenda de Massham in ecclesia Ebor[acensis] gratanter admittere, quamvis in persona sua morte preventa nullus inde sequebatur effectus, non minus tamen vestre gratitudini cernimus nos astrictos. Cum itaque sanctissimus in Christo pater dominus Urbanus divina providencia papa sextus ad specialem rogatum carissime consortis nostre regine, dilecto clerico nostro famulari Johanni Stacy, clerico principali officiorum hospicii nostri, de dicta prebenda providerit, sicut ex relatu dilecti nobis Nicholai Dagworth, ambassatoris nostri, qui supplicacionem apostolicis manibus in ea parte porrectam obtinuit, graciose concedi recepimus, eandem vestram paternitatem, de qua plene confidimus, affectuose deprecamur quatinus, premissis benigna consideratione pensatis et qualiter supradictus J[ohannes] Stacy in nostris et

progenitorum nostrorum obsequiis immensos labores sustinuit et in nostris adhuc sustinet indefessos, eidem clerico cuius status exaltacio propterea et virtutum ac meritorum suorum intuitu plurimum insidet nobis cordi, quominus virtute huiusmodi provisionis pacifice valeat dicta prebenda gaudere, nullum impedimentum omnino prestetis vel permittatis molestiam irrogari; quinimo ob nostre reverenciam magestatis pro celeri et votiva expedicione prefati negotii dicto summo pontifici scribere dignemini vota vestra. Scrituri quod eidem paternitati vestre proinde eciam et pro eo quod nos linea consanguinitatis attingit, successu temporis intendimus grata vicissitudine respondere. Vestram re[verendam] pa[ternitatem] in prosperitate votiva conservet Altissimus ecclesie sue sancte.

Dat. etc.

75. [MARCH 1387 ?].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E IIIA

Recommandacio et de excusacione innocentis.

Beatissime pater, humilima filiali recommendacione premissa. Accedet ad pedes vestre sanctitatis dilectus clericus noster magister Antonius de Sancto Quintino, de nobili genere baronum et militum ex utroque latere exortus, quem hiis nostris partibus habere dignemini specialiter commendatum. Pro quo licet alias vestre sanctitati scripserimus pro subrogacione in ius et litem domini Ricardi Ravenser nuper mortui in prebendam altaris sancti Martini in ecclesia collegiata Beverlacensi, vestra tamen beatitudo, ut informamur, cuidam Thome ffeaby ad instanciam litterarum aliorum duxerat providendam. Speravimus tamen quod pocius litteris nostris quam cuiusdam alterius nostri ligei eadem providisset, sed quia concepimus quod fama dicti clerici nostri detractoriis linguis suorum emulorum penes v.s. fuisset aliququaliter suggillata, ipsum ad pedes v.s. duximus destinandum ut sui presencia eidem pie paternitati contrarium valeat declarare. Vestre igitur beatitudini humili precum instancia specialissime exoramus quatinus dignetur eadem prefatum clericum nostrum sic respicere ne suus adventus cum gravibus laboribus et expensis quos per plures annos in hac parte sustinuit sit frustratus, sed quod sentire poterit has litteras nostras sibi solito plus valere. Almam personam etc.

Script. etc.

E

76. [circa APRIL 1387].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 111b-112a.

Contra scismaticos et de credencia.

Beatissime pater, dum mentis nostra arcana revoluimus infinita scandala et pericula animarum ex scismate moderno proveniencia, lacrimabiliter condolemus; huic est quod pridie dum inter alias devociones nostras circa predicti scismatis destructionem et ecclesie universalis unitatem cogitavimus viriliter laborare; supervenitque vestre beatitudinis nuncius et fidelis zelator venerabilis vir magister Henricus Bowet, lator presencium litterarum, qui dictum propositum nostrum executione sceleri (*sic*) demandari plurimum procuravit, illud allegans dimidium facti qui bene cepit habet (?). Nos vero progenitorum nostrorum catholicorum vestigia sequi volentes, quorum multi sanctorum decalago reperiuntur ascripti, per predictum venerabilem clericum vestrum et nostrum ad eandem sanc[t]itatem vestram et ad devotissimum filium vestrum Regem Romanorum fratrem nostrum carissimum cum litteris nostris dictam materiam concernentibus, quarum copiam presentibus interclusam eidem sanctitati vestre transmittimus, destinamus per-gavissimum. Unde vestre sanctitati intime supplicamus ut litteras nostras presentes et copiam aliarum litterarum nostrarum eisdem interclusam attendentes, per eundem venerabilem virum ambas-satorem nostrum dignetur vestra sanctitas nobis celerius rescribere gratum responsum et sibi in hac parte in dicendis fidem indubiam adhibere. Quam conservet Altissimus diu in prosperitate votiva ad universalis sue [ecclesie] regimen et munimen.

Script. etc. etc.

77. [circa APRIL 1387].—RICHARD II TO AN OFFICIAL OF THE ROMAN COURT

E. 99a.

De prosecutione litterarum missarum domino pape.

Carissime. De vestra dileccione confisi quod ea que clericorum nostrorum, illorum precipue quos esse noveritis nobis magis acceptos, commodum et honorem respiciunt, nostre consideracionis obtentu curabitis ex animo procurare. Itaque vos rogamus attente quatinus cum dilecto clerico et ambasiatore nostro magistro H[enrico] B[owet] pro caro clerico nostro R[icardo] C[lifford] unam

domino summo pontifici super pluralitatis gracia impetranda et aliam Cardinali de Alefia ut ipsum clericum nostrum super prebenda de fientoun in ecclesia Ebor' non molestat de cetero, sed dimittat in pace, directas litteras transmittamus ad presens, eidem Henrico presentando et proseguendo litteras illas assistere et ut optatum consequantur effectum interponatis sollicitudinis vestre partes, in tangentibus vestri status augmentum uberiorem a nobis gratiam expectantes.

Dat. etc.

Michael Sergeaux.

78. [circa MAY 1387].—RICHARD II TO ALBERT OF BAVARIA, COUNT OF HOLLAND

Publ. by Champollion-Figeac, *Lettres des rois* . . . , vol. ii, p. 288, from the copy made by Bréquigny of "Rymer Suppl. Rich. II, vol. ii", with the wrong date of 1396.

By the duke's letters sent to the king and council, and by his ambassadors the abbot of Crespin and Canon Robersart, the king has heard of the willingness of the duke to be a mediator between France and England at a meeting to be arranged on August 1 next, between Calais and Boulogne. Since then, the duke has asked for a delay, and suggested that the English come to Zeriksee in Zeland while the French would stay at Sluys (Lescluses), and the duke at Middleburgh. The king accepts the suggested mediation and will send his ambassadors to Calais at a date to be decided by the duke; but he does not favour the idea of a long truce, lately put forward by the duke. Given under the signet.

79. [circa JANUARY–AUGUST 1387].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 104b

De confirmatione electionis abbati.

Beatissime pater. Licet iampridem ex certis causis nos moventibus, v.s. scripserimus ut confirmationem electionis de persona fratris W[illelmi] C[olchester] in abbatem monasterii Westm' facte, e.v.s. poneret in suspenso donec sibi plenius in ea parte transmiserimus nostre continenciam voluntatis, nunc tamen de merito eiusdem electi et eleccione huius[modi] canonice et concorditer celebrata plenius informati, eiusdem v.s. clemencie censuimus

humilime supplicandum quatinus personam ipsius electi habentes eciam nostre consideracionis intuitu recommissum (*sic*), absque difficultatis obstaculo eleccionem prefatam confirmare dignemini et personis per partem eiusdem electi vestre beatitudini nominandis committere ut electo prefato munus benediccionis impendere valeant ut est moris. Scientes, piissime pater, quod magnam nobis exinde complacenciam faciet apostolica celsitudo. Quam in prosperitate votiva conservare dignetur altissimus ad tutum regimen ecclesie sue sancte, *etc.*

80. [*circa* AUGUST 1387].—RICHARD II TO AN OFFICIAL AT THE ROMAN COURT

E 106a

De statu et de sententia excommunicationis impetranda.

Carissime, cum de firmo teneamus quod de status nostri continencia et regine consortis nostre carissime cupidi semper estis et avidi prosperos audire rumores, scire vos volumus quod tam nos quam consors nostra prefata, divina favente gracia, sospitatis corporee beneficio fruimur, de salubri statu vestro certitudinem desiderabiliter affectantes. Propterea dilectionem vestram de ea confisi censuimus ex affectu rogandam quatinus iuxta informacionem vobis alias inter cetera ministratam inscriptis, penes sanctissimum in Christo patrem dominum summum pontificem interponere velitis sollicitudinis vestre partes, celeriter impetrando pro nobis litteras apostolicas per quas omnes et singuli qui contra ius corone nostre aut regaliā et libertatem nostram quicquam preiudiciale attemp-taverint seu procuraverint attemptari aut personam nostram maliciose diffamare presumpserint aliquod sinistrum quod in scandalum nominis nostri vel fame cedere poterit imponendo publice vel occulte, maioris excommunicationis sententia ipso facto dampnabiliter involvantur, ut formidine pene talia perpetrare ceteri terreantur. Super premissis per vestre providencie maturitatem in meliorem formam si oporteat redigendis, ac super aliis negociis nostris quorum promocionem vestre discrecioni commissimus, necnon de statu vestro quamcicius poteritis nostra desideria recreetis. Pro quo vestre dilectioni referre volumus gratarum uberes actiones. Amicicia vestra diu in prosperitate floreat incrementis,

Dat. *etc.*

81. WOODSTOCK MANOR, SEPTEMBER 27, [1387].—RICHARD II TO WARTISLAS, DUKE OF STETTIN

E 97b.

De statu et de restitutione navium captarum.

Ricardus etc., nobili et potenti viro Wartislao, Dei gracia duci Stetinensi, Pomeranie, Cassubie, Sclanie Ruyanorumque principi, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Quia de status nostri continencia vos tenemus velle libenter audire salubria, dilectioni vestre significamus quod, prestante Domino, corporis incolumitate vigemus, de vobis utique et de statu vestro semper audire consimilia nova desiderabiliter affectantes. Ceterum, consanguinee predilecte, conqueremini in vestre amicie litteris pridie nobis missis, quendam Nicholaum Mathenhaghen', civem vestrum, duabus navibus suis et rebus ac bonis in eisdem contentis, quorum valor ad mille et quingentos ac viginti quatuor florenos in nobilibus se extendit ut dicitur, per quosdam ligeos nostros in portu Swyn fuisse spoliatum iniuste, de quibus restitutionem fieri petitis et pro sic illatis iniuriis civi prefato iusticiam exhiberi; nos itaque cupientes zelo iusticie unicuique reddere quod est suum et illis potissime qui nobis amicie vinculo copulantur,¹ per litteras nostras huiusmodi pretensa gravamina continentes consilio nostro, coram quibus remedium adhibetur in talibus, dedimus in mandatis districtius quo potuimus, iniungentes eisdem ut super premissis iusticiam facerent cum omni celeritate possibili, ita quod cives affatus asserens se gravatum non habeat materiam ad nos propterea de cetero recurrendi. Speramus etenim quod exinde sic ordinabitur absque more dispendio quod dilectio vestra debet inde merito contentari; nobilitatem vestram diu conservare dignetur Altissimus in longevum.

Dat. sub signeto nostro apud manerium nostrum de Wodestoke, xxvii. die Septembris etc.

82. [circa OCTOBER 1386—APRIL 1388].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E 110b-111a.

Recommendacio custodis privati sigilli Regis.

Beatissime pater. Quid favoris, quid honoris quidve retribu-

¹ In the margin: *Scribit Rex suo consilio iusticiam facere conquerenti damnum passo.*

54 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

cionis et premii predilectus clericus noster Johannes Waltham, custos privati sigilli nostri, apud nostram celsitudinem regiam mereatur, in ipsius famosa et experta probitate colligitur et ipsius laudabilia opera manifestant, meretur etenim ratione multiplici gracia regis favoris attolli. Nam ipse vir utique probate virtutis et eminentis sciencie, vir etiam alti consilii et industrie circumspecte, dilectissimo avo nostro Regi Anglie et nobis valde fideliter et multum utiliter longo tempore sue intermissione servivit. Quare nos ipsum multa dilectione prosequimur ac sperantes eundem preterea v.s. oculis specialem gratiam habiturum, eiusdem sanctitatis gracia ipsum merito comendamus apostolice beatitudini, humilimo supplicantes affectu quatinus premissis clementi consideratione pensatis dictum clericum nostrum apostolici favoris plenitudine in singulis status eius augmentum tangentibus prosequi, vosque sibi nostre saltem intercessionis obtentu sic exhibere dignemini in gracia liberalitate munificos quod exinde peramplius e.v.s. reddamur obnoxii ad specialium graciaram uberes acciones.

Dat. etc.

83. WESTMINSTER, MAY 18, 1388.—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF ZIERIKZEE IN ZEELAND

Treaty Roll 72, m. 4

Calendared in H. J. Smit, *Bronnen tot de Geschiedenis van der Handel met England, Schotland en Ireland*, vol. i, no 680, p 397

Rex, Burgi magistro ac scabinis ville de Serice in Zeland, salutem et amicitiam scinceram (*sic*).

Querelam dilectorum ligeorum nostrorum Johannis Nevard, Johannis Plymmer et Thome Wardhons, mercatorum ville nostre de Colchestre in regno nostro Anglie cum instancia nobis factam recepimus continentem quod cum ipsi diversa bona et mercandisas suas in quadam coga Claion Speketers de Camp' in portu dicte ville de Colchestre nuper mercatorie fretassent abinde usque la Scone pro comodo suo inde faciendo traducenda, ipsique velando supra mare versus partes predictas per quosdam homines dicte ville de Serice extra cogam predictam apud Norway violenter et manu forti una cum magna quantitate bonorum et mercandisarum suorum ad valenciā centum librarum capti et in quadam navi vocata Shont de Norway contra iusticiam et legem maritimam positi et ibidem crudeliter in priona, quousque redempcionem

suam per sexaginta et quindecim marcas cum captoribus suis huiusmodi ac aliis certis personis eiusdem ville de Serice fecissent, detenti fuissent dictaque bona et mercandise sua cum eis ut pre-mittitur extra cogam predictam capta eisdem ligeis nostris adhuc ibidem detenta existant, in ipsorum ligeorum nostrorum dampnum et depauperacionem manifesta. Unde nobis est supplicatum ut eisdem ligeis nostris pro dampnis et iniuriis sibi in hac parte factis de bonis et mercandis hominum dicte ville de Serice cum infra districtum nostrum venerint, restitutionem et satisfactionem condignam concedere dignaremur. Nos de amicitia vestra et presertim in exhibicione iusticie plenius confidentes, sperantesque subditis et ligeis nostris predictis super dampnis et iniuriis huiusmodi sibi factis cum ad vos ex hac causa accesserint, seu alias vobis inde constiterit, iusticie fieri complementum, supplicacioni dictorum subditorum nostrorum in hac parte licet rationi consone annuere distulimus, remedium per vos in hac parte apponendum prout firme credimus expectantes. Vestram igitur amicitiam requirimus et rogamus quatinus dictos homines ville de Serice qui dampna et malefacta huiusmodi dictis subditis et ligeis nostris nequiter perpetrarunt taliter coercere et debite iusticiare curetis, quod prefati ligei nostri de eorum deperditis, dampnis et iniuriis huiusmodi plenam et celerem restitutionem et satisfactionem optineant et expéditionem inde habeant efficacem. Ne nos oporteat contra vos seu alios ville predicte pro defectu iusticie aliud remedium apponere cum rigore seu alias quomodolibet sollicitari ex hac causa. Et de eo quod in premissis ad huiusmodi requisicionem nostram duxeritis faciendum nobis per latorem presencium rescribatis.

Dat. in palacio nostro Westm', sub magni sigilli nostri testimonio, xvi. die Maii.

84. WESTMINSTER, MAY 18, 1388.—RICHARD II TO ALBERT OF BAVARIA, COUNT OF HOLLAND

Treaty Roll 72, m. 4.

Rex nobili ac potenti viro duci Alberto de Baverria, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem cum dileccione sincera.

Querelam dilectorum ligeorum nostrorum *etc. ut supra usque ibi* : positi, *et tunc sic* : et usque dictam villam de Serice infra dominium vestrum ducti et ibidem crudeliter *etc. ut supra usque ibi* : expectantes,

56 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

et tunc sic: Vestram igitur amicitiam attente requirimus et rogamus quatinus subditos vestros qui dampna *etc. ut supra usque ibi*: Ne nos oporteat, *et tunc sic*: contra subditos vestros pro defectu iusticie *etc. ut supra usque ibi*: duxeritis faciendum, *et tunc sic*: nobis rescribere dignemini presencium per latorem.

Dat. *etc ut supra*.

85. [circa MAY 1388].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

Lost letter, reference in E. 120a.

Petition for John de Wendlinburgh, with a request that he be provided with the prebend of Gylyngham in the church of Shaftesbury, the said prebend being void through the promotion of John Waltham to the see of Salisbury; the bearer of this letter is Thomas Enere, bachelor in decrets.

86. [MAY–SEPTEMBER 1388].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 104a.

Recommendacio clerici cancellarie Regis ad archidecanatum Richemundie.

Beatissime pater. Condignam promocionem quam dilecti clerici nostri M. R. cancellarie nostre magistri precipui et principalis, qui in spiritualibus et temporalibus prout ex gestis suis nominis multum circumspectus existit ac sciencia et morum honestate preclarus, propter affectionem quam ad personam suam gerimus ordinatam intime affectantes ipsum M. R., v.s. que libenter intelligit super digno votivo comendamus affectu, instancius supplicando quatinus sibi de archidecanatu (*sic*) Richemon[di] in ecclesia Ebor. vacaturo iuxta formam supplicacione presentibus intercluse ex mero motu dignetur misericorditer providere vestre magnificencie celsitudo. Quam *etc.*

Script. *etc.*

87. WESTMINSTER, JUNE 11, 1388.—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I, KING OF PORTUGAL

Treaty Roll 72, m. 1.

Rex nobili et potenti viro ac carissimo consanguineo nostro Johanni Regi Portugalie et Algarbii, salutem et amicitiam sinceram.

Ex parte dilecti legei nostri Petri Pomfreyt, civis et pelliparii civitatis nostre London' cum instancia nobis est supplicatum quod cum ffernandus Alphon', magister milicie ordinis sancti Jacobi in Portugal' et procurator vester et regni vestri predicti, prefato Petro in centum libris et duobus doleis olei precii vinginti librarum pro certis mercandis ab eodem Petro emptis, que quidem merchandise ad opus vestrum et dicti regni vestri preste fuerunt, firmiter obligatus extiterit et adhuc existat, unde sibi nondum aliquid est satisfactum, in ipsius ligei nostri dampnum et depauperationem manifesta. Velimus sibi pro debito et oleo predictis, de bonis et mercandis hominum dicti regni vestri cum infra districtum nostrum venerint, restitutionem et satisfactionem condignam concedi et fieri iubere. Nos de amicitia vestra et presertim in exhibicione iusticie plenius confidentes, sperantes subdito et ligeo nostro predicto super recuperacione debiti et olei predictorum, cum ad vos ex hac causa accesserit, seu alias vobis inde constiterit, iusticie fieri complementum, supplicacioni dicti subditi nostri in hac parte licet rationi consone annuere distulimus et remedium per vos in hac parte apponendum prout firme credimus expectantes. Vestram igitur amicitiam requirimus et rogamus quatinus prefatum ligium nostrum de dictis centum libris et oleo seu valore eiusdem olei que ad opus vestrum et dicti regni vestri [ut] dicitur sic devenerunt, plenam et celerem restitutionem ac satisfaccionem obtinere et expedicionem inde habere curetis efficacem. Ne nos oporteat contra aliquos subditos et homines dicti regni vestri pro defectu iusticie aliud remedium apponere cum rigore seu alias quomodolibet sollicitari ex hac causa. Et de eo quod in premissis ad huiusmodi requisicionem nostram duxeritis faciendum, nobis per latorem presencium rescribatis.

Dat. in palacio nostro Westm., xi. die Junii.

88. [post SEPTEMBER 1388].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E 98 a-b.

Excusacio prelati de officio temporalis positi.

Non emanavit.

Beatissime pater, premissa filiali recommendacione devota. A nostro quidem famulatu in vestrum, unum de ministris nostris precipuum qui nedum nobis et regno nostro, sed eciam progenitoribus nostris celebris memorie semper a iuventute laudabiliter

58 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

deservivit, ecce iam vestra graciosā sanctitas abstulit vi benigna. Isti siquidem de quo loquimur Johannes est nomen, qui Dei gracia vestreque coniunctis ex humili clerico digne et merito gradatim tollitur in prelatum. Nobis valde libenter sed sanctitati vestre longe libencius ministrare desiderat. Nobis adiu servivit solícite velut Martha, sed nunc in amplioris remuneracionis obsequium abiit cum Maria et hoc precise probatur dum licenciatus a nobis cum dilectione benevola universalique congratulacione regni nostri gregem quam vestra sanctitas in Saresburiensi pastura nuper comm[i]serat sue cure se transtulit depascendam. Sed quia mundi varietas est ita versatilis quod frequenter si cuidam in officii publici pietate constituto hodierna die forsā arriserit eidem destituto crastina cachinnabit. Propter huiusmodi mutabilitatem, beatissime pater, dilectissimum nobis reverendum patrem episcopum Saresburiensem quem supra notavimus cunctaque sua negocia ecclesiam suam tangencia vestre sanctitatis favori benigno totus noster cordialis affectus intimis visceribus commendat. Scientes, beatissime pater, quod in futurum illius creatio vita sua comite vestre sanctitati procul dubio quamplurimum complacebit. Nec dubitamus in aliquo quin ipse qui in temporalibus negociis nobis et regno nostro tam fidele celereque prebebat, obsequium vestre sanctitatis complacencie tamquam bonus servus et fidelis in spiritualibus solercius ministrabit. Cui suisve quicquid beneficencie seu promocionis in suis agendis in Curia vestre sanctitatis benignitas operari curaverit, illud enim opus tanquam nobis et illi quem et omnes suos tenemus nostri cordis acceptabili benevolencie magis quam solito cariores summa perpetratum benigniter assumemus. In ipso cuius vicem geritis hic in terris valeat vestra sanctitas nunc et semper.

Dat. *etc.*

89. WESTMINSTER, NOVEMBER 20 [1388 OR 1389].—RICHARD II TO JUAN I, KING OF CASTILLE

E. 75a.

Magnifico principi Johanni, Dei gracia Regi Castelle et Legionis, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrancie et dominus Hibernie, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Quia de statu nostro prospero et felici dilectionem vestram non

ambigimus velle delectanter audire, scire velit vestra magnificencia nos die confectionis presencium plena, laudetur Altissimus, corporea sanitate vigere, nova de vobis semper audire consimilia desiderabiliter affectantes. Sane de status vestri prosperitate, consanguinee noster carissime, velitis quesumus per intervenientes nos reddere sertiores (*sic*) ad nostri recreationem et quietem, una cum hiis que votis vestris penes nos cedere poterunt ad que libenti annuo peragenda nos reperietis, dante Deo, favorabiliter inclinatos; et utinam, magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, magnificenciam vestram conservare dignetur Altissimus in longevum.

Dat. apud palacium nostrum Westmonasterii, xx. die Novembris.

90. LONDON, DECEMBER I, [1388].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 27b.

Commendacio persone ut preficiatur in episcopum alicuius ecclesie prime vacature.

Sanctissime ac beatissime pater, premissa recommendatione devota. A s.v. non credimus excidisse memoria qualiter quod tam iteratis vicibus per solempnes nuncios seu ambassiatores vestros, primo videlicet per reverendos patres C[osmatum] nunc archiepiscopum Raven[natum], tunc collectorem, et R[icardum] nunc episcopum Coventren[sem] et Lich[feldensem], tunc prothonotarium dicte s., ac secundo per venerabilem virum Jacobum Dardani collectorem s.v. modernum, inter cetera capitula sub eorum ambassiata contenta vestre sacre et sane persuasiones nobis satis intime fiebant quod ad regimen ecclesiarum cathedralium tales in regnis et dominiis nostris commendarentur persone quas vite probitas, morum honestas, consilii et discretionis maturitas, litterarum sciencia ac alia probitatum et virtutum merita ad huiusmodi regimina dignos (*sic*) et emeritos extollebant. Huic est, pater beatissime, quod licet iam nulla vacet ecclesia, disposuimus tamen intra nos ante factum s.v. taliter avisare ut cum occurreret aliqua vacacio, persone huiusmodi condigne, aliis pro quibus forsitan ex importuna petencium inhiacione fient instancie, preferantur. Et revera, pater sanctissime, inter alios quos iam in regno nostro habemus, venerabilem et religiosum virum fratrem Robertum Withened, priorem provincialem ordinis beate Marie de Monte Carmeli, sacre theologie solempnissimum professorem, in sancta conversacione et morum honestate redolentem et preter hoc in

temporalibus et mundi agibilibus quamplurimulircumspectum, ad gradum predictum cum oportunitas arriserit ^{en}, movendum, non carnalitatis seu partialis affectionis, novit Deus. Id solum veritatis amore eidem s.v. duximus ex cordis intimis commendandum. Rogantes intimius quo scimus aut possimus quatinus hec scripta nostra tali dignum commendare memorie quod incrementum status persone predictae succedente facultate exinde sequi valeat ut optamus. Ad regimen universalis ecclesie s.v. diu prosperari faciat ipse Deus.

Scriptum London., primo die mensis Decembris.

91. LONDON, DECEMBER 1, [1388].—RICHARD II TO COSMATO GENTILIS, ARCHBISHOP OF RAVENNA.

C 27b-28a

Cardinali ad sollicitandum papam super premissis.

Reverende pater et amice precare, propter honorem Dei et ecclesie necnon contemplacione meritorum venerabilis et religiosi viri fratris Roberti Withened, prioris provincialis ordinis beate Marie de Monte Carmeli, sacre pagine professoris, satis ut credimus vobi[s] noti, domino summo pontifici scribimus in hec verba : (recites the whole of the preceding letter)

Quamobrem paternitatem vestram quam semper dileximus et in qua sincere confidimus, rogamus ex intimis cordis nostri quatinus ambassiatam prefatam per vos ad laudem Dei et profectum regni nostri ut credimus inchoatam taliter memorie domini summi pontificis velitis reducere et presentes intencionem et voluntatem nostras penes eundem adeo promovere ut fructus optatus nobis in eadem ambassiatam promissus in persona iam supplicata inchoari valeat ut optamus. Reverendam paternitatem vestram diu conservet in prosperis clemencia Salvatoris.

Script. London. primo die Decembris.

92. WINDSOR CASTLE, DECEMBER 7, [1388].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 28b

Domino pape de exhibendo se favorabilem super conservacione iuris Regis.

Sanctissime ac beatissime pater, premissa recommendacione

devotissima. Scire velit s.v. preeminencia quod vacante nuper Eboracen[si] ecclesia per translacionem Alexandri nuper ipsius archiepiscopi ad ecclesiam Sancti Andree in Scocia per v.s. translata, ipsiusque ecclesie Ebor[acensis] in manu nostra temporalibus ex causa predicta existentibus, reperiabatur prebenda de Masham in eadem clare vacare de facto, dictam prebendam sic vacantem dilecto clerico et familiari nostro Johanni Stacy in iure regalie nostre clarissime contulimus intuitu caritatis. Qui quidem Johannes vigore collacionis nostre huiusmodi ad ipsam per capitulum Ebor[acensem] sede vacante est admissus et institutus canonice de eadem. Quapropter, pater beatissime, prefatum clericum nostrum nedum diuturnorum obsequiorum intuitu, sed precarissime meritorum suorum optentu, prefate s.v. intentissimo recommendamus affectu pro vo[ro] corde et affectuosius quo possumus, supplicantes quatinus in casu quo aliqua vacacio ipsius prebende pretendatur in curia ante hec tempora contigisse, dignum regalie nostre huiusmodi favore paternali deferri sicuti omnes sanctissimi predecessores vestri progenitoribus nostris clare memorie semper et continue ante hec tempora deferebant. Nam alias ius regalie nostre lederetur notorie ad quod illesum et absque mutilacione conservandum in coronacione nostra astricti sumus vinculo iuramenti. Sanctitatem vestram diu conservet Altissimus ad ecclesie sue regimen et munimen.

Script. *etc.* apud castrum nostrum de Wyndesore, mensis Decembris die septima.

93. [1388 ?].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES [III ?], KING OF NAVARRE
E. 98b.

De statu.

A treshaut et puissant prince Charles par la grace de Dieu Roy de Navarre, nostre treschier et tresame cousin, Richard par mesme la grace Roy d'Engleterre et de ffraunce et seigneur d'Irlaund, saluz et entier eleccioun.

Pur le graunt desir que nous avons doier et savoir toutdys bones nouvelles et confortables de vous et de votre bon estat et entiere sauncte, si vous prions, treschier cousin, que nous ent veuillez certifier par les entervenantz si sovent come bonement purrez pour lease et confort de nous. Et se de notre vous plese assavoir, a iour de partir de cestes, nous estoies tout sains et en boum poynt,

62 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

la mercy notre Seignur. Dautre parte, treschier et tresame cousin, de votre graunt amour et bone amistee, lesqueux nous avez monstrez tantque encea, vous remercions moult entierment de cuer, empriauntz que les veuillez ensi continuer envers nous et les noz, come nous desirons et ferrons de notre part envers vous et les voz en temps avenir, considerantz, treschier cousin, la graund amistee et parfite dileccioun qount estez et continuez toutdys continuellement parentre voz nobles progenitours et les notres avant ces heures. Et toutdys et de toutes choses que vous plerra par devers nous, nous veuillez fiablement faire assavoir voz bones voluntees. Treschier et tresame cousin, notre S^r vous veulle toutziours garder.

Donne *etc.*

A treshaute et puissant prince Charles par le grace de Dieu Roy de Navarre, notre treschier et tresame cousin, *etc. etc.*

94. [1385-1389].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 110b.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.*

Petition in favour of "Magister Thomas Heterset, nobili clarus ortus prosapia . . . inter doctores egregius, quem universitas nostra Cantebr' sub sui cancellariatus regimine feliciter nunc respirans et aula scholarum nostrorum ibidem cui presidet plus soluto nobis accepta fama celebri preconizant providum et discretum. . . ."

95. [1385-1389].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 104b-105a.

De canonizacione regis Edwardi Gloucestrie.

Beatissime pater, v.s. clemencie nos alias supplicasse meminimus quatinus propter merita gloriosi regis Edwardi, avi nostri carissimi, cuius corpus in monasterio sancti Petri Gloucestrie honorifice requiescit humatum, aceciam propter crebra miraculorum insignia que Deus omnipotens ad predicti avi nostri laudis titulos indies mirabiliter operatur, prout fama celeberrima hoc perducit in publicum ad laudem Dei, super hiis apostolica providencia dignaretur inquisitionem fieri demandare, ut si probata in ea parte sufficerent, sanctorum ascriberetur cathalago nomen eius. Placuit itaque s.v.,

sicud ad nostrum pervenit auditum, ad nostre huiusmodi supplicacionis instanciam sic prefatum negocium recommendatum habere quod super premissis mandavit inquiri commissariis ad hoc auctoritate apostolica deputatis. Verum quia, benignissime pater, nundum ad nos certitudo pervenerat de commissionis huiusmodi litteris quarum indies expectamus adventum, e.s.v. humilime supplicamus quatinus quod adhuc superest in eodem negocio peragendum premissorum ac nostre consideracionis intuitu de benignitate apostolica confirmare, ac fratrem Willelmum Brut, monachum dicti monasterii pro predictae canonizacionis negocio iam ad v.s. affate presenciam accedentem et quecumque alia eiusdem monasterii per prefatum monachum in e.v.s. curia promovenda negocia suscipere dignemini recommissa. Almam personam vestram *etc.*

96. [1387-1389].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 100b-101a.

Quod cardinalis liberatur a carceribus et ad statum pristinum reducatur.

Beatissime pater, humilima filiali recommendacione premissa. Litteras s.v. direximus repetitis vicibus pro dilecto nobis reverendo patre Adam quondam cardinali Norwicensi, humilime supplicantes ut nostri et regni nostri contemplacione eundem Adam a carceribus et aliis quibus cruciebatur angustiis liberare, statumque suum fuisse (*sic*) integrum declarare aut saltem personam ipsius nobis precaram in cardinalitatis honore pristino ac in pari ordine dignitatis et aliis statum suum tangentibus collocare sanctitatis affate clemencia dignaretur. Post hoc enim audivimus quod sanctitas ipsa licenciavit eundem tantummodo ut in vestro sacro palacio liberum optineret incesum et in sanctitatis eiusdem aula comederet, non tamen in suo ordine consueto communione sibi libera cum amicis et aliis notis ut nobis asserit[ur], nimium refrenata. Quapropter, beatissime pater, cum hoc sit incussivum amaritudinis cordi nostro et cunctis proceribus regni nostri molestum, nos qui super omnes ligeos nostros et potissime tanti patris preeminenciam sic afflictam cor utique compassivum habemus, nedum ex nostri cordis instinctu sed et magnatum et vulgi luctuoso clamore continuo nos pulsante pro persona tam digna et in gradu suo nacionis extraneo unica, vestre benignitatis testimonio inter alios concaptivos ut audivimus minus culpabile declarata, eidemque sanctitati

64 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

in sciencia, fidelitate et morum honestate ab antiquo tempore magis nota, beatitudini vestre multipliciter precibus et ex precordiorum intimo supplicamus affectu quatinus patris v[ir]i[n]e[e](?) vestigia, cum sitis ipsius vicarius, mutantes post vinum insanciatum vulnus oleum, infundendo penitenti veniam elargiri, ac dictum Adam precarum nostrum tantarum precumstrarum instancia et intuitu regni nostri unde traxit originem, in statum et gradum pristinum reintegrare dignemini, de benignitatis apostolice gracia speciali, sicque nostra et ligiorum nostrorum devocio vestre sancte compassionis et pietatis exemplo resultans in alme persone vestre defensionem contra incursus adversancium servencius exardescet. Valeat semper et crescat in Domino ad sue ecclesie regimen apostolica celsitudo.

Script. *etc.*

97. [ante MAY 1389].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 105a-b

Recommendacio ad episcopatum.

Pater beatissime, post devota pedum oscula beatorum filiali recommendatione premissa. Quamvis ob magnifica merita sacri vestri palatii causarum auditoris magistri J[ohannis] Trefnant dilecti nobis clerici, viri utique probate virtutis et eminentis sciencie, teneamus eundem adiu fuisse et esse vestre et clemencie adeo reollectum quod in hiis que condignum sui status augmentum respiciunt, sue solum probitatis obtentu apostolice favoris et graciae ianuam invenire debet apertam, ut tamen pro ipso quem premissorum ac quorundam nobilium nostris lateribus assistencium, quos prefatus magister J. proximeori linea consanguinitatis attingit, intuitu specialis dilectionis brachiis amplexamur, nostrum exprimamus affectum, ipsum exuberanti eiusdem sanctitatis gracia commendamus, humilime supplicantes quatinus ad eiusdem Johannis personam in ecclesia Dei uberius promovendam convertere dignemini aciem mentis vestre, ipsumque in promocione quorundam negociorum nostrorum ac dilectissime consortis nostre Regine atque clericorum nostrorum familiarium ad graciae benigne exaudicionis admittere, immensam nobis exinde complacenciam ostens[uri]. Almam personam v. conservare dignetur Altissimus ad tutum regimen ecclesie sue sancte *etc.*

Script. *etc.*

98. [MAY 1389].—RICHARD II TO JAMES DARDANI, THE POPE'S COLLECTOR

E. 99a.

Recommendacio ad presulatum fastigium

Amice predilecte. Cum per diversas litteras nostras domino summo pontifici scripserimus speciales quatinus dilectum nobis in Christo fratrem Robertum Withened, priorem provincialem ordinis beate Marie de Monte Carmeli, eximium sacre theologie doctorem, ad ecclesiam Roffensem vacantem et pastoris solacio destitutam promovere dignetur graciose, dileccionem vestram affectuose rogamus quatinus super hoc desiderio nostro dicto summo pontifici certificare velitis ut fructus preoptatus in personam dicti fratris Roberti in hac parte valeat inchoari, nostri consideratione et precum nostrarum interventu. Unde magnam nobis complacenciam faciet vestra amicitia antedicta. Quam in prosperitate vota conservet Altissimus successus perfelices et tempora longiora.

Dat. etc etc.

Dilecto nobis Jacobo Dardani, domini summi pontificis collectori.

99. [ante JUNE 1389].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

E. 67b.

Suasio de nunciis mittendis ad tractatum.

Serenissimo principi domino Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum Regi semper augusto et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie etc., salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Amicitie zelo quo invicem alligamur impulsu, ut illius alligancie debitum impleamus, vestre fraterne dilectionis integritati censuimus intimandum quod quinto die instantis mensis Junii apud Leulingham in Picardie partibus cum adversario nostro ffrancie pacis tractatum habebimus, in quo forsan alligatorum nostrorum poterit interesse versari. Quare si vestre sublimitatis providencie videatur expediens, ad tractatum eundem excellencie vestre nuncios destinare velitis, felices vestri status continenciam et universa que fuerint culmini vestre maiestatis accepta nobis frequencius ad immensam nostri complacenciam intimantes. Nec miremini quesu-

66 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

mus de pretacti temporis brevitatem, quoniam si per prius inter nos et partem adversarii nostri predicti fuisset super huiusmodi facto locutum, vestre fraternitati maturius inde certitudinem scripsissemus, prout dilectus et fidelis noster G. B. camere nostre miles, super premissis instructus, cui credere dignatio vestra velit, eiusdem vestre magestatis auribus noverit inculcare.

Dat. *etc.*

100. [*circa* AUGUST 20, 1389].—RICHARD II TO JOHN V, DUKE OF BRITTANY

Lost letter; reference in *Proc. of the Privy Council*, vol. 1, pp 6-7.

From the duke's confessor, as well as from Edward Dalingrugg, Fodryngay and others, the king has heard of the duke's willingness to carry into effect the treaty relating to the exchange of the county of Richmond with castles in Guyenne. However, the exchange cannot take place while the truces with France are in force. Given under the privy seal.

101. [*circa* OCTOBER 1389].—RICHARD II TO CONRAD ZÖLLNER, GENERAL MASTER OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER

E. 122a.

Ricardus *etc.* Nobili et potenti viro *etc.* salutem.

Super amicitie federe inter nostros ex una et vestros ambassiatores ex altera parte alias inite et per vos de anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo octagesimo octavo, ut dicitur, confirmate, litteras nostras confirmatorias sub magno sigillo nostro patentes vestre dilectioni transmittimus, utpote qui federis illius effectum omnino sequi proponimus et per nostros facere inviolabiliter observari, confisi quod iuxta ambassiatorum vestrorum promissa consimiles nobis litteras illico destinare curabitis ut quod promittitur ore, opere compleatur. Amiciciam vestram diu conservet Altissimus in prosperitate gaudii et salutis.

Dat. *etc.*

Nobili ac potenti et sacre religionis viro Conrado Czolner, ordinis Beate Marie domus Theutonice Jerusalemitanis magistro generali, amico nostro carissimo.

102. [circa OCTOBER 1389].—RICHARD II TO CONRAD ZÖLLNER,
GENERAL MASTER OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER

E. 121a-b.

De statu.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili ac potenti sacre religionis viro fratri Conrado, ordinis beate Marie Theutenicorum magistro generali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Quoniam hoc habemus in mente quod de nostri status continencia cupitis effici certiores, ad vestre dilectionis noticiam presencium insinuacione deducimus quod, favente Domino, corporis incolumitate vigemus, desiderabiliter affectantes de felicibus amicie vestre successibus et prospero statu vestro nova suscipere repetita. Ceterum, amice carissime, dilectio vestra sciat quod postquam ambassiatores vestri ad nostram presenciam accesserunt pro vestris ac subditorum vestrorum negociis promovendis, eisdem negociis sollicite intendentes nos et consilium nostrum absque intermissione pulsabant ut in ea parte pretensis iniuriam passis exhibere vellemus iusticie complementum. Nos itaque omnino vitare volentes ne amicie fedus inter nos abolim contractum et initum quovis ingenio dissolvatur, quynimo curantes ut vige suscipiat incrementum super omnibus pretensis iniuriis, quantum hactenus facultas probacionis expetiit, plenam iusticiam fieri fecimus cum favore. Et similiter faciemus in aliis pendentibus indecisus quamcicius de eorum veritate fuerimus informati, pro cuius certitudine celeriter eruenda pro viribus operam dabimus efficacem.¹ Nec miremini quesumus quod in certis articulis pro voto non sit vobis provisum de iudicio indilato; cum absque manifesta parcium adversarum (*sic*) iniuria que iustificacionibus rationabilibus innituntur illud fieri non valeat, sicut vestre discrecionis maturitas bene novit. Propterea ut in dictorum ambassiatorum vestrorum absentia clare vobis constare poterit quod ad omnem iusticiam vestre dilectioni fiendam et vestris omni nostratum acceptacione remota continue procedemus, ambassiatores eosdem invitavimus quod dimittant aliquos in eorum absentia qui sollicitare velint et valeant negocia que remanent indiscussa. Quantum vero ad annuam pensionem quadraginta marcarum per celebris memorie Edwardum Regem Anglie, avum nostrum, vestre sacre religioni concessam, vestre dilectionis intuitu sumus eciam de

¹ In the margin: *de federe amicie.*

avisamento consilii nostri adeo inclinati quod de eadem annua pensione preter id quod de temporibus retroactis in parte concessimus, de nostro aerario satisfiet imposterum donec vobis de aliquo beneficio maioris valoris infra regnum nostrum vestre dilectioni placabili per nos contigerit provideri. Nec displiceat vobis petimus eorundem ambassiatorum vestrorum diutiva mora quam fecerant apud nos, quoniam aliunde regni nostri negotiorum arduitate causante, quominus circa vestra et vestrorum negocia pro voto continue valebamus intendere,¹ ipsos ultra terminum per vos eis limitatum de vestra ratihabicione confisi fecimus expectare, rogantes quatinus ipsos nostri consideracione velitis suscipere favorabiliter excusatos. Preterea super eo quod pretenditur a quibusdam subditis vestris custumam fuisse per subditos nostros exactam contra libertatem per nos eis alias attributam, scire velitis quod habita coram consilio nostro super facto illo informacione, nichil hactenus est repertum fore contra libertatem huiusmodi attemptatum. Verumptamen in presencia parcium conquerencium faciemus eandem materiam pleno parlamento iam proximo celebrando adeo masticari quod plena fiet iusticia conquerentibus in hac parte.

103. [OCTOBER 1389 ?].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF STRALSUND

E 121b.

Amici carissimi, ffidedigna relacione didicimus et exinde graviter commovemur quod a subditis nostris apud vos existentibus octogintas marcas occasione quorundam gravaminum per alios ligios nostros alibi vestratibus, ut asseritur, illatorum, iniuriose ac in manu forti cepistis, eosdem subditos nostros ad ipsius summe solucionem eciam per incarcerationes corporum suorum inhumaniter compellendo. Quapropter universitatem vestram requirimus et rogamus attente quatinus ad continenciam privilegiorum vestre societati de Hansa per nos alias indultorum equitatis oculum dirigentes, aceciam attendentes quod super capcione bonorum apud villam nostram Cales' existencium in salva custodia, quorum restitutionem fieri postulastis, parati sumus et erimus illis ad quos huiusmodi bona spectant plenam facere iusticiam exhiberi cum venerunt, de predicta summa pecunie sic recepta premissorum et nostre consideracionis intuitu velitis restitutionem facere con-

¹ In the margin : *De excusacione more nunciorum.*

gruentem, cum non sit iustum aut rationi conveniens ut pro unius delicto alius puniatur, habentes eosdem subditos nostros in hiis et aliis taliter commendatos sicut ad consimilia in eventum vestre dilectioni fienda nos cupitis inclinari. Nollemus etenim quod daretur nobis in vestro defectu materia recurrendi ad remedia consueta in talibus adhiberi. Universitatem vestram Altissimus dirigat ad sui beneplacitum et honorem.

Magne prudencie viris consilio de Stralsounde, amicis *etc.*

104. [OCTOBER 1389 ?].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF LÜBECK

E. 121b-122a.

Amici carissimi, qualiter societas vestra de Stralsounde iampridem a subditis nostris ibidem existentibus octingentas marcas occasione quorundam gravaminum per alios ligios nostros alibi ut asseritur illatorum in manu forti ceperunt, eosdem subditos nostros ad ipsius summe solutionem eciam per incarcerationes corporum suorum inhumaniter compellendo, et qualiter quidam Molwyng' Mathenhag' de Stralsounde, satagens dissencionis scintillam accendere inter concordie zelatores, dilectum ligium nostrum Johannem Kempe de Lenne iniuste fecit et facit ibidem in carceribus detineri ac litteras suas diffidencie omnibus subditis nostris apud Dantz existentibus despectuose mandavit guerrarum turbinem comminantes, ad vestram credimus noticiam pervenisse. Cum itaque cupiamus ut cultus iusticie exsolvatur eisdem in singulis et semper vigeat inter nos dilectionis mutue plenitudo, simus quoque parati super captione bonorum apud villam nostram Cales' in 'salva custodia existentium, quorum restitutionem sibi fieri postulabant, illis ad quos huiusmodi bona spectant plenam facere iusticiam exhiberi cum venerint, sicut per litteras nostras eis iam denuo fecimus intimari. Amiciciam vestram requirimus et rogamus quatinus attendentes quod rationi non convenit ut unius (*sic*) pro delicto alterius puniatur, et equitas persuadet, ut noscis, quod sicut ratione privilegii per nos eis indulti contra eos reprisaliis uti vel marca non possumus, simili ratione nec poterint illi ad huiusmodi remedium convolare, quamcito contigerit eos ad partes de Lubik accidere, manum curetis ibidem apponere viis et modis quibus poteritis, ut super premissis iniuriis de festino remedio valeat providere et pecunia supradicta resolveri, quodque prefatus Johannes

a carceribus liberetur, prout dicto privilegio in eventum apud nostrates intenditis relevari, fficiemus etenim privilegium super solucione custume vobis concessum in pleno parlamento nostro iam proxime celebrando adeo declarari in vestratum presencia quod omni obscuritate sublata vobis in ea parte fiet iusticie complementum. Semper in Christo valete.

Dat. *etc.*

Magne prudencie viris congregacioni de Hansa apud Lubik existenti.

105. [OCTOBER 1389].—RICHARD II TO THE DUKE OF WOLGAST-POMMERN

E. 122b.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili ac potenti viro duci Wollegaste, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Quamvis amicie zelo quam sumus invicem copulati proposse vitemus ex parte nostra vobis aut subditis vestris molestiam facere vel inferri permittere quovis modo, in summis desideriis hoc habentes ut cultus iusticie vestratibus exsolvatur in singulis et semper vigeat inter nos dilectionis mutue plenitudo; tamen, sicut fidedignorum habet assercio nobis facta, quidam Wolvyng Mathenhag', domini vestri de Stralsounde, satagens dissencionis scintillam accendere inter concordie zelatores, dilectum ligium nostrum Johannem Kempe de Lenne contra omnem iusticiam et absque causa rationabili fecit et facit ibidem in carceribus detineri ac preterea litteras suas diffidencie omnibus subditis nostris apud Dancz existentibus despectuose mandavit, guerrarum turbinem comminantes; vestram itaque dilectionem ex affectu requirimus et rogamus quatinus non permittatis eundem subditum nostrum amplius sic iniuste gravari, quynymo mandare dignemini ut confestim a carcere liberetur, sic facientes si libeat in hac parte prout subditis vestris in casu consimili volueritis nos facturos; scientes quod scripsimus communitati vestre de la Sounde quod super capcione bonorum apud villam nostram Cales' in salva custodia existencium, parati sumus et erimus illis ad quos huiusmodi bona spectant plenam facere iusticiam exhiberi. Consanguinee nostre carissime, vobis ad vota succedant dies prosperi et longevi.

Dat. *etc.*

106. [*ante* NOVEMBER 1389].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 24b-25a.

De appropriando ecclesiam cuidam collegio.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Dat. *etc.*

As king Edward [III], the king's grandfather, granted a licence to John de Cobham of Kent, knight, by his letters patent, to give to the master and chaplains of the college of Cobham the advowson of two of his churches, and as John de Cobham, one of the barons and councillors of the king permanently residing in his household, intends to give to the said college one of these advowsons, the king asks the pope to unite and appropriate the said church to the said college, in accordance with John's petition, to be delivered into the pope's hands.

107. [*circa* NOVEMBER 13, 1389].—RICHARD II TO ALBERT OF BAVARIA, COUNT OF HOLLAND

Lost letter ; reference in *Proc. of the Privy Council*, vol. i, p 13

John Hauley having appeared before the Council and produced witnesses against "la partie adverse", the Council decides in favour of Hauley and orders "que lettres soient faitz du privee seal au duc de Aubert pour lui certifier leffect de mesme le processe et qil ne se merveille que soun subgeit nad sa entente."

108. [*ante* DECEMBER 1389].—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

E. 101b.

De reformatione gracie facte per papam.

Beatissime pater. H[umilima] f[iliali] . . .

Script. *etc.*

The countess of Norfolk, the king's kinswoman, has sent a petition to the pope in favour of the king's clerk, Giles Wenlyk', chaplain of his household, who for many years has been in her service and that of her son, the earl of Pembroke. The king asks for the reformation of a grace already conceded by the pope to the said clerk.

109. WESTMINSTER, DECEMBER 9, [1389].—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I, KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 73a.

Publ. by Soares de Silva, *Memorias para la vida del Rey D. João I* (Lisbon, 1734, 4to), vol. iv, pp. 243-5.*De tractatu pacis.*

Serenissimo principi domino Johanni, Dei gracia Portugalie et Algarbii Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrañcie, salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Vestre serenitatis litteras nobis per ffernandum Gunsalvi, eiusdem serenitatis nuncium presentatas una cum certis articulis per se inscriptis redactis frua dilectione recepimus et eorum continenciam et que dictus nuncius per viam commisse sibi credencie retulit pleno collegimus intellectu. Inter cetera namque ad nostram noticiam ex ipsius nuncii relazione et dictorum articulorum inspectione pervenit qualiter postquam treuge inter nos et adversarium nostrum ffrancie pro nobis utrisque et alligatis eius et nostris inite fuerant et firmate et hoc ipsum per litteras nunciorum nostrorum tunc in Picardie partibus existentium vestre dilectioni fuerat intimatum, vestra providencia suo freta consilio declaravit non fore vobis expediens pro tunc in treugis huiusmodi comprehendi, pensata qualitate negotii inter vos et Regem Castelle tunc tempore imminentis, et qualiter immensum vobis comodum exinde circa restitutionem castrorum vestrorum et alias, divina gracia suffragante, successit, de quorum felicitate successuum ex intimo congaudemus. Postea tamen, sicut ipsius nuncii habebat assercio evidencie scripturali conformis, treugas generales per terram et mare per triennium duraturas, sub eisdem modo et forma quibus treuge inter nos et dictum adversarium nostrum, ut premittitur, erant capte, inter vos et dictum Regem Castelle fieri et firmari fecistis, in quibus tam nos quam idem adversarius noster utpote utrarumque parcium alligati, sumus specialiter comprehensi, per quod fida mente percipimus quod vestre dilectionis integritas penes nos et terram nostram exuberat habundanter et aligancie debitum fideliter exolvere se extendit. Et quoniam de intencione nostra super isto dumtaxat cupimus effci certiores an videlicet illas treugas tenere vel repudiare velimus, vestre gratitudini pro tante dilectionis et fidelitatis indicio referentes plenitudinem graciaram,

amicicie vestre significamus quod placet nobis treugas illas admittere pro tempore quo treuge inter nos et dictum adversarium nostrum ffrañcie, ut prefertur, capte durabunt. Et ut vestris desideriis satisfiat in aliis, placet nobis quod longam treugam aut pacem firmare poteritis cum predicto Rege Castelle pro parte vestra dumtaxat oblata per vos, condicione semper adiecta videlicet si contingat guerram moveri inter nos et adversarium nostrum ffrañcie quod possitis nos utpote alligatum vestrum pro posse defendere et iuvare, sicut in desideriis vestris gracia hoc habetis. Preterea cupientes ut scandala que ex reprisaliis et arrestacionibus bonorum subditorum vestrorum, cum in regnum nostrum venerint, evitentur, sicut fraternitas vestra cupit, quosdam de nostris subditis qui presentes existunt quique se asserunt mutuasse pecunias magistro milicie ordinis Sancti Jacobi et Laurencio Johannis^a cancellario vestro, tamquam procuratoribus vestris, premuniri mandabimus ad finem quod coram dicto nuncio vestro ante ipsius recessum obligationes ostendant quarum vigore dictum mutuum debeatur eisdem. Et alias personas absentes que simili actione funguntur allici faciemus ut mittant ad vos procuratores suos vel unum vel plures pro suo mutuo consequendo, cum intencionis vestre serenitatis existat, ut scribitis, omnibus subditis nostris totum illud exsolvere quod per obligationes huiusmodi aut alias sufficienter in ea parte fore debitum poterit apparere.^b Serenissime princeps, frater carissime, vobis ad vota succedant dies prosperi et longevi.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro apud palacium nostrum Westminsterii, ix. die Decembris.

110. [*circa* DECEMBER 1389].—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINALS

E. 124b

Recommendacio ad episcopatum.

Ricardus *etc.* reverendissimorum in Christo patrum dominorum sacrosancte Romane ecclesie cardinalium collegio venerando, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Postquam de obitu sancte memorie domini Gregorii (*sic for* Urbani) pape sexti tristis ad nos certitudo pervenit, quorumdam insinuacione leti recepinus quod de persona reverendissimi in Christo patris domini cardinalis Neapolitani extitit electio celebrata, ipsius tamen coronacionem poni voluit in suspenso, car-

^a Soares : Laurencio Johannis Fogaça.

^b E. ends here.

dinalis Ostiensis adventum qui talibus interesse deberet indies expectando. Propterea, cum pretextu huiusmodi dilacionis nondum sit electo prefato nomen impositum, super hiis que citra nostris desideriis occurrebant litteras sibi dirigere distulimus ut decebat, verumtamen vestra mediacione felici sperantes nos assequi debere quod cupimus de presenti, amicitiam vestram intimo deprecamur affectu quatinus personam religiosi viri fratris A[lexandri] B[ache], de ordine predicatorum, sancte pagine professoris egregii, confessoris nostri, quem virum sacre vite ab experto cognovimus et popularis noticia comprobavit adiu, ad ecclesiam Assavensem iam pastore carentem domino summo pontifici nostri honoris et suorum meritorum obtentu sic recommendare dignemini, quod eidem ecclesie licet exili in episcopum et pastorem prefici valeat, qui ad maiorem ecclesiam ascendere promovetur. Nam pro firmo tenemus quod dirigente Domino actus ipsius eadem ecclesia per sue circumspeditionis industriam et studium fructuosum regetur utiliter et prospere dirigetur.

Dat. etc.

111. [circa DECEMBER 1389].—THE KING'S COUNCIL TO BONIFACE IX

E 130a

Gaudet de relacione novorum super creacione pape.

Beatissime pater, quante iocunditatis immensitas nostris inhesit precordiis intellecto per litteras s.v. per nuncium suum nobilem virum Damianum de Cathaneis, militem Januensem, regie magestati porrectas, quam mirifice et quam sanite creacionis et coronacionis vestre solempnia processerunt, sicut eciam prefatus nuncius vester primo in presencia magestatis affate, nobis eidem assistentibus, et deinde in nostra seorsum presencia eloquentissime declaravit, et quante exultacionis incrementa suscepimus ex diffusis undique fame vestre preconiiis exprimere non valentes, Altissimo qui de sui dispensacione consilii non tam nobis quam universis sancte matre ecclesie filiis tante leticie materiam ministravit, offerimus vitulum labiorum. Gracias denique quantas valet possibilitas nostra depromere (?) vestre referimus sanctitati, quod ad reccurrendum fiducialiter ad gracie vestre sinum in singulis nostris agendis quociens fuerit oportunum e.v.s. nos et nostrum singulos per prefatum nuncium domino nostro regi singulariter et nobis precipue

recollectum adeo liberaliter invitavit. In hac igitur sic promissa gracia confidentes secure pulsabimus vestre ianuam pietatis, dispositi semper ad ea proposse que vestre beatitudini complacere sciverimus, sicut dictus nobilis vir nostre intencionis instructus vestram poterit celsitudinem informare. Quam in prosperitate votiva diu conservet Altissimus ad tutum regimen ecclesie sue sancte.

Script.

V.s. filii et oratores humili et devoti :

Johannes dux Aquitannie et Lancastrie ;

Edmundus dux Eboracensis ;

Thomas dux Gloucestrensis ;

Willelmus Wyntoniensis episcopus, cancellarius ;

Johannes Menevensis episcopus, thesaurarius ;

Et alii de consilio domini Regis Anglie.

112. DECEMBER 16, [? 1389].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT II, KING OF SCOTLAND

Lost letter ; reference in Robert's reply, *B.M. Cotton MS. Vesp F. VII, f. 35.*

The king, on the advice of his council, is of opinion that the places offered by the Scotch for a March-day are not convenient, as they were never used for such meetings in the time of the king's predecessors. He is nevertheless ready to send his ambassadors on the appointed day, to wit January 17.

113. [? 1389-1390].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF LÜBECK

E 73b-74a

De reformatione gravaminum, de credencia.

Ricardus etc. magne prudencie viris proconsulibus et consulibus civitatis imperialis Lubicensis et mercatoribus de Hansa congregatis ibidem, amicis nostris carissimis, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Sicut occasione gravaminum per subditos nostros ut nonnunquam asseritis vestratibus illatorum plures ad nostram audienciam querimonie deferuntur, sic a pluribus subditis nostris super iniuriis gravibus quas per vestrates eis inferri indies patiuntur querelas graves accipimus. Unde revera quamplurimum conturbamur, maxime cum fuerit et sit intencionis nostre vestrum singulos iuxta privilegia et libertates vobis indulta et per nos utique confirmata

76 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

fovere, dummodo subditi nostri apud vos modo simili pertractentur; ut autem omnia hincinde tangencia celerius reformari valeant et cautela futuris casibus utilius adhiberi, certos ambassiatores nostros sufficienti potestate munitos et in ea parte plenius informatos ad amicitie vestre [presenciam] ratum censuimus destinandos hac vice, qui circa premissa cum omni diligencia laborabunt. Et ne labor eorum ad futura inutilius reddatur, sic quesumus partes vestras adicere studeritis quos optatus inde sequatur effectus atque fraus aut subtilitas aliqualis locum decetero se habere non gaudeant, prout in quibusdam personis hactenus vendicasse refertur, sicut dicti ambassiatores nostri vobis noverunt plenius declarare. Quibus in dicendis super premissis et aliis tangentibus vota nostra fidem credulam adhibere velitis et eos ad nostram presenciam remittere favorabiliter et celeriter expeditos. In prosperitate votiva Dominus vos conservet.

114. [*circa* BEGINNING OF 1390].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF FLORENCE

Lost letter; reference in Florence's reply, E. 68b

Asking them to intervene for the release of Master Andrew Baret, auditor of causes in the sacred apostolic palace, who had been made prisoner by the lord of Cortona and from whom 1,000 florins was required as his ransom.

115. [*circa* JANUARY 1390].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 27a.

Domino pape pro expeditione cuiusdam supplicationis.

Beatissime pater, filiali recommendacione premissa. Pro dilect clerico nostro Johanne Prophete, decano Herefordensi, clerico consilii nostri, sincero supplicamus affectu quatinus supplicationi quam dilectus nobis Johannes Park vestris sacris manibus presentabit ex parte dicti clerici nostri, decanatum ipsius et serenacionem consciencie sue concernentem, sedis apostolice plenitudo dignetur annuere de immensa sui gracia, quam indes experimur, quam cupimus ex intimo promereri. Almam personam vestram in diutiva prosperitate conservet Altissimus ad universalis ecclesie regimen salutare.

Script.

Devotus filius vester Anglie et ffrancie Rex.

116. JANUARY 27, [1390].—RICHARD II TO WLADISLAS JAGELLO,
KING OF POLAND

E. 74b.

Serenissimo ac magnifico Wladislao, Dei gracia Regi Polonie, Lithuanieque principi et heredi Russie, fratri nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et francie et dominus Hibernie, salutem et fraterne dilectionis augmentum.

Quoniam predilectus consanguineus noster Thomas (*sic for* Henricus) comes Derbeie, filius et heres carissimi patris nostri Johannis ducis Aquitannie et Lancastrie, in partibus Prucie jam xistens, quedam habet negocia in plerisque remotis partibus prosequenda, dilectionis vestre sinceritatem ampliori qua possumus affectione rogamus quatinus ut idem consanguineus noster per terram utique et districtus vestros liberum et securum transitum habere valeat pro se et suis ac eorum bonis et equis, vestra iamdicta serenitas nostra consideracione dignetur annuere ac effectualiter providere sicut de vestra fraterna dilectione fiduciam gerimus specialem, prout vestratibus in casu consimili volueritis nos facturos. Serenissime princeps, frater noster carissime, succedant vobis ad vota dies prosperi et longevi.

Data xxvij. die Januarii.

117. WESTMINSTER, FEBRUARY 16, [? 1390].—RICHARD II TO
ROBERT II, KING OF SCOTLAND

Lost letter; reference in Robert's reply, *B.M. Cotton MS. Vesp. F. VII, f. 37b.*

The king objects to the place of "Rewe" for the meeting of commissioners of both sides for a March-day, as the place is too dangerous, owing to the flood, and there is no means whereby the English can reach it, but a small boat (*senoun a un petyt batel*). Besides, the place had only been used for such a purpose since the capture of Berwick Castle by the Scotch, and even then without the king's knowledge or authority. He then replies to the complaints of the king of Scotland concerning the question of "inter-communance" and, in his turn, complains that the Scotch keepers of the Marches and other officers of war had refused to take the oath when asked to do so by the English commissioners.

78 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

118. [*ante* APRIL 1390].—RICHARD II TO THE POPE

E 99b.

De suggillatione fame clerici quem Rex recommendat ad dignitatem episcopatus.

Beatissime pater, humilima filiali recommendacione premissa. A vestre s. memoria decidisse non credimus quam sincere cordis affectu s.v. prefate recommendavimus predilecti clerici nostri Ricardi M[edford], secretarii nostri, personam, suorum eciam meritorum intuitu ad episcopatus apicem promovendam. Verum, piissime pater, et si fructum exinde non fuerimus assecuti pro voto, obstantibus quorundam ligiorum nostrorum sinistris informacionibus factis in contrarium voti nostri et forsitan improvide per e.s. admissis, non tamen eo minus de vestra benignitate confidimus quin preces nostras pro eodem secretario apostolice clemencie porrigendas ad exaudicionis gratiam in futuris admittet nedum de variis ipsius secretarii nostri virtutibus, sed et adversancium sibi subtiliter machinatis instanciis iam plenius informata; vestre itaque sanctitati confidencia filiali et sincerissimo supplicamus affectu quatinus premissis intenta consideracione pensatis ad nostre magestatis honorem dirigentes si libeat aciem mentis vestre, secretarium nostrum prefatum cuius status exaltacio non inmerito in cordis nostri radice configitur, ad ecclesiam cathedralem in regno nostro proxime vacaturam pro qua dicte vestre s. scipserimus de immensa benignitatis vestre gracia suscipere dignemini specialissime recommissum, tenentes de cetero illos esse mendaces qui in suggillationem odorifere fame prefati secretarii nostri quicquam sinistrum vestris sacratissimis auribus presumpserint inculcare. Ac preterea, sanctissime pater, super premissis et aliis votorum nostrorum continenciam in hac parte tangentibus, dilecto clerico vestro et nostro J. de B. exhibitori presencium fidem credulam adhibere dignetur apostolica celsitudo. Quam *etc.*

Script. *etc.*

119. [*ante* MAY 1390].—RICHARD II TO GALEAZZO VISCONTI, LORD OF MILAN

E. 124a-b.

Requisicio.

Ricardus *etc.*, magnifico ac potenti viro Galeaz Vicecomiti, comiti Virtutum, Mediolani *etc.*, imperiali vicario generali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Dilectus ligius noster Nicholaus Collyng de Chepstowe nob[is] graviter est conquestus ex eo quod subditi vestri de terra vestra Plasencie, videlicet Mice Thomas Scopidale et sui socii mercatores, die lune proximo ante festum purificationis beate Marie circiter tres annos elapsos, apud le Gruyn quandam navem dicti Nicholai vocatam la Trinite de Chepestowe, pannis, frumento et farina ad valorem trium milium librarum et ultra eiusdem Nicholai et quindecim sociorum suorum nostrorum utique ligiorum bonis onustam, ceperunt iniuste et navem eandem bonis huiusmodi spoliarunt, prout coram iudice et communitate burgencium ville de la Gruyn in presencia dicti Thome expositum fuerat et probatum, sicut per quoddam publicum instrumentum inde confectum plane poterit apparere. Postmodum vero per sex Januenses plenam in ea parte noticiam obtinentes coram consilio nostro productos iuratos et examinatos, sufficienter extiterat illud idem probatum, saltem quod spoliatio huiusmodi per predictos Plesentinos reprisalie nomine fuerat attemptata. Quidam eciam Antonius Spyney, Januensis mercator, porcionem de bonis ut premittitur spoliatis sibi per dictum Thomas apud le Gruyn iuxta morem consuetum in talibus assignatam, ac eciam liberatam, subditis nostris absque difficultate restituit, pro eo quod scivit eadem bona illegitime fore capta, nolens ut asseruit eidem discordie propterea ministrare. Vestram igitur amicitiam requirimus et rogamus quatinus attend[ent]es iniuriam huiusmodi dictis subditis nostris illatam et qualiter vestratibus super restitutione bonorum suorum in consimili casu iusticiam fecimus exhiberi, de summa predicta necnon et de ducentis libris nomine expensarum eciam et dampnorum, que dicti subditi nostri in prosecutione sua circa bonorum huiusmodi restitutionem quasi per triennium continuata fecerunt et sustinuerunt, in quibus dicti subditi vestri erant iudicialiter condemnati, mandetis et effectualiter faciatis eisdem subditis nostris satisfactionem fieri congruentem, prout vestris subditis inevenum volueritis similiter nos facturos. Talem in hac parte iusticiam facientes quod non subsit nobis causa vel quevis occasio proinde ad alia iuris remedia convolandi. Quod autem super hiis duxeritis exequendo, nobis per latorem presencium litteratorie cupimus intimari.

80 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

120. WESTMINSTER, MAY 26, 1390.—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

Publ. in *Foedera*, vii, pp. 672-5.

Calendared in *C C R.*, iv, p. 140

Another copy in E 130b-131b.

The king recalls the hardship suffered by the English church through the abusive extension of provisions and reservations, and imposition of taxes by the Holy See. At the parliament lately held in London, the magnates and community of the realm have petitioned the king for the strict enforcement of the Statutes dealing with these abuses. Richard begs the pope to bring a speedy remedy to this intolerable state of affairs. Given under the privy seal; sealed by the dukes of Aquitaine and Lancaster, York, Gloucester, the earls of Rutland, March, Kent, Huntingdon, Arundel, Warwick, Stafford, Salisbury, Nottingham (earl Marshal), Northumberland, the lords Rous, Neville, Clifford, Lovell, Cobham and Beaumont, John Devereux, steward of the Household, Thomas Percy, subchamberlain, Richard Scrope, Henry Percy, William Beauchamp, Lewis Clifford, Edward Dalingrugge, Richard Stury and Richard Abberbury, knights.

121. WINDSOR CASTLE, AUGUST 20, [1390].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 73b.

Other copy, E. 122a.

Beatissime pater. Oculata fide percipimus quod sanctitatis vestre sollicitudo versatur assidue ut in ecclesia Dei pastores preficiantur ydonei quorum fulcita munimine preservetur a noxiis et feliciter dirigatur. Sumpta si quidem ex eo fiducia filiali sanctitatis vestre clemencie humilimo supplicamus effectu quatinus digna consideratione pensato quod consanguineus noster carissimus Magister Edmundum de Stafford, legum doctor eximius ac licenciatus in decretis et custos nostri privati sigilli, se virum famose probitatis exhibuit et semper vite laudabilis claruit honestate quodque honoris ecclesie et exaltacionis eius precipuus amator existit. Eundem consanguineum nostrum virum utique alti consilii et probatum in arduis suorum huiusmodi meritorum et nostre considerationis intuitu ad presulatus fastigium suscipere dignetur vestre sanctitatis gracia pre ceteris intime recommissum, postquam dilectissimus clericus noster Ricardus Medeford iuxta desiderii nostri fines ac frequencius repetitam nostrarum recommendacionum

82 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

The king asks the pope to provide John with benefices, as the expectations already given to him in his native country will not be worth much for a long time to come; for there are many other expectations to satisfy first.

123. [*circa* AUGUST 1390].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF
GELDERS
E. 128a.

Rex Anglie et francie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, pridie venientes ad nostram presenciam missi pro parte adversarii nostri Morelot de Montmor, miles et camerarius, et magister Nicholaus Rance, consiliarius eiusdem adversarii nostri, inter cetera per eosdem exposita coram nobis et consilio nostro et in scriptis exhibita super certis factis contra presentes treugas per subditos nostros Aquitannie resenter (*sic*) ut dicitur attemptatis, nos instancius requirebant quatinus cum vos utpote alligatus noster et ducissa Brabancie utpote adversarii nostri francie, sitis in treugis presentibus comprehensi, in eventum quo guerras contra dictam ducissam contigerit vos movere, nullum vobis in ea parte consilium, auxilium vel favorem impendere curaremus. Ad quod per nos et consilium nostrum taliter est responsum quod pro constanti tenemus quod treugas huiusmodi intenditis conservare, sicut in ultimo colloquio nostro vos facere velle perciperimus, quodque ad requisicionem eorum vestre amicie propterea scriberemus. Vestram itaque dilectionem affectuose rogamus quatinus ad dictarum treugarum continenciam et effectum oculum intentum dirigentes quatinus absque status vestri lesione poteritis a generarum (*sic for* guerrarum) discrimine contra contra (*sic*) dictam ducissam treugis eisdem durantibus inferendo amicaliter abstinere dignemini, cum sicut asseritur eadem ducissa consimiliter erga vos facere se disponat. Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, in prosperitate votiva qua Deo volenti fruimur de presenti personam vestram utique peramabilem conservet Altissimus, de felicibus amicie successibus nostra precordia frequencius recreando.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro apud palacium nostrum Westmonasterii.

Magnifico principi Willelmo, primogenito Juliacensi, duci Gelrie et comiti Zutphanie, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

124. [1390-1393].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 74a

E 120b.

De restitutione castri et ville de Chirburg.

Beatissime pater, cum ubi de perplexitate consciencie agitur et sede apostolica inferior nequit in ea parte antidotum preparare, sit sedes eadem merito consulenda ne forsitan in perplexo sit positus consulte viam eligens minus tutam temere se illaquiet et involvat et ad preminentem vestre sanctitatis prudenciam pro modo ambiguitatis huiusmodi per apostolice declaracionis oraculum dissolvendo recurrimus ut oportet. Sane, benignissime pater, inter nobilem principem Carolum quondam regem Navarre dum vixit ex una et nos ex altera parte, interveniente iuramenti vinculo, extitit mutuo concordatum quod idem Rex castrum et villam de Chirburgh in Normannia nobis actualiter liberaret, tenenda et remanenda in manibus nostris usque ad finem trium annorum proximo sequencium post liberacionem eandem, et lapsis tribus annis huiusmodi castrum et villam predicta eidem regi aut suis in ea parte deputandis pro ipso et nomine suo sub certis condicionibus in eadem concordia expressatis integre redderemus. Cuius tractatus obtentu carissimi avunculi nostri Johannes tunc

Beatissime pater, cum in cunctis curis ambiguis super quibus contigerit quempiam probabiliter hesitare, sit sedes apostolica merito consulenda, nos cautelam adhibere volentes indubio ut futuris casibus obvietur, apostolice providencie culmen utpote fontem iusticie quid potius sit tenendum in subscriptis duximus filiali fiducia consulendum. Est ita, benignissime pater, quod alias in tractatu habito et firmato inter nobilem principem Carolum quondam Regem Navarre defunctum ex una, et nos ex altera parte extiterat concordatum quod idem Rex Navarre castrum et villam de Chirburgh in Normannia nobis aut certis per nos ad hoc deputandis nostro nomine liberaret, tenenda et remanenda in manibus nostris usque ad finem trium annorum proximo sequencium post liberacionem eandem, et lapsis tribus annis huiusmodi castrum et villam predicta eidem Regi Navarre aut suis in ea parte deputandis pro ipso et nomine suo sub certis condicionibus in eodem tractatu concessis et contentis integre redderemus. Cuius tractatus optentu carissimi avunculi nostri Johannes Rex Castelle et Legionis, dux Lancastrie, Edmundus

Rex Castelle et Legionis, dux Lancastrie, Edmundus dux Eborum tunc comes Cantabrugie, Thomas dux Gloucestrie tunc comes de Bukingham, et alii quamplures comites et barones ac milites regni nostri sua mera et spontanea voluntate ac de consensu nostro expresso, tactis per eos sacrosanctis Evangeliiis, iuraverunt et per suas litteras patentes pro nobis fideliter promiserunt quod castrum et villa predicta dicto Regi Navarre vel illis quos in vita sua vel in morte in testamento suo ordina-verit, quibuscunque excusacione, fraude et dolo cessantibus, restituentur integre et reddentur iuxta concordie predictae continenciam et effectum. Et quanquam, benignissime pater, nos et prefati superius obligati ad restitutionem dictorum castri et ville Regi Navarre moderno faciendam iuxta ipsius concordie exigenciam cum instancia requisiti fuerimus, pro vestre tamen sanctitatis indignacione caucius evitanda, pro eo quod dictus Rex scismaticus est et adherens antipape, Christi et sue universalis ecclesie inimico, et ex causis aliis nos moventibus, restitucio huiusmodi est hactenus protelata. Verum quia verisimiliter suspicamur nos et eos ad restitutionem huiusmodi fore celeriter iterum requirendos et an absque reatu periurii

comes Cantabrugie, Thomas comes Bukinghamie et alii quamplures comites et barones ac milites regni nostri, mera et spontanea voluntate et de consensu nostro expresso, tactis per eos sacrosanctis Evangeliiis, iuraverunt et per suas litteras patentes pro nobis fideliter promiserunt quod castrum et villa de Chirburgh memorata predicto Regi Navarre vel illis quos in vita sua vel in morte in testamento suo ordina-verit, quibuscunque excusacione, fraude et dolo cessantibus, restituentur integre et reddentur iuxta tractatus predicti continenciam et effectum. Verum, piissime pater, etsi avunculi nostri et alii de quibus supra fit mencio ad restitutionem huiusmodi faciendam fuerint requisiti, ne parendo requisicioni huiusmodi v.s. offensam incurrerent, cum Rex ille in scisma prolapsus parti antipape dampnabiliter adherere noscatur, restitutionem illam facere distulerunt. Cum itaque sibi timeant ne exinde periurii macula notarentur imposterum, s.v. clemencie humilimo supplicamus affectu quatinus digna consideracione pensato quod regnum nostrum contra huiusmodi heresis et erroris auctores sub v.s. clipeo noscitur assidue militare. Devotis ecclesie filiis in tanta perplexitate positis quid absque nostri nominis lesione et

restitutionem eandem donec resipuerit Rex predictus differe poterimus, admodum hesitamus, dignetur vestre sanctitatis clemencia pro nostre et obligatorum illorum serenitate consciencie quid in hoc hesitacionis articulo sit agendum, illico apertius declarare.

conscienciarum suarum remorsu facere debeant in hac parte de ceteri atque sano consilio providere dignetur vestre paterne sollicitudinis providencia circumspecta.

Script. etc.

125. WESTMINSTER, OCTOBER 17 [? 1390].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT III, KING OF SCOTLAND

Lost letter, reference in Robert's reply, *B. M. Cotton MS. Vesp. F. VII, f. 33*.

From the report of his commissioners lately sent to Scotland, the king has heard that, although they had suggested certain convenient places for the meeting shortly to be summoned for the reformation of the breaches of, and encroachments on the truces, to wit "Liliotars, Morchonslaw, Abchestoclaw, Ayton, Bilingremyne, Faringdoneraggis, Eccles", the Scotch commissioners refused to choose any of these places; they were then asked by the English to enforce the truces and especially certain articles of them, while the English promised to redress any encroachment made by their subjects in a March-day appointed by them. He further complains that the earl of March refused to take the oath relating to the conservation of the truces.

126. [FEBRUARY 1391].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Lost letter; reference in Moranvillé, *Conférences . . . , Bibl. Ec. Chartes*, 1889, p. 370.

Letter of credence for Thomas Percy, the king's kinsman and Lewis Clifford, knight of the Chamber.

127. [post FEBRUARY 1391].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 33b.

De induciis fructuum episcopatus.

Beatissime pater, cum sicut accepimus ex relatu venerabilis

patris Alexandri, Dei gracia Assavensis episcopi, confessoris nostri nobis utique predilecti, idem episcopus ad respondendum apostolice camere de quibusdam pecuniarum summis ratione primorum fructuum non solum de tempore ultimi predecessoris sui, verumeciam de suo tempore debitorum, per processus varios impellatur in curia v.s., nec idem episcopus post mortem dicti predecessoris sui qui in penuria magna decessit, ullum denarium de bonis ipsius defuncti nomine reparacionum aut alias consequi potuerit, quamquam proinde viis et modis quibus potuit instetisset, e.v.s. gracie filiali supplicamus affectu quatinus, premissis digna consideratione pensatis, et quod proventus episcopatus ecclesie Assavensis in remotioribus finibus Wallie constitute, populi loci illius forsitan ingruente malicia, et ex eo quod idem episcopus nostris continue obsequiis insistendo non valet suis inibi comoditatibus providere, adeo redduntur tenues et exiles quod de anno ultimo iam elapso ad trecentas marcas nullatenus ascendebant, super solucione finali fructuum predictorum eidem episcopo usque ad biennium inducias indulgere dignemini, eciam intuitu supplicantis, non permittentes eundem propterea quibusvis interim censuris involvi, quoniam nisi vestra benignitas agat in hac parte graciose cum eo, status episcopalis honorem simul servare non poterit et satisfacere de petitis, quinymmo quasi ad impossibile sicut asserit artaretur. Verumtamen prefatum episcopum ad faciendum pro posse quod sibi super premissis incumbit, invenimus ita dispositum quod si uberiolem inde fortunam interim arridere conspexerit, soluciones huiusmodi maturare conabitur, licet illa quam penitus sibi gracia concedatur, prout nuncii nostri presencium exhibitores vestre iamdicte sanctitati plenius noverint intimare, quorum in ea parte relatu vestre dignacioni complaceat dare fidem.

Script. *etc.* J.P.

128. MARCH 20 [? 1391].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 135a.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.* xx. die Martii.

Petition in favour of "magistri Arnaldi Brocas, utriusque iuris bacallarii, qui in Thesauraria nostra camerarius adiu extitit et existit . . ."

129. [MARCH-APRIL 1391].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE.

Lost letters, reference in Moranvillé, *Conférences . . .*, *Bibl. Ec. Chartes*, 1889, p. 370

" . . . a semble audit Roy dEngleterre que pour le bien et avancement de la besoingne estoit plus expedient que avant que le Roy dEngleterre passast deca la mer et que les deux Roys sentrevissent, les conseulx dune partie et dautre se assemblissent pour proceder ou fait dudit traictie, sique les deux Roys auroient moins a faire a leur dite assemblee ; et ce escript le Roy dEngleterre au Roy notre sire par plusieurs foiz."

130. [*ante* APRIL 1391].—RICHARD II TO MARGARET, QUEEN OF NORWAY

E 118a-b

Ricardus *etc.* serenissime principi Margarete, Dei gracia Norwegie, Swecie regine ac vere heredi et principi regni Dacie, sorori nostre carissime, salutem et intime dilectionis affectum.

Receptis vestre serenitatis litteris nobis per Johannem Boyer eiusdem serenitatis nuncium presentatis, intelleximus inter cetera per eandem qualiter dilectus noster Ratzslaus de Shoemang' miles, vobis litteratorie intimavit se nobis alias fuisse locutum super uberiori amicitia inter nos et regnum vestrum Norwegie contrahenda, quam hactenus habita fuerat vel vigeat de presenti, quodque vellemus aliquos de vestris et regni predicti consiliariis ad regnum nostrum fore propterea destinandos, quibus in nostre huiusmodi voluntatis eventum litteras nostras salvi conductus cupitis cum omni festinatione transmitti, ut ad nostram secure valeant pervenire presenciam, super pluribus que utrumque regnum concernunt nobiscum collacionem mutuam habituri. Itaque scire velit vestra serenitas antedicta quod ad bonam amicitiam vobiscum habendam parati sumus et erimus parati. Et ut perducere valeat celerius ad effectum quod credimus hac parte vobis sicut et nobis esse placabile, placet nobis ut duos de vestris consiliariis nobis illico nominetis ut faciemus eisdem litteras nostras patentes salvi conductus absque dilacione transmitti pro se et servitoribus suis pro quibus duxeritis rescribendum. Preterea super eo quod scribitis quod Henricus de Sancto Clare, comes Orcadie, vobis graviter est conquestus intollerabilia et

permaxima dampna sibi per nostros incolas illata fuisse, quare precibus nos pulsatis ut satisfactionem inde condignam fieri demandare velimus, ad dilectionis vestre noticiam presencium insinuacione deducimus quod non constat nobis neque recolimus per subditos nostros talia perpetrata nec querelam apud nos fore depositam in hac parte, verumtamen licet idem comes et subditi sui una cum inimicis nostris ffrancie et Scotie notorie fecerunt nobis guerras, cuius obtentu favorem eis impendere minime teneamur. Nichilominus iusticie zelo quamcicius super premissis pretensis iniuriis plene fuerimus informati, faciemus in ea parte exhiberi iusticie complementum. Soror nostra carissima, vobis ad vota succedant dies prosperi et longevi.

Script. *etc.*

131. [*ante* APRIL 1391].—RICHARD II TO MARGARET, QUEEN OF NORWAY

E. 127b-128a.

Ricardus *etc.* inclite et preclare principi domine Margarete, eadem gracia Norwegie, Swecie Dacieque regnorum regine, salutem et sincere dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Replevit exultacione multiplici mentem nostram immense dilectionis affectus quem gratuite serenitatis vestre littere nobis per capellanum vestrum exhibere declararunt preter id quod pulcrum et amabile trium falconum nobis per vos utique transmissorum exenium solacium attulit cordi nostro. Pro quibus vestre dilectioni referimus plenitudinem graciaram. Inter cetera vero continebatur in litteris memoratis consiliarios vestros in ipsarum emissionem litterarum non fuisse presentes, sed ipsis ad vestram presenciam accersitis, duos de sex personis in eisdem litteris nominatis, prehabito nostro salvo conductu, et certo iniendo tractatu, ad nostram presenciam intenditis destinare. Magis tamen vestre serenitati placeret ut scribitis quod duos de nostris consiliariis una cum dicto capellano vestro proinde ad vestram presenciam mitteremus. Itaque scire velitis quod exigentibus arduis regni nostri negociis consiliariorum nostrorum presenciam carere comodo non possemus, quare pro vestris ad nos propterea illico destinandis litteras nostras salvi conductus ad vos censuimus destinandas. Et quoniam ex promissione dilectionis vestre in dictarum litterarum serie nobis facta confidimus quod mercatoribus subditis nostris super iniuriis per vestrates absque

vestri connivenia ut tenemus illatis in futurum casualiter inferendis plenam iusticiam fieri facietis, quoscumque proinde ad nos querimoniam deferentes proponimus ad vos remittere pro oblato remedio consequendo, per vos de vestratibus consimiliter nobis fieri cupientes. Ceterum ut vestris desideriis satisfiat, illis de Lubik et Sundes iuxta materiam nobis ex parte vestra utique ministratam in scriptis nostras litteras dirigemus. Preterea vos rogamus attentius quatinus de status vestri continencia que sicut accepimus pro voto vobis applaudit, nostra velitis frequentia desideria recreare, scientes quod cum sitis nostre prosperitatis et sospitatis amatryx, quibus Deo volente fruimur de presenti, significabimus vobis interdum que circa ea successerint in futurum.

Dat.

132. [SUMMER 1391].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Lost letter; reference in Moranvillé, *Conférences . . .*, *Bibl. Ec. Chartes*, 1889, p. 370.

Richard proposes that, in order to reach "bonne et briefve conclusion de paix, il (Charles) voulsist accepter lune des trois voyes: la premiere quil (Richard) envoyeroit devers le Roy son entencion sur le fait de ladite paix, et que par ledit duc le Roy lui envoyast semblablement son entencion a plain sur ceste matiere. La seconde que le Roy notre sire envoyast devers ledit roy d'Engleterre personne de qui il eust pleine fiance pour lui dire son entencion sur ce, auquel aussi ledit Roy d'Engleterre diroit la sienne pour le rapporter au Roy. La tierce que les messaiges d'une partie et d'autre se assemblasent pour traictier et proceder avant a lavancement de bonne conclusion de ladicte paix".

133. WESTMINSTER, JULY 30, 1391.—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 139b-141a.

Inserted, but without the date, in *Westm. Chron.*, *Higden*, ix, pp. 254-8.

Beatissime pater, . . .

Script. *etc.* in palacio nostro Westmonasterii, xxx. die Julii anno *etc.* quarto (*sic for* quinto) decimo.

Nicholas, abbot of Nonantola, O.S.B., in the diocese of Modena,

has brought the Pope's letters, thanking the king for the presents sent through Damian de Cataneis, knight of Genoa. The nuncio has asked the king (1) to abrogate the Statute lately passed contrary to the liberty of the Church, and the statutes *Quare impedit et Premunire facias*; (2) not to make peace with the French, unless they undertake not to proceed against the Holy See, the Roman Empire, Italy and the kingdom of Sicily; (3) to send an embassy to the Emperor, exhorting him to help the Church; (4) to accept the imposition of a subsidy for the defence of the Church against the French.—The king, on the advice of the council, cannot accept clause 1, which is directed against the rights of lay patrons, but he hopes for a compromise. He agrees to clause 2, but it is still unknown whether peace or a long truce will be obtained. He has already complied with the Pope's wishes as regards clause 3. Lastly, in the event of peace, he is ready to accept the imposition of a subsidy; if the war continues, the French will not be given an opportunity of attacking the Church.

134. WESTMINSTER, OCTOBER 15, [1391].—RICHARD II TO CONRAD VON WALLENRODE, MASTER GENERAL OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER

E. 132a.

Magistro de Prucia.

Ricardus etc., nobili et potenti sacre religionis viro fratri Conrado, ordinis beate Marie Thetonicorum magistro generali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Porrectas nobis iampridem amicitie vestre litteras una cum transumptibus quorundam procuratorii per ambaxiatores nostros vobis alias presentati, acceciam ordinacionis ac compositionis inter nos et subditos nostros ex una vosque et subditos vestros ex altera parte factarum, eisdem vestris litteris interclusis, recepimus et plene intelleximus continenciam earundem, in quibus eciam comperimus contineri tenorem litterarum nostrarum vestre amicitie ultimo transmissarum de aliis litteris nostris confirmatoriis sub magno nostro sigillo super dicta compositione confecta faciencium mencionem, et preterea illos amicitie vestre nuncios qui nuper apud nos fuerant pro consequenda iusticia super certis iniuriis contra dictam compositionem, ut asseritur, per nostrates illatis, apud vestram amicitiam in eorum redditu magnam et gravem deposuisse querelam

per viam articulorum nobis in specie declaratam. Nos itaque cupientes eandem compositionem pro parte nostra facere in omnibus observari, consilio nostro mandavimus firmiter iniungentes eisdem quod si eis constare poterit evidenter eandem compositionem fore subditorum nostrorum culpa in aliquo violatam, celerem in ea parte iusticiam facerent et super dictis articulus congruum nobis responsum quatenus brevis temporis permitteret exhiberent. Quantum vero ad litteras nostras confirmatorias quas maturo et deliberato consilio reddidistis non maliciosa quidem aut sinistra intencione per famulum Johannis Stolozen ad regnum nostrum Anglie reportandas, nescimus ad presens aliud divinare, nisi quod aliqui dicte compositionis roboracionem minime affectantes ad hoc vos subtiliter excitarunt. In diutiva prosperitate gaudii et salutis Altissimus vos conservet.

Dat. *etc.*, apud Westm' xv. die Octobris.

135. WESTMINSTER, OCTOBER 20, 1391.—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I,
KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 37a-38a

Serenissimo etc. ut supra usque salutem, et tunc sic :

Accedens ad presenciam nostram vestre serenitatis ambaxiator providus vir ffernandus ex parte serenitatis eiusdem per viam credencie sibi commisse quedam nobis iampridem exposuit quod inter cetera litterarum nostrarum per dilectum domicellum nostrum Rogerum Elmham, vestre excellencie noviter transmissarum recitativa fuerant ac eciam responsiva. Super eo namque quod cupitis ut idem ambaxiator vester valeat interesse tractatui inter nos et adversarium nostrum ffrancie, ad quem tractatum circiter inchoacionem proxime Quadragesime carissimos avunculos nostros duces Lancastrie et Gloucestrie proponimus destinare, habito cum eisdem avunculis nostris in ea parte colloquio, dictum ambaxiatorem vestrum quod intersit ibidem fecimus premuniri ut si quid in huiusmodi tractatu quod concernere debeat partem vestram utpote alligatum nostrum moveri contigerit, dicti ambaxiatoris instantia votivum inde commodum et effectum eciam pro nostris desideriis consequi valeatis. Ceterum ad querelas mercatorum regni nostri qui de pecuniis alias mutatis magistro sancti Jacobi nunc defuncto et Laurencio ffogace petiverunt a vobis solucionem impendi, predictus ambaxiator pro parte serenitatis vestre respondens asseruit

quod, ostensis evidenciis eorumdem subditorum nostrorum coram consilio vestro, per ipsum determinatum extiterat et conclusum quod evidencie ille personam vestram in specie nullatenus obligabant neque magistrum sancti Jacobi qui modo est, quodque nec liquebat ex illis evidenciis quod pecunie huiusmodi in utilitatem vestram mutuate fuerant aut converse. Et licet per eosdem subditos nostros fuerat allegatum quod bona dicti magistri defuncti et redditus sui per spacium unius anni post mortem suam ad manus vestras pervenerant, unde possit eisdem subditis nostris in parte satisfieri vel in toto de sic mutuata pecunia, prout eis fieri petierunt; pro eo tamen quod non constabat, ut asseritur, ex predictis evidenciis quod predictus magister sancti Jacobi in vita sua receperat illas pecunie summas mutuo nomine vestro, nec eciam ut procurator regni vestri, responsum fuit eisdem subditis nostris quod eis non tenebamini solvere pecunias illas, quinymmo supposito quod huiusmodi bona et redditus habuissetis post mortem dicti magistri, non suis creditoribus sed successori suo magistro sancti Jacobi et ordini pro bonis et rebus eisdem teneremini respondere, sicque per responsiones huiusmodi, ut videtur, penitus evacuare nitimini super hiis actionem eorumdem subditorum nostrorum; unde non sufficimus admirari, nisi quatenus ut idem ambaxiator noster in sua responsione subiunxit, vestre voluntatis existit quod si de iure constare poterit vos teneri creditoribus dicti magistri sancti Jacobi respondere, parati eritis satisfacere de petitis. Et quamvis dominus modernus sancti Jacobi magister super premissis ab instantia iudicis alias absolutus fuisset, ut dicitur, si tamen iidem subditi denuo contra eum vel quoscumque alios subditos vestros actionem aliquam intentare voluerint, exponitis, vos paratos ad exhibendum eisdem iusticie complementum.

Ad quod ex habundanti vos requirimus et rogamus, utpote qui vobis et vestris in casu consimili libenter offerimus nos paratos impendere velle iusticiam cum favore, tenentes quod de bonis et redditibus per vos, ut prefertur, receptis absque alieno preiudicio poteritis eisdem subditis nostris pro voto favorabilem expeditionem ostendere, sicut decet intuitu requirentis.

Quantum autem ad hoc quod cum naves et mercandise subditorum vestrorum que non voluntarie sed et tempestate maritima vel contrarietatis ventorum impulsu portus nostros aliquociens deferuntur, a casu ministri nostri super mercandisis huiusmodi custumas insuetas exigi faciunt et levare, unde vestri subditi mercatores

sentiunt se gravatos, ut asserunt, nolentes aliquam iniuriam vel gravamen vestris subditis inferri, mandavimus litteras nostras dirigi portibus nostris districtius inhibendo ne quis ministrorum nostrorum huiusmodi naves et mercandisas subditorum vestrorum, si sic in portus nostros casualiter impellantur, arrestent aut custumas aliquas exigant ab eisdem nisi vendicioni realiter exponantur. In cuius eventum mandavimus nullas impositiones aut exactiones fieri debere super mercandisis huiusmodi si dumtaxat custumam persolvi debitam quam a quibuscumque aliis amicis nostris extraneis exigi fecimus et levare. Et postquam nobis in specie de aliquo gravamine hactenus sic illato constiterit si quod fuerit aut contigerit in futurum inferri, quod absit, super eo faciemus protinus congruum remedium adhiberi, quoniam amicitie zelum quo invicem alligamur tepescere nolumus aut in aliquo violari. Ut autem nostro desiderio satisfiat quamcunq; se vobis oportunitas nunciorum optulerit super salubri vestri status continencia nostra velitis precordia recordare, tenentes nos in emissionem presencium grata frui corporis sospitate.

Dat. *etc.* in palacio nostro Westmonasterii, xx. die Octobris anno *etc.* quinto decimo.

136. WESTMINSTER, DECEMBER 20 [1391].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E 134b.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.* in palacio nostro Westmonasterii, xx. die Decembris.

Petition asking for an episcopal promotion for "consanguineum nostrum Magistrum E. de Stafford, legum doctorem eximium et licenciatum in decretis, nostri privati sigilli custodem . . ." Credence for the abbot of Westminster, whom the king has entrusted with his wishes concerning the said Stafford.

137. [DECEMBER 1391].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 137b.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.*

Petition asking for a dispensation of plurality of benefices in

94 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

favour of Master Thomas la Wavre, of noble birth. The petition is to be handed to the Pope by the abbot of Westminster.

138. [DECEMBER 1391].—RICHARD II TO A CARDINAL

E. 137*b*.

Ricardus *etc.* Reverendissimo *etc.* cardinali *etc.* salutem . . .

. . . Dat. *etc.*

Asking him to work for the furtherance of the above-mentioned petition.

139. [*circa* 1391 ?].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS

E. 134*b*

De statu.

Serenissimo principi domino Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum . . . Regi semper augusto et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro precarissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia *etc.*, salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Serenissime princeps et frater precarissime, cedit nobis in leticie et iocunditatis augmentum cum de felicibus excellencie vestre successibus nobis arridet aut nunciorum oraculo aut litterarum serie certitudo. Quare celsitudini vestre intimo deprecamur affectu quatinus super continencia premissorum et status altitudinis vestre quociens interveniencium oportunitas affuerit, nostra dignemini precordia recreare. Verum quoniam hoc in mente firmiter habemus infixum quod de nobis et sorore vestra regina consorte nostra carissima et si apud nos cuncta sint prospera, serenitatis vestre sinceritas libencius exaudiret, ecce, serenissime princeps, illo presante qui principibus dat salutem, prospere vivimus universa nobis ad presens pro voto succedere contemplantes, prout dilectus noster R. de V., unus de militibus nostris, eidem serenitati vestre noverit intimare, quem utpote suis exigentibus meritis admodum nobis carum nostri intuitu suscipere dignemini intime recommissum, et illa que vestre magestatis affectibus debeant esse grata nobis ad magnam nostri placenciam frequencius aperire. Excellentissimam vestram imperialem magestatem in prosperitate votiva diu et feliciter conservet Altissimus cum incremento glorie et honoris.

Script. *etc.*

- 140.. [*circa* 1391 ?].—RICHARD II TO THE EMPRESS ELIZABETH
E 134b (incomplete, next folio missing).

De statu imperatricis Romanorum.

Serenissima et excellentissima princeps, mater nostra carissima, cum in grandem sensibus meis delectacionem accedat frequencius de preclare celsitudinis vestre status felicia nova suscipere, vestre magestatis excellenciam plena cordis affectione deprecor et exoro quatinus per sublimitatis vestre litteras continencie status vestri nunciativas mea velitis desideria recreare, quociens se vobis optulerit oportunitas nunciorum, singularem michi exinde complacenciam ostensuri. Ceterum, excellentissima princeps, ut vestre serenitati quam in mea et meorum felicitate successuum et salute admodum resultare. . . .

141. [*circa* MARCH 1, 1392].—RICHARD II TO JUAN I, KING OF ARAGON

Lost letter ; reference in Baldwin, *The King's Council*, p. 499.

" . . . Lettres devient estre faites du prive seal au Roy dArragon fesantes mencion de la requisicion fet par lesditz messages et de signifier a luy les damages des liges du Roy dEngleterre fetz par ceux dArragon, luy requerant dent faire restitution, quels restitution fet le Roy dEngleterre serra prest de faire droit et reson sur la request fet par les messages dArragon."

142. WINDSOR CASTLE, MAY 1, 1392.—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 140b-141a.

Contra statutum.

Beatissime pater, dudum progenitorum nostrorum temporibus occasione quorundam gravaminum quibus protunc regnum nostrum Anglie se sentiit intollerabiliter infestari, quoddam statutum editum erat quod tandem in pleno parlamento, prelatis omnino reclamantibus, ad maximam subditorum nostrorum instanciam contigit affirmari potissime, cum eadem gravamina nostris plus soluto dicebantur temporibus ingruisse, quibus ad vestre beatitudinis aures non tam fama quam eciam aliunde perductis, sedes apostolica

reputans illud statutum contra statum Romane ecclesie et libertatem ecclesiasticam redundare, transmisit ad presenciam nostram honorabiles ipsius ambaxiatores, primo videlicet abbatem monasterii Nonantulansis et postremo nobilem virum Damianum de Cataneis, militem Januensem, qui commissum eis in ea parte nuncium et presertim iamdictus miles cum omni sollicitudine fuerant persecuti. Verum, ut intime dilectionis zelum quem ad Romanam ecclesiam semper gessimus et gerere cupimus in futurum evidere comprobemur, adhibitis nobis et propterea frequencius accersitis nedum in parlamento sed extra statibus regni nostri ut factum huiusmodi, cuius affirmacionis invencio non ex animi nostri revera processit affectu, ad talis moderacionis effectum perduceretur qui absque corone nostre preiudicio ad conservacionem status vestri et ecclesiastice libertatis tendere posset, nostras partes adhibuimus, illo teste cui omnes latebre sunt aperte. Cum itaque sit pro parte regni nostri super premissis matura deliberacione licet cum maxima difficultate ad certas moderacionum vias approximatum, per quas, dummodo vestre sanctitati complaceat, ut verisimiliter creditur, perveniri poterit ad bonum tranquillitatis inter patrem et filios decetero nutriendum, e.s. providencie filiali suasionem consulimus ac humilimo supplicamus affectu quatinus attendentes inmensa comoda que dum inter Romanam ecclesiam et regnum nostrum Anglie fervor dilectionis hactenus vigit undique provenerunt, et eius oppositum in prudentis conservacionis libramine ponderantes, oblatos in hac parte tante moderacionis articulos quos dilectus nobis Emanuel, gener prefati Damiani, v.s. clemencie noverit aperire, benigna manu recipere et eisdem de paterna providencia condescendere dignemini; nec sinistra quevis informacio quesumus beatitudinis animam in contrarium moveat ullo sensu. Preterea non debeat eadem v.s. admirari si placeat quod predictus Damianus ad vestre sanctitatis affate presenciam non accedit hac vice, quoniam pro maiori expedicione negocii memorati eciam de consensu procerum regni nostri iamdictum vestre beatitudinis nuncium licet quodammodo retinentem fecimus expectare, donec super votis apostolicis in hac arte ad nos pervenerit certitudo.

Script. *etc.* sub privato sigillo regis, primo die Maii in castro de Wyndesore, anno quinto decimo.

Devotus filius vester Ricardus Rex Anglie et ffancie.

143. MAY I, [? 1392].—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I, KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 138a

Recommendacio nunciorum.

Serenissimo principi domino Johanni, Dei gracia Portugalie et Algarbii Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia *etc.* salutem et fraterne dilectionis augmentum.

Nobiles et egregios viros amicos nostros nobis et consorti nostre regine caros admodum et acceptos Lupoldum de Cokericz et Lecze de Euczenbergh', milites, et Echardum de Euczenbergh' scutiferum, vestre dilectioni sincero recommendamus affectu, rogantes quatinus cum eisdem ad partes vestri dominii declinare contigerit, nostre consideracionis intuitu omnem eis favorem et gratiam quibus indiguerint exhibere dignemini ut proinde ad consimilia vestre amicitie concedenda decetero nos constituatis propensius inclinatos. Altissimus vos conservet et semper dirigat in honore.

Dat. *etc.* primo die Maii.

144. [circa 1392].—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I, KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 138a

Requisicio super restitutione navium.

Ricardus *etc.*

Amicitie zelus quo invicem alligamur exposcit ut non solum ab inferendis iniuriis abstineamus hincinde, verumeciam ut curemus illatas pro viribus facere reformari. Sane dilectorum ligiorum nostrorum Henrici Man et Willelmi Man, fratris sui, mercatorum, gravis et lacrimabilis querela nostris insonuit auribus quod de mense Augusti proximo iam elapso vel circiter quidam Johannes Portefin, capitaneus et Johannes Salvatge de Negro, patronus cuiusdam navis de Janua, subditi vestri, maria piratorum morum sulcantes, prope locum Sancte Marie de ffarro iuxta Algarbiam constituti, in quandam navem Seint George vulgariter nuncupatam, cuius magister extitit et patronus Johannes Stephen subditus noster, pannis, mercimoniis et aliis conquerencium predictorum bonis onustam, adeo hostiliter irruerunt quod omnes in eadem navi Anglica constituti, batellum eisdem metu mortis ingressi, dicta navi relicta et bonis in ea existentibus, ad fuge presidium convolarunt. Ac tandem iidem subditi vestri navem eandem et bona predicta ceperunt et secum pro sue

voluntatis libito abduxerunt, prout ex fidedignorum testium plenam in ea parte noticiam obtinencium, ad sancta Dei Evangelia mercatorum et examinatorum clara deposicione, vobis pro parte dictorum conquerencium sub autentico scripto tradenda constare poterit evidenter. Vestram igitur amicitiam requirimus et rogamus quatinus attendentes iniuriam huiusmodi subditis nostris illatam ac dampna et expensas eorum exinde secuta, quorum revera nisi reformationem accipiant ad finalem status eorum exinanicionem illud cedere debet, de navi et bonis huiusmodi sic ablati, que sicut accepimus ad valorem mille librarum ascendere dinoscuntur, per dictos subditos vestros absque more dispendio faciatis eisdem conquerentibus satisfactionem fieri congruentem, prout vestris in casu consimili volueritis nos facturos, talem iniuriatis in hac parte iusticiam exhibentes quod non subsit causa vel quevis occasio ad alia iuris remedia convolandi. Quod autem super hiis duxeritis exequendis nobis litteratorie cupimus intimari.

Regi Portugalie.

145. MAY 13, 1392.—RICHARD II TO ANTONIO ADORNO, DOGE OF GENOA

E 1386.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili et potenti viro Antonioto Adurno, duci Januensi, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Expositam nobis ex parte vestra credenciam per dilectum nobis utique virum egregium Damianum de Cataneis, militem et legum doctorem, super missa dudum in Affricam contra Barbaros honorifica classe vestra, necnon super facto cuiusdam alterius classis pro Constantinopolitane urbis subsidio disponendo, pleno collegimus intellectu, regraciantes vobis ex corde de singulis vestre dilectionis indicis que tam nobis quam regno nostro circa pretacta concepimus exhiberi. Sumus namque dispositi temporis opportunitate captata non solum in hiis, verumeciam in aliis que vestre amicitie grata fore noverimus, ex animo complacere, sicut dilectus noster Emanuel, gener prefati Damiani, nostre intencionis instructus, eidem amicitie vestre plenius noveritur vive vocis oraculo declarare. In prosperitate gaudii et salutis Altissimus vos conservet.

Dat. *etc.* xiii^a die Maii anno *etc.* quinto decimo.

146. [*circa* 1392 ?].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 139a.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Scr.

Petition in favour of brother Thomas Wyke, doctor of divinity, who, being a leper, has been expelled by his brethern and is living in starvation, that the pope order the said brethern to give him a living and provide him with confession once a year.

147. NOTTINGHAM CASTLE, JUNE 24, [1392].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Original signet letter; the seal, which closed the letter on the dorse, is almost entirely gone —Arch Nat, J 644, 35/2.

A treshaut et trespuissant prince C. par la grace de Dieu etc^a, notre trescher et tresame cousin de ffrance, R. par mesme la grace R. (*sic.*), saluz et dilection.

Pur ce que nous desirons bien assavoir sovent/certaines nouvelles de votre bon estat et parfaite sauntee, prions a notre S^r tendrement de cuer qil vous vuille toudiz octroier si entierement bone come vous saueriez deviser a votre honour et plesir/et le nous fere assavoir pur notre grand comfort; et, trespuissant prince, come nous eoms ferme asperance que de nous et de notre sauntee vous orriez semblablement bone nouvelle,/vous fasons assavoir, trescher cousin, que au partir de cestes, nous estoions en sauntee du corps, leez ent soit Dieu; et, treshaut prince, nous envoions devers votre coušinage par le portour/ de cestes le saufconduyt pur les genz que de votre partie serrent au trettee en les marches de Picardie avec les notes a cestes Oectaves de la Seint Johan, sicome avant ces heures/ad este parlez, et en cela, trescher cousin, et en autres choses que purront estre au bien de la paix, serons toudiz par manere que, si Dieu plect, de notre partie ne serra trevez defaute, et vous/prions, trescher cousin, que en mesme cele matere vullez auxi faire de la votre. Treshaut et trespuissant prince, notre trescher et tresame cousin, luy tout puissant Dieu vous ait/toudiz en sa seintisme garde ove ancroissement de honour.

Donne souz notre signet a notre chastel de Notyngham, le xxiiij. jour de Juyn.

(*Endorsed* :) A treshaut et trespuissant prince C. par la grace de Dieu etc^a, notre trescher et tresame cousin de ffrance.

(Note of the French Chancery :) *Lettre du roy d'Angleterre envoïee au Roy dont la prise fu faite le vi^e jour de juillet lan miii^{es} xii.*

148. WINDSOR, JULY 23, 1392.—RICHARD II TO GALEAZZO VISCONTI, LORD OF MILAN

E. 139a.

Ricardus etc., nobili ac potenti viro Galeaz Vicecomiti, comiti Virtutum, Mediolani etc. imperiali vicario generali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Ex litteris quas iam pridem amicitia vestra nobis transmisit accepimus quorundam relatibus ad vestram audienciam pervenisse quod quasdam mercatorias res et bona notabilium subditorum vestrorum que ad partes regni nostri capitaverint mandassemus actualiter arrestari usque ad valorem trium millium et ducentarum librarum ad requisicionem et instanciam Nicholai Collyng, ligei nostri, conquesti quod per quendam Thomam Capellatum, Placencie civem et subditum vestrum, in mari debuit derobari, unde iamdictos mercatores pro eorum indemnitate servanda nobis eadem amicitia commendabat prece subiuncta ut mandarem tolli facere quicquid obstat quominus subditi vestri omnes possint ad partes regni nostri cum suis mercaturis accedere et ibi stare et morari ac inde libere redire, quemadmodum nostratibus sub vestro dominio facere licet, sicut vestre littere continebant. Super quo dilectio vestra sciat quod quantumcumque penes nos illius Nicholai aut aliorum subditorum nostrorum instancia fiat contra subditos vestros, nichil omniño facere vel attemptare proponimus quod iusticiam ledere debeat, quinymo parati erimus eis in singulis iusticiam exhibere, sicut per vos nostratibus fore confidimus exhibendum.

Dat. etc. apud Wyndesore, xxiii. die Julii anno etc. sextodecimo.

149. WINDSOR, JULY 23, 1392.—RICHARD II TO JUAN I, KING OF ARAGON

E. 139b

Requisicio super restitutione cuius[dam] summe.

Magnifico principi Johanni, Dei gracia Regi Aragonie, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia etc., salutem et intime dilectionis augmentum.

Intelleximus ex querela dilectorum nostrorum Hugonis de Calviley et Mathei de Gournay, militum nostrorum, quod licet vestra regia magestas eisdem militibus nostris in trecentis milibus francorum et ultra, sicut per litteras vestras obligatorias et sentencias ac alia munimenta publica satis clare constare poterit, teneatur, ac pro solucione huiusmodi summe in curia vestra tam in propriis eorum personis quam per procuratores suos frequencius fuerint prosecuti, non sine gravibus eorum sumptibus et expensis, iidem tamen milites nostri nullam in ea parte iusticiam hactenus consequi potuerunt, quinyimo non solum per dilaciones frivolas ducebantur ut asserunt, sed et procuratores eorum occasione prosecutionis sue graves nonnumquam iniurias infra regnum vestrum et quamplura dispendia sunt perpassi; dictorum itaque militum nostrorum pulsati frequenter instancia, vestram amicitiam requirimus et rogamus quatinus super premissis eisdem conquerentibus aut eorum procuratoribus absque maiori dilacionis incomodo de predicta summa velitis satisfactionem impendere, talem in hac parte iusticiam facientes eisdem qualem subditis vestris in casu consimili per nos cupiatis exhiberi, quodque proinde non subsit nobis causa vel quevis occasio ad alia iuris remedia convolandi. Quid autem super hiis duxeritis faciendum, nobis per latorem presencium litteratorie cupimus intimari.

Dat. *etc.* apud Wyndesore, xxiii. die Julii anno *etc.* sextodecimo.

150. KENNINGTON MANOR, AUGUST 20, 1392.—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Contemporary copy, paper.—Arch. Nat., J 644, 35/12

Copie. A treshault et puissant prince C. par la grace de Dieu notre treschier cousin de France, R. par ycelle mesme grace roy d'Engleterre, salut et dilection.

Comme par entre vos deputez et les noz nagaires assemblez a Leulingham sur et pur traictee de paix finale parentre nous estoit alors fait un apointement dont lune partie devers vous remenit, par laquelle nous savions bien que ycel apointement et chascun point dicel vous a este declarez assez au plain, dont la conclusion estoit en effect que nous deussions dedens le premier jour de Sept[embre] prochain venant certifier et faire savoir au capitaine de Bouloigne les noms et les estas diceulz quelx nous vorrons envoyer et aquel iour pour plus avant traictier de la paix dessusdite, nous vous

signifions que notre oncle de Guyen et de Lancastre vendra a lieu acoustumez a lez octaves de la Chandelur procheine venantz, pour plus avant traictier de notre part de la dite paix finale, quel nous desirrons et sciet Dieux a la plesance de lui, sicomme nous creons et pur eschuir leffusion du sanc crestien. La benoite Trinite vous vueille toudiz garder par sa grace.

Donne soubz notre signet a notre manoir de Kennytoun, le xx^e jour d'Aoust lan de notre regne siziesme.

(*Endorsed* :) *De Bacon.*—*Copie de la cedula patente du Roy d'Engleterre pour la journee des octaves de la Chandleur a Leulingham.*

151. KENNINGTON MANOR, AUGUST 22, [1392].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Original signet letter, parchment, signed by John Lincoln. The seal, which closed the letter on the dorse, is fairly well preserved—Arch. Nat., J 644, 35/4

Publ. in *Froissart*, ed. Kervyn, vol. xviii, p. 573

A treshaut et puissant prince C. par la grace de Dieu notre trescher cousin de ffrance, R. par icelle mesme grace Roi d'Engleterre, salut et dileccioun./

Trescher et tresame cousin, vos honorables lettres a nous nadgeres envoiees avons bien entenduz et ovec icelles receu votre enseigne quel par Robert Lermite, portour/de vosdites lettres, vous nous avez envoieez, dount nous vous mercions tresenterment. Si fumes, trescher cousin, molt ioious et graundement reconfortez de ce/ que par voz dites lettres avoms estez acertez de votre bone sautee, quoi vous meinteigne notre Seignur par sa grace a treslonge duree, et porce que nous affioms/bien que bons nouvelles de notre estre vous serroient plesantz, savoir vuillez qa la fesaunce de cestes noz lettres nous estoions en bone sautee, notre Seignur ent/soit regraciez. Trescher et tresame cousin, tresbone vie a longue duree vous octroie la seinte Trinitee.

Donne souz notre signet a notre manoir de Keningtoun/le xxii iour d'Augst.

Enoultre, trescher cousin, touchant certaine matire quel deust avoir estez parlez entre notre trescher et foial cousin Thomas/Percy et le viscount de Melune que nestoit pas fet, pur ce que ledit viscount ne vynt devant le departir dudit Thomas dudit tretee, vous plesse/

donner ferme foi et creance a Robert Lermite de ce qil vous ent
dirra depar nous.

Lincoln'

(*Endorsed* :) A treshaut et puissant prince C. par la grace de
Dieu notre trescher/cousin de ffrance.

152. WOODSTOCK MANOR, SEPTEMBER 5, 1392.—RICHARD II TO
ANDREA VENERIO, DOGE OF VENICE

E 153a

*De statu ducis Venecie et de novo milite facto ad honorem ipsius
ducis.*

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili ac potenti viro Andree de Venerio, duci
Veneciarum, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis
augmentum.

Quoniam dilectionis vestre sinceritatem in nostri et nostrorum
felicitate successuum et salute confidimus resultare, eidem dilectioni
vestre significare censuimus nos et carissimam consortem
nostram reginam, permittente salutis auctore, grata corporum
sospitate gaudere, sicut dilectus noster Antonius de Beubo, subditus
vester, vestre amicie noverit plenius intimare. Quem vestri et
sui honore cingulo militari precinximus, cuique signum nostrum quo
fruimur et quo nostri milites nostris lateribus assistentes utuntur,
admodum cervi cubantis, tradidimus ubilibet deferendum, rogantes
quatinus ipsum nostri consideratione propensius velit suscipere
recommissum.

Dat. etc. ut supra.

153. WOODSTOCK, SEPTEMBER 29, 1392.—RICHARD II TO DONALD
OF THE ISLES, LORD OF THE ISLES

E. 141b

Rex Anglie et ffrancie.

Amice carissime, postquam venerabilis in Christo pater J[ohannes]
episcopus Sodorensis, precedentibus eius in ea parte motivis de nostra
et nostri consilii voluntate penes vos et germanum vestrum instan-
ciam fecerit litteralem ut sicud pater vester, cuius anime propicietur
Altissimus, nobis et regno nostro erat amicie vinculo copulatus,
ita et vos saltem per viam maritagii nobis attraheret, non tam ipsius
episcopi relacione quam vestrarum et dicti germani vestri eidem

episcopo directarum litterarum serie nobis ostensa, didicimus quod eratis protunc in matrimonio copulati cuidam domicelle in partibus Scotitanis quodque predictus germanus vester nondum fuerat aliquo vinculo matrimoniali ligatus. Quare prefatum episcopum rogavistis, ut asserit, quod cum persona vestra, prout scribitis, una semper et eadem cum dicto germano vestro reputari debeat, de condigno sibi maritaggio infra regnum nostrum utpote pro persona vestra facere provideri curaret episcopus antedictus. Nos itaque attendentes frequentem ipsius episcopi penes nos hactenus in hac parte factam instanciam atque ostendere cupientes affectum quem gerimus, ut et vestra et ipsius germani vestri vota super eo celerem forciantur effectum, litteras nostras salvi conductus eidem fratri vestro censuimus transmittendas ut proinde ad nostram presenciam iuxta sua desideria valeat securius se conferre.

Dat. *etc.* apud Wodestok, xxix. die Septembris anno *etc.* sexto decimo.

Dilecto amico nostro Donaldo de Isle, domino Insularum.

154. [WOODSTOCK, SEPTEMBER 29, 1392].—RICHARD II TO JOHN OF THE ISLES

E. 141b

Rex Anglie et ffrancie.

Amice carissime, nuper intelleximus ex relatu venerabilis patris J[ohannis] episcopi Sodorensis quod sicut per litteras vestras eidem transmissas plenius poterit apparere, ipsius episcopi instancia mediante, ut nobis essetis, prout pater vester extitit, alligati quamplurimum habetis in desideriis per viam maritagii nobis et regno nostro amicie vinculo copulari. Pro quo et aliis vestre dilectionis nobis indiciis circa invasionem inimicorum nostrorum propterea nobis ostensis de quibus eciam in prefatis litteris vestris clara fit mencio, gratitudini vestre referimus plenitudinem graciaram, vos affectuose rogantes quatinus in huiusmodi dilectionis animo perseverare velitis et germanum vestrum dominum Insularum qui, sicut accepimus, licet a vobis corporali presenciam sit seiunctus, una tamen et eadem persona vobiscum esse semper intendit, nobis attrahere prout vestre discretioni magis expediens videatur. Et ut amicie pretacte negocium vestram personam concernens eo celerioris expeditionis effectui mancipare poteritis, quo proinde ad presenciam nostram

liberior vobis et securior offeratur accessus, litteras nostras salvi conductus vestre amicitie censuimus transmittendum.

Dat.

Dilecto amico nostro Johanni de Insulis.

155. WESTMINSTER, OCTOBER 1, 1392.—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 146b

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. apud Westm', primo Octobris anno *etc.* sextodecimo.

Petition in favour of John Prophete, "clericum magni consilii nostri, . . . quatinus titulum et possessionem quos habet in ecclesia parochiali de Orpington . . . graciose confirmare dignetur . . ." The petition is presented to the Pope by Master John Trevaux.

156. [1392-1394 ?].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 29a-b.

Pro Prophete tang' ecclesiar' de Orpington.

Supplicat s.v. devotus filius vester Ricardus Anglie et ffrancie Rex quatinus sibi in personam dilecti clerici sui familiaris Johannis Prophete, clerici consilii sui et scholaris in legibus, gratiam faciendam specialem, titulum et possessionem quos idem Johannes habet in ecclesia parochiali de Orpyngton, Roffensis diocesis, cuius fructus *etc.* centum marcarum sterlingorum secundum communem estimationem valorem anuum non excedunt, eciam si collacio ipsius ecclesie generaliter vel specialiter sedi apostolice reservata seu qualitercumque eadem ecclesia in curia s.v. vacaverit, cum nullus alius de presenti ad ipsam ecclesiam habeat interesse auctoritate apostolica ex certa sciencia, dignemini confirmare. Non obstante quod prefatus Johannes in ecclesiis cathedralibus Lincoln', Hereford', Cicester' et Assaven' ac eciam in ecclesia collegiata sive parochiali de Ledbury, Herefordensis diocesis, prebendas quarum fructus *etc.* centum et septuaginta marcarum secundum communem estimationem valorem annuum non excedunt noscitur obtinere. Et cum aliis non obstantibus oportunis *ut in forma.*

157. WOODSTOCK MANOR, OCTOBER 5, 1392.—RICHARD II TO MARGARET, QUEEN OF NORWAY

E 50b.

E 146a-b.

Inclite ac preclare principi domine Margarete, Dei gracia Norwegie, Swecie Dacieque regnorum regine, sorori nostre carissime, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrancie, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Quorumdam insinuacione, qui nobis amicitie vinculo sunt coniuncti, didicimus quod illustrissimum principem dominum Albertum, Gothorum Sweorumque Regem unacum unigenito suo et aliis in magno numero captivastis ac stantibus inter vos et dictum Regem nunnulla gravamina sibi fecistis inferri, que honestatis intuitu subticemus. Et licet statuto super his certo die de hinc inde communicato consensu ut de aliqua bona via provideretur que consona fuerit equitati, pro parte dicti regis notabilis et immensa summa pecunie pro ipsius et eciam suorum redemptione sub certis modis rationabilibus vobis fuisset oblata, cuius summe solucio non sine maximo ipsius Regis dispendio poterit supportari, spretis tamen oblati huiusmodi, non alias ipsum Regem et suos liberos et solutos dimittere volebatis nisi ante omnia renunciare voluerit regno suo. Nos itaque attendentes hoc ipsum nimis

Inclite ac preclare principi domine Margarete, Dei gracia Norwegie, Swecie Dacieque regnorum regine, sorori nostre carissime, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie *etc.*, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Ex litteris nobilium potentiumque virorum Johannis senioris et Johannis junioris, comitum Zwerie, Rozstok, Stargieque terrarum dominorum, consanguineorum nostrorum carissimorum, accepimus quod illustrissimum principem dominum Albertum, Gothorum Sweorumque Regem una cum unigenito suo et aliis principibus ac magnatibus et amicis suis in copioso numero captivastis. Et licet statuto postea certo die de hinc inde communicato consensu ut de aliqua bona via provideretur que circa hoc fuerit consona rationi, pro parte dicti Regis notabilis et immensa summa pecunie pro ipsius eciam et suorum redemptione sub certis modis rationabilibus vobis fuisset oblata, cuius summe solucio non sine maximo ipsius Regis dispendio poterit supportari, spretis tamen oblati huiusmodi, non alias ipsum Regem et suos liberos et solutos dimittere volebatis nisi ante omnia renunciare

esse rigidum et equitati repugnans et rem esse mali et maxime impietatis exempli, dilectionem vestram intime deprecamur amabili consilio, suadentes eidem quatinus dictum Regem et suos pro competenti summa pecunie liberare velitis absque eo quod ad renunciandum iuri suo pretenso sine libero sue voluntatis arbitrio compellatur; cum, sicut prudentiam vestram nosce tenemus, huiusmodi renunciatio vi vel metu quovis exorta non teneat ipso iure, nec liberando captivos afferre debetis preiudicium iuri vestro quod satis potenter ut dicitur et honestiori via prosequi poteritis aliunde. Adest enim potencia summi Regis qui certantes pro iusticia non deserit indefensos.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro, apud manerium nostrum de Wodestok, quinto die Octobris.

voluerit regno suo. Nos itaque attendentes quantus honor dignitati regie debeatur quanteque laudis preconium in benigne tractando tantum principem vestre serenitatis nomini merito valeatis ubique terrarum adicere, ad dictorum consanguineorum nostrorum instanciam eo vos intimius deprecamur quo propinquius dilectissimam consortem nostram reginam linea consanguinitatis attingant, amabili consilio suadentes eidem serenitati vestre quatinus dictum Regem et suos pro competendi summa pecunie liberare dignetur nostre consideracionis intuitu absque eo quod prefatus Rex ad renunciandum iuri suo pretenso propter liberum sue voluntatis arbitrium compellatur; cum sicut prudentiam vestram nosce tenemus, huiusmodi renunciatio vi vel metu quovis exorta non teneat ipso iure, nec liberando captivos afferre debetis preiudicium iuri vestro, quod satis potenter ut dicitur et honestiori via prosequi poterit aliunde. Adest enim potencia summi Regis qui certantes pro iusticia non deserit indefensos.

Dat. *etc.* in manerio nostro de Wodestok, quinto die Octobris anno *etc.* sextodecimo.

158. WOODSTOCK MANOR, OCTOBER 6, 1392.—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E 147a-b

Beatissime pater, humilima filiali recommendacione premissa. Ad v.s. noticiam tam ex litteris nostris iampridem per dilectum nobis Emanuele, generum nobilis viri Damiani de Cataneis, militis Januensis, e.s. directis, quam ex fideli relatu ipsius Emanuelis credimus pervenisse qualiter honorabiles ipsius ambaxiatores, videlicet abbas monasterii Nonantulensis primo, ac postmodum dictus Damianus, apud nos et consilium nostrum et cum quanta diligencia et sollicitudinis studio fuerant prosecuti ut statutum illud, dudum progenitorum nostrorum temporibus occasione quorundam gravaminum quibus pro tunc regnum nostrum Anglie infestari se sentiit editum, ac tandem in pleno parlamento pretextu consimilium gravaminum eciam nostris temporibus plus solito ingruentium ad maximam subditorum nostrorum instanciam affirmatum, faceremus penitus revocari. Qualiter eciam extunc, ut intime dilectionis zelus quem ad Romanam ecclesiam semper gessimus et gerere proponimus in futurum ostenderetur, sollicitudinis nostre partes adhibuimus circa talem ipsius statuti moderacionem fiendam que absque corone nostre preiudicio cedere posset ad conservacionem status vestri et ecclesiastice libertatis. Verum, piissime pater, etsi per dictum Emanuele certos exinde moderacionis articulos super quibus pro parte regni nostri fuerat tempore condescendum s.v. clemencie feceremus aperiri, humilimo supplicantes affectu ut huiusmodi moderacionem vias per quas ut verisimiliter credebatur ad bonum tranquillitatis inter patrem et filios de cetero nutriendum poterit perveniri, benigne susciperet et de paterna benevolencia admisisset easdem, idem tamen Emanuel ad nos modo reversus super v.s. intencione aut beneplacitis in hac parte nullam nobis certitudinis materiam nunciavit preter revocationem dicti Damiani aceciam potestatis eiusdem. Quinymo nostris insonuit auribus quorundam insinuacione, quibus non statim plenam fidem possumus adhibere, quod spretis articulis sic oblati, non solum contra prelatos regni nostri quos ipsius statuti affirmacionem in pleno parlamento novimus reclamasse pro viribus, verumeciam contra quosdam clericos nostros vigore regalie nostre in quibusdam beneficiis intitulatos ad nonnullos graves processus propterea faciendos e.v.s. excitatur; unde non sufficimus admirari, tenentes hoc si

veritate nitatur illorum sinistris informacionibus processisse qui inter dictam ecclesiam et regnum nostrum dissencionis facem accendere moliuntur. Cum itaque, benignissime pater, impressum semper habeamus in animo v.s. beneplacitis complacere quatenus corone nostre preiudicium exinde nullatenus afferatur, denuo cupientes ostendere facto quod sic retinetur in mente pro consequendo maiori in premissis effectu necnon et pro aliis regni nostri negociis, iam statim post Natale futurum parliamentum nostrum decrevimus celebrare. In quo revera proponimus de communicato consilio procerum et populi nostri de tali moderacione circa statutum huiusmodi providere pro viribus que salvo iure corone nostre in conspectu vestre dignacionis merito debeat esse placabilis et accepta. Pro quo eciam extunc ad v.s. presenciam certos ambaxiatores nostros intendimus destinare, humiliter supplicantes quatinus immensis comodis que dum inter Romanam ecclesiam et regnum nostrum Anglie fervor dilectionis viguit undique provenerunt et eius opposito in prudentis consideracionis libramine ponderatis interim, a quibuscunque huiusmodi processibus faciendis apostolica providencia penitus abstinere dignetur,¹ ac prefatum Damianum ad sedem apostolicam revertentem super premissis graciosius exaudire eumque nostre consideracionis intuitu suscipere recommissum. Cuius profecto presenciam in iamdicto parlamento nostro necessaria valde fuisset et utilis ac immensum ut tenemus circa premissa commodum attulisset. Almam personam vestram conservare dignetur Altissimus ad ecclesie sue regimen et nutrimentum.

Script. *etc.* in manerio de Wodestok, vi. die Octobris anno *etc.* sextodecimo.

159. WOODSTOCK MANOR, OCTOBER 10, 1392.—RICHARD II TO JOHN SENIOR AND JOHN JUNIOR, COUNTS OF SCHWERIN, LORDS OF ROSTOCK AND STARGARD

E. 145b-146a.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobilibus ac magne potencie viris Johanni seniori et Johanni juniore comitibus Zwerie, Rozstok, Stargieque terrarum dominis, amicis nostris carissimis, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Duas amicitie vestre litteras diversas in se materias continentes

¹ In the margin, of a later hand: *Trepidasti ubi non erat timor, o domine mi rex.*

inspeximus, quarum una de illustrissimi principis Regis Gothorum, patri vestri aceciam unigeniti sui ac aliorum principum et magnatum captivitate necnon et de magnis iniuriis et pressuris per reginam Norwegie dicto Regi nuper illatis fecerat mencionem, petitione subiuncta quod dicte regine pro ipsorum captivorum liberatione efficacissime scriberemus. Quod itaque vestre dilectionis obtentu complevimus, litteras illas vestre amicitie transmittentes unacum copia litterarum illarum presentibus interclusa. In alia vero littera vestra, ut premittitur, nobis missa, magne sinceritatis et dilectionis indicia penes nos et regnum nostrum percepimus exhiberi dum ad solito ampliora servicia cum super hoc fueritis requisiti contra adversarium nostrum francie circa recuperacionem iuris nostri cum tota potencia vestra liberaliter exponitis vos paratos, utpote quibus in curie nostra familia placuit comprehendi sub magna confidencia quam progenitores nostri cum vestris progenitoribus habuerunt, quique partem ipsius adversarii nostri nunquam fovere volebant, sicuti neque vos velle contenditis ullo sensu. Pro quibus vestre dilectionis oblatis et sinceritate cordis adiuncta vestrum utrique referimus ex intimo plenitudinem graciaram. Et quoniam superinde responsum vobis fieri cupitis, amicitie vestre significare censuimus quod si inter nos et dictum adversarium nostrum guerre denuo suscitentur a casu et quevis necessitas urgeat, vos faciemus exinde oportuno tempore premuniri, summe de vestra nobis sic oblata gratitudine confidentes.

Dat. *etc.* in manerio de Wodestok, x. Octobris mcccxl[xxx]ii, *etc.*

160. WOODSTOCK MANOR, OCTOBER 10, 1392.—RICHARD II TO
JUAN I, KING OF ARAGON

E. 145a-b.

Requisicio.

Serenissimo ac magnifico principi Johanni, Dei gracia Regi Aragonie, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie *etc.*, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Pervenit ad audienciam nostram ex gravi querimonia dilectorum ligiorum nostrorum A. et B. quod licet honorabilis vir Alfonsus de Dene, subditus vester, eisdem ligiis nostris in magnis pecuniarum summis ex causa mutui teneatur, prout per litteras obligatorias sub sigillo suo, ut dicitur, inde factas, et per alia munimenta si oporteat exhibenda per eos, liquido poterit apparere, necnon ad

solucionem summarum huiusmodi corporali se astrinxerit iuramento; prefatus tamen Alfonsus, postquam regnum nostrum exivit, pro parte dictorum ligiorum nostrorum ad solucionem huiusmodi faciendam ex habundanti frequencius requisitus, de summis per eum ut premittitur debitis, statutis terminis iamdiu effluxis, satisfacere non curavit; quinymo ut in dicta querela subiungitur quos in sue necessitatis articulo fore sentiit sibi gratos illis in sue fame dispendium, unde revera dolemus, attenta benevolencia quam gerimus penes eum, non est veritus in ingratudinis vicissitudine respondere. Cuius pretextu dicti ligii nostri tam per effusionem gravium expensarum quam aliunde magna sustinere dispendia, preter immensos labores quos procuratores eorum propterea sunt perpassi. Vestram igitur amicitiam eorundem ligiorum nostrorum instantia requirimus et rogamus attente quatinus de huiusmodi debito prefatis conquerentibus aut procuratoribus eorundem satisfieri faciatis, talem in ea parte iusticiam exhibentes eisdem qualem vestris subditis ineventum volueritis nos facturos quodque non subsit occasio proinde ad alia iuris remedia convolandī. Quid autem super hiis duxeritis faciendum, nobis per latorem presencium cupimus intimari.

Dat. *etc.* in manerio de Wodestok, x. Octobris anno xv[i].

Vel sic: Serenissimo *etc. ut supra.* Ad audienciam nostram dilecti ligii nostri Johannis Shakel gravis querela perduxit quod licet honorabilis vir Alfonsus de Dene qui in obses (*sic*) pro financia patris sui custodie dicti Johannis extitit mancipatus, eidem Johanni in magnis pecuniarum summis eciam ex causa mutui teneatur, *ut supra mutatis mutandis.*

161. WOODSTOCK MANOR, OCTOBER 15, 1392.—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 144b.

De statu.

Per Regem Anglie et ffrancie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, tenentes indubie quod dilectionis vestre sinceritas in nostrorum felicitate successuum et salute resultat, eidem dilectioni significare consuimus, permittente salutis auctore, grata nos frui corporis sospitate utpote qui de prospero statu vestro frequencius nova felicia suscipere delectamur. Ceterum revoluentes in mente quomodo existentibus

vobis iampridem apud nos et consilium nostrum, placuit nobis quod super certis materiis per vos ibidem expositis in proximo parlamento nostro placabile vobis faceremus exhiberi responsum, vestre dilectioni significamus quod statim post octobas sancti Hillarii proximo iam futuras parliamentum nostrum censuimus celebrandum. Quare si vobis videatur expediens, unum de vestris ex causa huiusmodi ad predictum parliamentum nostrum poteritis destinare. Super eo namque quod, sicut ex litteris vestris nobis iampridem per Hermannum, vestrum camerarium, presentatas, accepimus ut ad partes Prucie valeatis iter vestrum arripere et beneplacitum nostrum requiritis et consensum, eidem dilectioni vestre referimus plenitudinem graciaram, attendentes nobis exinde magne gratitudinis et dilectionis indicium exhiberi. Placet itaque nobis, consanguinee noster carissime, quod cum hoc sapere debeat ut tenetis vestri incrementum honoris vestra in ea parte desideria compleantur. Verumtamen vos ex corde rogamus quatinus in estate futura redire dignemini, quoniam qualis finis dabitur inter nos et adversarium nostrum ffancie super tractatu pendente penitus ignoratur. Ut autem nostro desiderio satisfiat quamcuius se vobis oportunitas nunciorum optulerit super salubri vestri status continencia nostra velitis precordia recreare; tenentes nos in emissionem presencium grata frui corporis sospitate.

Dat. *etc.* in manerio nostro de Wodestoke, xv. die Octobris anno sexto decimo.

Magnifico principi W. primogenito Juliacensi, duci Gelrie et comiti Zutphanie, *etc.*

162. SHEEN MANOR, OCTOBER 20 [1392 ?].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

B.M. Cotton MS. Cleop. D III, f. 203b

Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino, domino Bonifacio, divina providencia sacrosancte Romane ac universalis ecclesie summo pontifici.

Beatissime pater, dum loci distancia . . .

. . . Datum sub signeto nostro in manerio nostro de Shene, xx. die Octobris.

Devotus filius vester Rex Anglie et ffancie.

Petition in favour of Ralph Selby, the king's faithful clerk.

163. WESTMINSTER, NOVEMBER 10, 1392.—RICHARD II TO THE
DUCHESS OF GELDERS

E 145a.—

De statu.

Per Regem Anglie et francie.

Inclita et preclara princeps, consanguinea nostra carissima, venientes hac vice ad nostram presenciam ambassiatores nostri consanguinei predilecti magnifici principis sponsi vestri, nobis exposuerunt ex parte vestra utpote pro constanti tenemus quod cederet in vestre mentis applausum felicia nova suscipere de continencia status nostri; vestre itaque dilectioni censuimus intimandum quod fruimur, gracia suffragante divina, sospitatis corporee beneficio de presenti. Sinceritatem vestram affectuose rogantes quatinus de felicibus status vestri successibus nobis utpote qui illius intimi zelatores sumus et cupidi, ad cumulum exultacionis immense significare dignemini quociens oportunitas nunciorum occurrerit una cum aliis que per nos fieri cupitis. Quoniam in desideriis magnis habemus illa perficere que dilectionis vestre dulcedini debeant esse grata.

Dat. *etc.* in palacio Westmonasterii, x. Novembris anno sexto decimo.

Inclite ac preclare principi ducisse Gelrie et comitisse Zutphanie, consanguinee nostre carissime.

164. NOVEMBER 29, 1392.—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E 143a-b.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Dat. *ut supra*.

Petition asking for promotion for "egregium virum magistrum Edmundum de S[tafford], consanguineum nostrum carissimum, qui profecto legum doctor eximius et licenciatus in decretis ac sigilli nostri privati custos existit". The petition is to be handed to the Pope by Damian de Cataneis, the Pope's nuncio, who is going back to the Roman Court.

114 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

165. NOVEMBER 29, [1392].—RICHARD II TO THE DUKE OF AUSTRIA, THE DOGE OF VENICE, THE MARQUESS OF FERRARA, THE LORD OF MANTUA AND THE TOWN OF COLOGNE

E 144a.

Ricardus *etc.* nobili ac potenti viro duci Austrie, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Ex eo quod, sicut baiula relatione quorundam subditorum nostrorum accepimus, eosdem per districtus vestros transitum facientes nostri contemplacione benigno et amabili tractavistis affectu, sinceritati vestre grates referimus cordiales, eandem sinceritatem affectuose rogantes quatinus dilectum domicellum nostrum Janico Dartas, presencium exhibitoem, cum per dominium vestrum transitum fecerit, nostre consideracionis intuitu suscipere dignemini in singulis suis agendis specialiter commendatum, talem sibi preterea et ceteris subditis nostris favorem prout opus fuerit et grata deposcit humanitas exhibentes, qualem per nos vestratibus in eventum cupitis impartiri.

Dat. *etc.* xxix die Novembris.

Nobili ac potenti viro duci Veneciarum, amico nostro carissimo.

Nobili ac potenti viro marchioni Merarie (*sic*), amico nostro carissimo.

Nobili ac potenti domino de Mantow, amico nostro carissimo.

Dilectis nobis burgomagistris civitatis Colonie, amicis nostris carissimis.

166. [circa NOVEMBER 1392].—RICHARD II TO RICHARD CARACIOLO, GRAND MASTER OF THE ORDER OF THE HOSPITAL

E. 28b

De excusacione nuncii absentis.

Ricardus *etc.* nobili ac potenti sacre religionis viro fratri Ricardo Carazoli, magistro hospitalis Sancti Johannis insule Rodonensis, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Licet dilectus nobis in Christo vir utique honorabilis frater Johannes Radyngton, prior hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerusalem in Anglia, tam pro suo quam pro domus sue comodo et honore iampridem ad vestre superioritatis presenciam fuerat in firmo proposito recurrendi; nos tamen, pensantes carissimi consan-

guinei nostri comitis Derbeie extra regnum nostrum absenciam, quodque prudens et sanum ipsius fratris Johannis consilium, cum sit plurimum circumspectus, in arduis ac strenuitate militari precellens, nedum ad tutum ipsius consanguinei nostri, verumeciam ad laudis sue cumulum et honoris preconium cedere poterit, attendentes instante dilectissimo avunculo nostro patre suo duce Aquitanie et Lancastrie, dictum fratrem Johannem in accepto itinere precedentem, sic per nostras speciales alleximus non tam mulcendo precibus quam regis exhortacionibus impellendo, quod ad dictum consanguineum nostrum protunc in remotis partibus existentem accederet et eundem ad diversas mundi partes, ubi suum honorem uberius accrescere posse putabat, pro dicti consanguinei nostri desideriis, consilio et auxilio, dirigeret opportunis. Quare cum idem frater Johannes votis nostris in ea parte parendo sumptum vos adeundi propositum non ex proposito declinaret, vestre dilectionis sinceritatem affectione qua possumus ampliori rogamus quatinus impedimentum non sibi, si placet, velitis ascribere, quinymmo vestre dignacioni complaceat cum circa hoc penitus excusatum habere, statum quoque quem habet in prioratu predicto ac libertates eiusdem unacum aliis que ad cameram suam pertinere noscuntur de vestre potestatis plenitudine confirmare, iuxta informacionem dilecti nobis fratris Willelmi de Coltoun, portitoris presencium, superinde sibi credenciam adhibentes indubiam et in suis apud vos agendis favorem et gratiam obtentu regio tribuentes.

167. [*circa* NOVEMBER 1392 ?].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT III,
KING OF SCOTLAND

Lost letters; reference in Robert's reply, *B. M. Cotton MS. Vesp. F VII, f. 37a*.

In a first letter, the king announces that he is ready to hold a meeting for negotiating a peace in the Marches of Scotland, between Hilary and Purification following (Febr. 8), as was agreed in the treaty between him and the king of France at Leulingham.

In a second letter, he gives credence to Gerard Heron knight, and John Mitford esquire, entrusted with the task of discussing the place and date of the said meeting.

168. [*circa* BEGINNING OF JANUARY 1393].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 27b-28a.

De statu.

Per Regem Anglie et ffrancie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, sicut ambassiatores amicitie vestre portitores presencium vobis noverint intimare, corporea sospitate vigemus. Quod idcirco censuimus ex vobis fidencius intimandum, quo novorum huiusmodi certitudo propensius, ut tenemus, applaudere debeat votis vestris. Et revera tenentes indubie quod illorum certitudo novorum cedere debeat ad magnam complacenciam cordis vestri, *vel sic*: Et revera fuimus recreati quamplurimum super eo quod prosperitas vobis in corde plenius votis arrisit in vestrarum emissionem litterarum quas iidem ambassiatores vestri nobis pridie presentarunt. Quibus plenius intellectis quia que penes nos hac vice fieri cupitis citra proximum parliamentum nostrum¹ iam in proximo post octabas sancti Hillarii Wyntonie celebrandum non possumus adimplere pro voto, dilectionem vestram affectuose rogamus quatinus firmiter hoc habentes in mente quod nostre intencionis existat ad ea que vestri status incrementa respiciant nostrum effectualiter impartiri favorem, non miremini nec velitis quicquam sinistre suspicionis ex huiusmodi dilacione concipere, cum non ficta sed rationabili causa processerit, sicut vestre dilectioni constare debebit plenius in futurum. Sufficit itaque quod pro dicti expedicione negocii ad iamdictum parliamentum nostrum mittatis tantummodo unam personam notabilem de qua possitis confidere. Quoniam per eandem ad tunc circa premissa talem tanquam effectualem faciemus² absque dubio vobis dari responcionem que merito debeat esse placabilis et accepta. Ceterum, consanguinee predilecte, retulit nobis dilectus noster Georgius Felbrigg', camere nostre miles, quod filium suum quem alias amicitie vestre tradidimus vestris obsequiis imbuendum, nostre consideracionis intuitu non tam honorifice quam benigne tractastis et magnam humanitatis et munificencie graciā in dies exhibetis eidem. Pro quo gratitudinem vestram ex corde prosequimur uberum actionibus graciā³ ac petimus ex affectu quod

¹ In the margin: *Excusacio sive dilacio expedicionis cuiusdam negocii.*² In the margin: *Consolacio expedicionis eiusdem negocii.*³ In the margin: *Regraciatoria.*

penes eum vestrum utique servitorem sic concepte dilectionis et benignitatis indicium de futuro continuare dignemini, nostris precibus et amore non modicam nobis exinde complacenciam ostensuri. Et ut nostris desideriis plenius satisfiat, quamcicuius se vobis oportunitas nunciorum optulerit super salubri vestri ¹ status continencia nostra velitis precordia recreare. Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, utinam vobis honoris, gaudii et salutis adveniant incrementa.

Dat. *etc.*

Duci Gelrie.

169. WINCHESTER, FEBRUARY 12, 1392.—RICHARD II TO ENRIQUE III, KING OF CASTILLE

E 148b

Magnifico principi Johanni (*sic for* Henrici), Dei gracia Regi Castelle et Legionis, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrancie, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Ex parte Roberti Scorburch, mercatoris et civis Eboracen[sis], ligii nostri, gravem queremoniam accepimus, continentem quod licet ipse Robertus contra quendam Johannem Pers Durbita, burgensem de villa de Segura super quadam summa auri eidem ligio nostro debita ratione certarum mercium dicti Johannis infra regnum vestrum ex parte ipsius Roberti venditarum, prout in quodam scripto obligatorio prefati Johannis super hiis confecto plenius continetur, in curia vestra fuerat per diutiva tempora prosecutus et demum in summa predicta in dicto scripto obligatorio contenta ac dampnis ea occasione illatis et expensis factis, idem Johannes Petri prefato Roberto per diffinitivam sentenciam rite latam fuerat legitime condemnatus, que sentencia per duas alias sentencias conformes cum condemnatione expensarum fuerat confirmata, idem tamen Robertus huiusmodi sentenciarum execucionem, non sine gravibus instanciis, laboribus et expensis suis petitam, hactenus non potuit optinere. Quo circa vos instancius requirimus et rogamus quatinus dictas summas debite execucioni dilacionibus postpositis demandari, summasque dicto ligio nostro debitas necnon expensas ratione prosecucionis predictae factas et faciendas persolvi et circa premissa debitam iusticiam fieri faciatis, prout vestris in casu consimili

¹ In the margin: *De statu.*

118 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

volueritis nos facturos, quodque non subsit causa vel quevis occasio proinde ad alia iuris remedia convolandi. Quod autem super his duxeritis exequendum nobis litteratorie cupimus intimari.

Dat. *etc.* apud civitatem nostram Wyntonie, xii. die ffebruarii anno regni nostri sexto decimo.

170. WINCHESTER, FEBRUARY 12, 1393.—RICHARD II TO THE COUNCIL OF ENRIQUE III, KING OF CASTILLE

E 148b-149a

Ricardus *etc.*, honorabilibus atque magne providencie viris consilio magnifici principis Johannis (*sic for* Henrici), Dei gracia Regis Castelle et Legionis, consanguinei nostri carissimi, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Litteras sub privato sigillo nostro eidem consanguineo nostro dirigimus in hec verba: "*Magnifico*" *etc. ut supra usque finem et tunc sic*: Cum itaque teneamus quod vestra mediacione felici negocium huiusmodi pro quo scribimus ut prefertur, consequi valeat celeris expeditionis effectum, vestram amicitiam requirimus attentius et rogamus quatinus apud dictum consanguineum nostrum iusticie et nostre consideracionis intuitu sic velit interponere partes vestras quod dicto subdito nostro plena et celeris in ea parte iusticia tribuatur quodque proinde vestratibus, casu consimili vel maiori forsitan imminente, non tam iusticiam quam favorem et gratiam exhibere propensius inclinemur.

Dat. *etc. ut supra.*

171. WINCHESTER, FEBRUARY 12, 1393.—RICHARD II TO KATHERINE, QUEEN OF CASTILLE

E. 149a

Inclite ac preclare principi Katerine, Dei gracia regine Castelle et Legionis, consanguinee nostre carissime, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrancie, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Etsi longo simus interiectu locorum et situ corporum segregati, evidenti tamen racione colligimus quod in radice vere dilectionis zelum quem ad nostre magestatis honorem et complacenciam geritis, inclite vestre persone influencia naturalis exuberans gratuitorum operum fructibus, se nostre mentis oculis representat dum sicut exposita nobis relacio fidedigna se habet. Subditos

nostros habentes in vestris partibus agitanda negocia nostre consideracionis obtentu benigno favore prosequitur pro quo vestre gratitudini dignas grates exsolvimus et specialiter super eo quod dilecto ligio nostro Roberto Scorburch' circa prosecucionem quam fecerat in curia fratris nostri carissimi consortis vestri pro iusticia inibi consequenda super iniuriis sibi illatis dignati estis auxilium impartiri, rogantes attentius quatinus ut idem ligius noster illarum summarum execucionem quam ut nosce vos asserit in predicta curia optinuit pro se ferri, necnon et super expensis factis ea occasione per eum, debitam iusticiam assequi valeat, interponere dignemini consuete benevolencie vestre partes. Et nos pro tanto futuris temporibus ad illa que vestri et vestrorum comoda sapiunt grata volumus vicissitudine respondere.

Dat. *etc. ut supra*, anno *supradicto*.

172. WESTMINSTER, FEBRUARY 18, 1393.—RICHARD II TO ENRIQUE III, KING OF CASTILLE

E 149b.

Magnifico principi Johanni (*sic for* Henrico) Dei gracia Regi Castelle et Legionis, *etc.*, Ricardus eadem gracia *etc.*, salutem *ut supra*.

Nostris insonuit auribus ex gravi querimonia dilectorum ligiorum nostrorum Willelmi Colston et Ricardi Piers quod eorum bona et mercandise nuper in quadam navi sua vocata Sainte Marie de Welles versus regnum vestrum carcata ad valorem quingentarum marcarum una cum eadem navi ad instanciam subditorum vestrorum, videlicet Johannis Pers de Salma, burgensis ville de Bilbau in Biscaia, et Alfonsi ffernande de fferriera, civis civitatis de Seville, infra dicti regni vestri districtus fuerant arrestata, non dictorum ligiorum nostrorum culpa vel offensa causantibus, sed pretextu cuiusdam Johannis Martin qui dicte navis protunc erat magister, contra quem iidem subditi vestri habebant forsitan actionem. Et quanquam nostri ligii sic gravati post sumptuosas et gravissimas eorum expensas pro iuris in ea parte remedio consequendo per viginti duos menses appositas, super restitutione navis et bonorum huiusmodi finaliter in curia vestra sentenciam optinuerunt pro se ferri, sicut per processum inde habitum in eadem curia vestra et alias evidencias per eosdem ligios nostros si opus fuerit exhibendas plenius poterit apparere, dicti tamen ligii nostri execucionem

eiusdem sentencie, licet frequentem hactenus propterea fecissent instanciam, nullatenus consequi poterunt. Vos igitur requirimus et rogamus attente quatinus eisdem ligiis nostris super premissis faciatis fieri iusticie complementum, ut non subsit causa vel quevis occasio proinde ad alia iuris remedia convolandi.

Dat. *etc.* apud Westm', xvij. february, anno *etc.* sexto decimo.

173. WESTMINSTER, MARCH 4, 1393.—RICHARD II TO JUAN I,
KING OF ARAGON

E 149b-150a.

Serenissimo ac magnifico principi Johanni, Dei gracia Regi Aragonie, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrancie, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Qualiter olim de tempore genitoris vestri per litteras eius, celebris memorie E. Rex Anglie, avus noster, super restitutione quatuordecim millium francorum de bonis cuiusdam Johannis Mercerii, subditi regni vestri, in quibusdam navibus apud portum de Sandewico per ministros ipsius avi nostri, ut dicti Johannis querela se habuit, iniuriose captorum, ac eciam detentorum, fuerat requisitus; qualiter eciam post decessum eiusdem avi nostri nulla inde restitutione prehabita, ad dicti Johannis iteratam instanciam et querelam, vestre serenitatis litteras ut earum effectum perstringamus in breve, nobis a simili requisitorias superinde dirigere curavistis, iampridem per alias litteras vestras nobis sub data quarte diei mensis Augusti proximo elapsi transmissas, eadem vestra serenitas clare ad nostram memoriam reducebat, nos utique requiringdo de novo quod non tam dictam summam pecunie quam expensas habitas per eundem Johannem Mercerii ratione premissa sustentas ac eciam sustinendas eidem Johanni restitui faceremus. Alioquin ut scribitis, plus soluto comminando contra nos et subditos nostros per viam marche et reprisalie procedetis. Nos itaque cupientes ut amicie fedus quod inter vos et nos ac nostros districtuales hincinde vigit iamdiu sic vigeat in futurum, exponimus nos paratos in singulis ea tangentibus omnem velle iusticiam impartiri gravato, dummodo effectualiter experiri poterimus quod super nonnullis dampnis et iniuriis dilectis et fidelibus militibus nostris Hugoni Calviley et Matheo de Gourney, ac Johanni Shakel domicello nostro, et aliis subditis nostris per vestrates illatis, pro quorum reformacione requisitorias litteras iamdicte serenitati direximus,

iuxta huiusmodi litterarum effectum plenam iusticiam feceritis exhiberi.

Dat. *etc.* in palacio Westm', quarto die Marcii, anno *etc.* sexto decimo.

174. WESTMINSTER, MARCH 5, 1393.—RICHARD II TO GALEAZZO VISCONTI, LORD OF MILAN

E. 150a-151a.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili ac potenti viro Galeaz Vicecomiti, comiti Virtutum, Mediolani *etc.*, imperiali vicario generali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Licet alias ad querelam dilecti ligii nostri Nicholai Collyng de Chepstow lamentabiliter asserentis Thomam Cupalata et suos socios, mercatores de dominio vestro Placencie, quandam navem eiusdem Nicholai, suis et quamplurium subditorum nostrorum bonis onustam, apud le Gruyn more piratico spoliasset, prout coram iudice et communitate burgensium ville de Gruyn in ipsius Thome presencia et alias sufficienter erat probatum, ut de aliis que ad rem faciunt queque in prioribus litteris nostris vobis propterea destinatis nullatenus omittuntur, prolixitatis verborum evitande gracia taceamus, vestre dilectioni scripserimus requirentes ut passis iniuriam superinde iusticiam fieri mandaretis. Nichilominus tamen repetitis amicie vestre litteris nobis missis quodammodo exquisito colore dictorum subditorum nostrorum actionem iustissime intentatam penitus evacuare nitimini non negando predictum Thomam vestre civitatis Placencie originarium fore, sed utpote nunc rebellem et exulem affirmando, de quo, pensata veritate negotii et sentencie ut premittitur late, digna consideratione prehabita, non sufficimus admirari. Preterea sicut nobis in novissimis amicie vestre litteris aperitur, eidem amicie noviter datum erat intelligi mercatores et subditos vestros in regno nostro male et ultra condignum fuisse tractatos, captis et detentis eorum aliquibus per officarios nostros et undique prosecutis. Quapropter nos affectuose rogatis ut circa liberam relaxationem Christofori de Gariofilis et cuiusdam alterius civis et mercatoris vestre civitatis Placencie, qui in civitate nostra London' carceribus mancipantur ut scribitis, necnon et trium aliorum civium et mercatorum vestre civitatis Mediolani, captivitatis metu in franchisesiam ecclesiasticam reductorum, velimus taliter providere quod dictis subditis vestris omnis querele materia

totaliter auferatur, quodque nostri et vestri subditi possint sicut debitum humanitatis exposcit utrimque eciam in eorum commerciis pacifice et amicabilem conversari. Nos itaque cupientes ostendere zelum quem ad vestram amicitiam gerimus, omni iuris rigore postposito, non absque nostrorum gravi dispendio, subditorum quorum in hac parte specialiter interesse versatur incarcerationum huiusmodi relaxationem, dummodo premissorum occasione et non ex alia legitima causa sic in carceribus teneantur, vestre considerationis intuitu duximus concedendam, et ultra reprisalias in ea parte concessas in bonis subditorum vestrorum usque festum sancti Michaelis proximo futurum relaxavimus gracie, ut interim probare poterimus si super premissis iniuriis subditis nostris, ut prefertur, illatis, vestre ordinationis providencia condignum remedium apponatur. Alioquin scire velit eadem amicitia vestra quod iusticia exigente in qua nostris subditis deesse nequimus, in premissis procedemus ulterius prout iuris ratio suadebit, et est in similibus actibus fieri consuetum.

Dat. *etc.* apud Westm' quinto die Marcii anno *etc.* sexto decimo.

175. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 1, 1393.—RICHARD II TO MARGARET, QUEEN OF NORWAY

E. 151a-b.

Inclite et preclare principi Margarete, Dei gracia Norwegie, Swecie Dacieque regnorum regine, sorori nostra carissime, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et francie, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Rediens ad presenciam nostram ex parte serenitatis vestre clericus nobis missus per viam credencie sibi commisse nobis oretenus exposuit quod eidem serenitati prosperitas plenis votis arridet, unde quamplurimum gratulamur; quodque de nostra salute consimilia vobis nova referri sinceriter affectatis, habentes in summis desideriis ut inter vos et nos amicitie perpetua liga firmetur, ac eciam ut illustris princeps filius ducis Pomeran[sis] de vestro beneplacito et consensu noviter coronatus in Regem Norwegie, qui, sicut accepimus, in ceteris regnis vestris succedere vobis habet, alicui persone notabili regni nostri de nobili genere iuxta nostre discrecionis arbitrium in matrimonio copuletur; et ultra quod duas magnas naves cum certo numero armatorum, ex certa sciencia per predictum clericum vestrum nobis exposita,

illico mitteremus. Nos itaque attendentes illa nobis sic gratanter oblata ex magne dilectionis indicio processisse, sinceritati vestre proinde referimus ex intimo plenitudinem gratarum, et ut huiusmodi lige motivum nobis summine placabile valeat celerius ad optatum effectum iuxta utrorumque vota perducere, pensato quod immensum bonum verisimiliter sequi possit exinde, proponimus infra breve quosdam ambassiatores nostros potestate sufficienti munitos ad vestre serenitatis presenciam destinare. Scituro quod undique revolvemus in animo qualiter secundum status exigenciam tanti Regis hic in regno nostro de honorifica et placabili sibi sponsa poterit provideri. Verumtamen pro illius acceleracione negocii multum expediens fore censemus ut aliquam certam personam que ad hoc vestre discrecionis examini magis esset accepta quamcivis fieri poterit nobis litteratorie nominare curetis. Quoniam in hoc facto revera repperietis nos satis benevolos et ineventum affirmacionis dicte alligancie non solum de navibus, verumeciam de gentibus nostris in numero maiori quam petitur cum oportuerit subvenire paratos ut vestre dilectioni complacenciam ostendamus. Denique vos rogamus attentius ut quod pro tempore de votive vestre sinceritatis successibus occurrerit, hoc ad nostre velitis mentis applausum nobis frequencius intimare, qui, Deo volente, corporea sospitate vigemus ad presens, de quo credimus vos letari.

Dat. *etc.* in palacio Westmonasterii, primo die Aprilis anno sexto decimo.

176. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 2, 1393.—RICHARD II TO JOHN, DUKE OF MECKLEMBURG

E. 151b.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili ac potenti viro Johanni, duci Magnopolen[si], amico nostro, salutem.

Pro parte sororis nostre carissime Margarete, Dei gracia Norwegie Swecieque regine ac vere heredis et principis regni Dacie, nobis est querelose monstratum quod postquam eadem soror nostra de fide et credulitate vestra confidens, quedam castra et fortalicia sua vobis commiserat, quamquam ad illorum restitutionem faciendam eratis congrue requisiti, contra fidei vestre debitum non absque vestri nominis macula restitutionem huiusmodi facere renuistis. Nos igitur ad prefate nostre sororis

instanciam utpote qui ipsius honorem et statum ex affectu zelamur, vos requirimus et rogamus attentius quatinus eidem sorori nostre quicquid iustum, equum aut rationi consonum fuerit in hac parte velitis effectualiter exhibere, sicut vestro cupitis honori pariter et quieti consulere, quodque dicta soror nostra causam de futuro non habeat apud nos et alios eius amicos proinde querimoniam iterandi. In cuius eventum nedum obtentu iusticie, verumeciam ut amicie zelum ut convenit ostendamus, eidem sorori nostre de consiliis et auxiliis prout opus fuerit sibi intendimus subvenire.

Dat. *etc.* in pallacio Westmonasterii, secundo Aprilis anno sexto decimo.

177. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 2, 1393.—RICHARD II TO THE TOWNS OF WISMAR AND ROSTOCK

E. 152a.

Ricardus *etc.*, providis viris proconsulibus et consulibus civitatum Wysmer' et Rozstok, salutem.

Inclite et preclare principis Margarete, Dei gracia Norwegie Swecieque Regine ac vere heredis regni Dacie, sororis nostre carissime, frequens querela nostris insonuit auribus, unde non immerito conturbamur, qualiter non obstantibus salvo conductu, securitate prestita, et pace indicta per vos, antequam dictam Reginam et suos una cum precaucione ut in talibus moris est diffidare curastis, contra omnem iusticiam invadere et offendere presumpsistis eosdem. Et quamquam extunc super illatis per vos eidem iniuriis in hac parte satisfactionem exegerit fieri congruentem, nullum tamen exinde consequi potuit iusticie complementum, quinymo, prout in dicte sororis nostre querela subiungitur, quociens cum domino vestro et consiliariis eius ad placitationes et tractatus vos convenire contigerit, nichilominus firmitatis aut fidei reperitur in vobis, sed semper absque quovis sue prosecutionis effectui iniuriose protrahitur et contra debitum honestatis. Nos itaque, cupientes ad preces eiusdem sororis nostre propterea nobis fusas ostendere qualem amicie zelum gerimus penes eam, vos requirimus et rogamus attente quatinus dicte sorori nostre super premissis iusticiam et equitatem faciatis effectualiter exhiberi, ut causa non subsit apud nos et alios eius amicos suam proinde imposterum iterare querelam. Quoniam sue dilectionis obtentu ac eciam cultu et favore iusticie, si opus esse viderimus, ad subveniendum eidem

sorori nostre, tam de consiliis et auxiliis libenter exponimus nos paratos. Si vero contingat vos de cetero placita vel tractatus habere cum ea, quod a vobis promittitur, observare curetis ut vestro consulatis honori et in nominis vestri fama maculam non ponatis. Quit autem super hiis duxeritis faciendum, nobis petimus intimari.

Dat. *etc. ut supra*, anno sexto decimo.

178. ELTHAM MANOR, [APRIL 1393].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 30a.

De statu, duci Gelrie.

Per Regem Anglie et francie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, postquam habuimus ex inspectione litterarumstrarum per famulum vestrum Hegman nobis apud manerium nostrum de Eltham in hoc festo Pasche porrectarum, ac etiam ex ipsius famuli vestri relatu, quam sinceriter affectatis audire salubria de continencia status nostri, pro viribus exponentes vos ad illa paratum que nobis noveritis complacere, quodque magnifica vobis expedicio unacum dominis de Prucia noviter arridebat, cernentes exinde vestris successibus cumulum honoris accrescere, cessit nobis in leticie iubilum utpote qui libenter ad exaltacionem attributi vobis honoris aliquid superaddere curaremus ex intimo cordis nostri. Et ut vestre dilectionis desiderii annuamus, ad eiusdem dilectionis vestre noticiam presencium insinuacione deducimus quod sospitatis corporee beneficio fruimur de presenti et cuncta nobis et regno nostro votiva successionem respondent, illo feliciter annuente qui principibus dat regnare. Preterea vos affectuose rogamus pro continuacione leticie singularis animi nostri quociens oportunitas nunciorum occurrerit super tangentibus statum vestrum placabilia nobis nova referri non tam litteris quam affatu credibili procuretis, habentes fiducialiter hoc in mente quod cum simus amicitie vestre avidi zelatores, ad nos recurrere poteritis in singulis cum oportet.

Dat. *etc.* in manerio nostro de Eltham.

Magnifico principi Guillelmo, Juliacensi et Gelrie duci ac comiti Zutphanie, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

179. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 7 [? 1393].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT III, KING OF SCOTLAND

Lost letter ; reference in Robert's reply ; *B.M. Cotton MS. Vesp. F VII, f. 36b.*

Gerard Heron, knight, and John Mitford, the king's commissioners, have notified the Scotch commissioners, within the appointed time, by their indentures, of the date of a "iournee de traitie de pes". Consequently, the earl of Northumberland and his companions went to "Kelcou" at the said date, but could not get any information from the Scotch as to whether the meeting was to take place or not ; the Scotch are thus in fault. The king then asks that the meeting be postponed to July 1, when he will send an earl, a banneret, a knight, a clerk and an esquire. He asks his correspondent to send his answer by the end of Easter month.

180. [? 1393].—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I, KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 30b

Littera requisicionis pro Johanne Hauley.

Excellentissimo etc., gravi querela dilecti scutiferi nostri Johannis Hauley de Dertemuth, nostris est auribus inculcatum, quod licet nuper inter dilectum ligium nostrum Thomas Lynne, magistrum cuiusdam navis predicti Johannis vocate Christofre de Dertemuth ex parte una, et quosdam Laurencium Stephene, procuratorem Dudicassorii computatoris vestri, Laurencium Alphons, procuratorem Johannis Gunsall' mercatoris de Lusshbone, Martinum Stephene, procuratorem Eymenini Mercabille [de] Plesencia et Vasconis Domyngus, mercatoris de Clarepiers Boreyll', subditorum vestrorum ex altera parte, fuerat concordatum quod iidem procuratores eandem navem dictorum subditorum vestrorum bonis et mercandis onustam apud portum nostrum de Sandwyco facerent discarcari et exonerari, non obstante quod dicta navis ex priori convencione inter illos inita versus fflandriam ordinata fuerat et frectata, a qua quidem convencione fuerat, ut prefertur, de consensu recessum, prout per quandam indenturam sigillis dictarum parcium sigillatam poterit apparere ; eorum fuerit que postea dicta navis apud dictum portum nostrum exonerata per dictos mercatores iuxta huiusmodi concordiam et continenciam indenture. Quidam tamen Johannes Lovesque, ville vestre de Lusshebon, infra regnum vestrum non-

nulla mercimonia predicti scutiferi nostri, videlicet ferrum, pannos ac malos navium, aurum et alia bona ad valorem quingentarum librarum sine causa rationabili, ymmo contra omnem iusticiam capi fecit et detinet minus iuste, asserens et confingens quod dicti mercatores ar[es]tati fuerant per prefatum Thomam, navis predictae magistrum, ad exonerandam navem huiusmodi apud portum nostrum predictum, cum in rei veritate de expresso eorum consensu vigore dicte concordie hoc fiebat, sicut probiores homines ville nostre de Sandwyco per litteras suas patentes vestre serenitati si oporteat exhibendas testimonium perhibere noscuntur, quorum testimonio in ea parte censuimus dare fidem. Cum igitur regie magestatis honori conveniat et ex debito iusticie teneatur ut talium illacione gravaminum de remedio providere gravatis, fraternitatem vestram requirimus et rogamus attente quatinus conquerenti predicto seu eius procuratoribus ad vestre magestatis presenciam accedentibus pro iusticia super premissis gravaminibus impetranda tale circa premissa iusticie complementum fieri faciatis quale vestratibus si consimilis casus occurrerit per nos cupitis exhiberi, quodque propter defectum iusticie causa non subsit vel quevis occasio ad alia in talibus consueta remedia convolandi.

181. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 18, 1393.—RICHARD II TO ENRIQUE III, KING OF CASTILE

E. 152b.

De statu Regi Ispannie.

Serenissimo principi Johanni (*sic for* Henrico), Dei gracia Regi Castelle et Legionis, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia *etc.*, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Cum immensa precordiis nostris materia delectacionis accedat quociens de culminis vestri statu nova nobis felicia referuntur, serenitatem vestram plena cordis affectione rogamus quatinus de serenitatis affate successibus et votiva status vestri continencia, cum se vobis opportunitas nunciorum optulerit, nostra velitis desideria recreare. Scientes quod, illius gracia permittente qui principibus dat salutem, sicut dilectus et fidelis miles noster Walterus Blount et Willelmus de Par pro parte carissimi avunculi nostri ducis Aquitannie et Lancastrie ad vestram presenciam accedentes plene referre poterunt, corporis incolumitate vigemus et cuncta nobis pro voto cernimus succedere de presenti, unde sereni-

128 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

tatis vestre dulcedinem credimus velle fore placatam, eo magis pretextu quod ex persona nobilis inclite et preclare principis consortis vestre, regine consanguinee nostre carissime, sumus invicem affinitate coniuncti.

Dat. *etc.* in palacio Westmonasterii, xviiij. die Aprilis anno *etc.* sexto decimo.

182. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 18, 1393.—RICHARD II TO KATHERINE, QUEEN OF CASTILLE

E. 152b; another copy, undated, E. 31b.

De statu et de credencia.

Inclite et preclare principi Katerine, Dei gracia regine Castelle et Legionis, consanguinee nostre carissime, Ricardus eadem gracia *etc.*, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Quoniam ad consolacionis immense solacium nobis cedit indubie cum de vestri status continencia salutari certitudo nostris auribus inculcatur, dilectionis vestre dulcedinem ex affectu rogamus quatinus de vestrorum felicitate successuum nova nobis semper placabilia non tam litteris quam affatu credibili nunciorum significare velitis, singularem nobis exinde complacenciam ostensure. Tenentes quod sicut dilecti et fideles milites nostri Walterus Blount et Willelmus Par, vestri genitoris avunculi nostri carissimi ambassiatores, ad vestram presenciam accedentes, ad presens serenitati vestre plenius noverint intimare, grata corporis sospitate potimur et cuncta nobis et regno nostro atque genitori vestro predicto et aliis avunculis nostris, Altissimo permittente, in presencium emissionem fuerunt prospera et iocunda. In quo zeli vestri sinceritatem admodum confidimus exultare.

Dat. *etc.* ut supra, anno supradicto.

182A. [1391-1393].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

Oxford, Bodleian MS. 859, f. 15b-16a.

Hic subscribuntur copie litterarum quas Ricardus Rex Anglie secundus nuper direxit domino Bonifacio papa nono pro expeditione cause domini Johannis Waltham episcopi Sarebiriensis inter ipsum et capitulum Sar' mote ratione visitacionis etc.

Asks the Pope to expedite the case pending in the Curia between

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 129

John [Waltham], bishop of Salisbury, and his chapter "tot annis ventilatam et hactenus indiscussam." The defendant (the bishop) has already spent a great amount of money for his defence, while the appellants (the chapter) are constantly trying to have the judgment postponed, thereby depleting their church's treasury. The king asks the pope to quash the procedure and reserve the decision of the case to himself.

182B. [1391-1393].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

Oxford, Bodleian MS. 859, ff. 16a.

Secunda littera quam Rex Ricardus secundus scripsit pape super eadem causa quas (sic) supra.

Asks the pope to impose perpetual silence to the litigants in a case pending in the Curia between John [Waltham], bishop of Salisbury, and his chapter, according to the wishes expressed in his previous letters, but provided that the bishop's rights are not impaired. The pope must take into consideration the fact that the said bishop is treasurer of England and a faithful servant of the king.

182C. [1391-1393].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

Oxford, Bodleian MS. 859, f. 15b-17a

Scribit Rex Ricardus iam tercio pro causa Sareburiensis episcopi suprascripta.

The king has been gratified to hear that the pope had granted his petition in favour of the bishop of Salisbury. He now hears that, as a result of the treacherous intrigues of the chapter of Salisbury, the pope has again remitted the case to the *Rota*. He warns the pope not to be deceived by the false allegations contained in the chapter's petitions, and asks him to expedite the case.

182D. [1391-1393].—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL OF ALENÇON

Oxford, Bodleian MS. 859, f. 17a-b

Littera domini Regis directa cardinali Al(en)con' consanguineo suo.

Asking him to work for the furtherance of the above-mentioned petition.

183. [*ante* JUNE 1393].—RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS, JAMES, KING OF CYPRUS, SIGISMUND, KING OF HUNGARY, GALEAZZO VISCONTI, LORD OF MILAN, THE LORD OF MANTUA AND THE DUKE OF AUSTRIA

E 148a

Excellentissimo et serenissimo principi domini Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum Regi semper augusto et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, Ricardus, eadem gracia Rex Anglie et ffrancie, salutem et sincere dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Affectuose sinceritatis indicium qua dilectum et fidelem consanguineum nostrum Johannes dominum de Roos et eius honorem amplectimus ostendere cupientes, vestre magestatis excellenciam duximus ex intimo deprecandam quatinus, cum prefatus consanguineus noster ad imperii vestri districtus accesserit, remotiora loca terrarum ut cingulo militari cumulum honoris accresceret petiturus, eundem in suis agendis dignetur ipsa magestas nostre consideracionis intuitu suscipere recommissum et ei, si viderit opus esse, securum conductum pro se et familia sua favorabiliter impartiri. Quicquid autem honoris aut humanitatis a celsitudine vestra iamdicto consanguineo nostro exhiberi contigerit, eciam nobis reputabimus fore factum.

Consimiliter serenissimo ac illustrissimo principi, Dei gracia Regi Jerosolomitano et Cipri, fratri nostro carissimo.

Consimiliter serenissimo ac illustrissimo principi Sigismundo, Regi Hungarie, fratri *etc.*

Consimiliter nobili ac potenti viro Galeaz Vicecomiti, comiti Virtutum, Mediolani *etc.*, imperiali vicario generali, amico nostro carissimo *etc.*

Consimiliter nobili ac potenti viro domino de Mantow, amico nostro carissimo.

Consimiliter nobili ac potenti viro duci Austrie, amico nostro carissimo.

184. WESTMINSTER, JUNE 8, 1393.—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF LÜBECK

Treaty Roll 77, m. 2

Publ. by Kunze, *Hanseakten aus England*, (*Hansische Geschichtsquellen*, vol. vi), no 268.

Recalls that the ship *Seint Marie Knyght* of Kampen, loaded with a cargo of white herring belonging to Conrad Wynk, merchant

of Lübeck, and Wernard Heynson, merchant of Elburg in Gelders, while sailing towards Southampton, was captured near the Isle of Wight by the ships of William Wille and of Richard Rawe of Plymouth, and sent to Weymouth, where the 21 lasts of herring were sold at 100s. a last, the money being kept by John Golde. Later, the king ordered the money to be handed over to John Ravenser, keeper of the hanaper of the Chancery. The said merchants having secured letters from the duke of Gelders and the town of Lübeck, and the said duke having testified in their favour before the Council, the king, by a privy seal writ directed to Ravenser, ordered the money to be handed to them, as can be seen from their letters of acquittance entered in the Chancery rolls; a writ of *supersedeas* in favour of the said merchants was also sent to the king's brother, John Holland, duke of Huntingdon, then Admiral of the West; Wynk, who had been arrested, was then released, and his two sureties, namely the said Wernard and Peter Johanson of London, were discharged.

185. WESTMINSTER, JUNE 8, 1393.—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF UTRECHT

Treaty Roll 77, m. 2.

Rex, Universis et discretis viris proconsulibus et consulibus civitatis de Utreght in Alemannia, amicis nostris carissimis, salutem cum dilectione sincera.

Sciatis quod cum nos nuper intelligentes, *etc.* ^a *ut supra usque ibi*: litteras ipsius ducis, *et tunc sic*: ac civitatis de Lubyk allec predictum, *etc.* ^a *ut supra mutatis mutandis*.

Dat. *ut supra*.

186. [JUNE 1392—JUNE 1393].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E 154a.

Another copy, undated, E. 29a

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Dat. *etc.* anno sexto decimo.

Petition in favour of Richard Felde, the king's almoner, asking "quatinus de prebenda de Thame in ecclesia Lincolnensi prefato clerico nostro iuxta formam cedulae hiis incluse dignemini misericorditer providere".

187. [1393-1397].—RICHARD II TO FRANCIS CARBONI, CARDINAL OF MONOPOLI

E 137a.

Ricardus *etc.* reverendissimo in Christo patri Dei gracia cardinali Monopolitano, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Non sine vehementi admiratione nostris insonuit auribus quod, licet vigore regalie nostre et iuris corone nostre, quibus omnes progenitores nostri Reges Anglie suis temporibus inconcusse gaudebant, prebendam de Thame in ecclesia Lincolniensi, per iudicium redditum in curia nostra recuperatam ratione temporalium episcopatus Lincolniensis in manu carissimi avi nostri E. Regis Anglie dudum existencium, predilecto clerico nostro Ricardo de la ffelde contulerimus, prout de regalia et iure corone predictis ad nos sic conferre clare pertinuit illa vice, fueritque idem clericus noster illius collacionis vigore dictam prebendam legitime et pacifice assecutus; vestra tamen paternitas dictam prebendam a sede apostolica utpote reservatum beneficium impetravit ac super eadem in curia memorata iamdictum clericum nostrum per processum varios indies infestare conatur, unde ex facto vestro huiusmodi regalie et iuri corone nostre conspicimus in facie derogari. Vestre igitur discrecionis maturitati sincera et amicabile suasionem consulimus et ex corde rogamus eandem quatinus attendentes quod sumus omnino dispositi, sicut ex vinculo iuramenti in coronacione nostra prestiti fore cernimus nos astrictos, ad defendendam huiusmodi regaliā nostram et iura corone nostre pro conservando culminis nostri statu quodque, premissis attentis, ex vestra huiusmodi prosecutione quantumcumque ferventi nullum in ea parte finaliter effectum reportare poteritis, ut vestre paternitatis et Romane ecclesie consulatur honori, prefatum clericum nostrum quem suorum meritorum intuitu et propter ipsius fructuosum obsequium nedum in officio capellani nostri continui, sed etiam in officio elemosinarii hospicii nostri utiliter nobis impensum affectuose diligimus, super dicta sua prebenda dimittere velitis in pace, quemadmodum in aliis per nos vobis favorem et gratiam exhiberi cupitis ineventum. Nec vos in contrarium moveat sinistra quevis informacio talium qui inter Romanam ecclesiam et regnum nostrum dissencionis turbinem non metuunt suscitare.

Reverendissime pater, Altissimus vos conservet in prosperis et semper dirigat in honore.

Dat.

188. [1393-1397].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 29b

Pro Ricardo ffelde tangente prebendam de Thame.

Beatissime pater, etsi vigore regalie nostre et iuris corone nostre quibus omnes progenitores nostri Reges Anglie suis temporibus inconcusse gaudebant, omnia et singula beneficia ad collacionem quorumcumque episcoporum regni nostri sede plena spectancia, temporalibus ecclesiarum cathedralium in manibus nostris quacumque de causa in manu nostra existentibus et presertim illa que per iudicium redditum in curia nostra per nos fuerint recuperata, ad nostram donacionem debeant pertinere, ac prebendam de Thame in ecclesia cathedrali Lincoln' nuper per iudicium redditum in curia nostra recuperatam ratione temporalium episcopatus Lincolnensis in manu carissimi avi nostri E. regis Anglie dudum existentium, predilecto clerico nostro Ricardo ffelde contulerimus, prout de regalia et iure corone predictis ad nos conferre clare pertinuit¹ illa vice, fueritque idem clericus noster illius collacionis vigore dictam prebendam pacifice et legitime assecutus. Reverendissimus tamen in Christo pater ff[ranciscus], Dei gracia tituli Sancte Sunanne (*sic*) sancte Romane ecclesie presbiter cardinalis, eandem prebendam a sede apostolica utpote reservatum beneficium impetravit, ac super eadem in curia memorata iamdictum clericum nostrum per processus varios indies molestare non cessat, unde ex facto huiusmodi nostris regalie et iuri predictis conspicientes in facie derogari, predicto cardinali iampridem litteras nostras direximus sue discrecionis maturitati sincera et amicabile suasionem consulentes ac corditer deprecantes eandem quatinus cum premissis attentis ex sua huiusmodi prosecucione quantumcumque ferventi, nullum in ea parte finaliter effectum consequi valeat, ut et suo et Romane ecclesie consulatur honori, prefatum clericum nostrum super dicta prebenda sua in pace dimitteret quemadmodum in aliis per nos sibi favorem et amicitiam exhiberi desiderat in eventum. Verum quia, sicut ad nostrum pervenit auditum, predictus cardinalis prefatas litteras nostras sibi pro parte nostra noviter presentatas

¹MS.: protunc (*sic*).

inspicere non curavit, unde non sufficimus admirari, v.s. clemencie intimo supplicamus affectu quatinus attendentes quod sumus omnino dispositi, sicut ex vinculo nostro pro conservando culminis nostri statu, predicto cardinali silentium in ea parte imponere dignemini et processus, si qui forsan penales contra eundem clericum nostrum habiti fuerint occasione premissa, mandare penitus revocari seu decernere non tenere. Nec moveat s.v. providenciam in contrarium sinistra quevis informacio talium qui inter Romanam ecclesiam et regnum nostrum dissencionis facem accendere moliantur. Almam personam vestram in votiva felicitate successuum conservet Altissimus ecclesie sue sancte.

189. [ante JUNE 1393].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 133a

Super defensione regalie pro magistro Thome Dalby.

Beatissime pater, contingit interdum aliqua per sedem apostolicam importunitate pretencium, tacita veritate concedi que, cum deducuntur in lucem, concedentis auctoritate merito revocari debeant aut illorum executio prohiberi. Est ita, piissime pater, quod licet temporalibus archiepiscopatus Eboracensis iampridem in manu nostra existentibus, archidiaconatum Richemondie, qui ad collacionem archiepiscopi Eboracensis sede plena et ad nos ipsa sede vacante indistincte quocumque quo modo cumque de facto vacaverit, ratione vere regalie nostre dinoscitur pertinere, vacantem, dilecto clerico nostro magistro Thome Dalby, tanto beneficio et maiori meritis eius digno, contulerimus, prout de dicta regalia et iure corone nostre, quibus omnes progenitores nostri Reges Anglie suis temporibus ac eciam omni tempore quo ecclesia Romana per inimicos nostros veros Gallicos regebatur absque interrupcione gaudebant, ad nos clare pertinuit, fueritque prefatus Thomas exinde dictum archidiaconatum legitime assecutus et per non modica tempora pacifice possidisset eundem; reverendissimus tamen in Christo pater cardinalis de Pisis et curie vicecancellarius ad quorundam malorum ligiorum nostrorum in dicta curia degencium excitationem qui, sicut asseritur, inter patrem et filium scintillam discordie succendere moliantur, archidiaconatum predictum infra regaliā nostram clarissime vacantem a sede predicta alias impetravit et super eodem archidiaconatu in predicta v.s. curia per processus varios dictum Thomam graviter in dies infestare conatur, ut dicitur,

in nostrorum huiusmodi regalie et iurium corone nostre preiudicium manifestum. Vestram itaque sanctitatis clemenciam de iusticia requirimus eidemque filiali supplicamus affectu quatinus attento quod ad conservacionem regalie et iurium predictorum prout in coronacione nostra iuramenti vinculo fueramus astricti, nostras nos oportebit vires apponere ut et tantum anime periculum et regii nominis scandalum evitemus, predicto rev[erendo] patri super premissis perpetuum silencium imponere dignemini, ut erga v.s. personam et sanctam Romanam ecclesiam devocio filialis eo magis accrescat quo iura corone nostre in conspectu vestri culminis benignius fuerint recommissa. Alioquin, p.s., melius nobis fuisse in Egipto super ollis carniū remansisse quam oppressionem Egiptiatam sub Moysy ducatu evasisse quamplurimum forsitan fragilitas indicaret. Almam personam vestram in prosperitate votiva diu conservet Altissimus ecclesie sue sancte.

Script.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri domino Bonifacio, divina providencia sacrosancte Romane et universalis ecclesie summo pontifici.

190. [*ante* JUNE 1393].—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL OF PISA

E. 133a-b

Ricardus *etc.* reverendissimo in Christo patri Dei gracia cardinali de Pisa, domini summi pontificis vicecancellario, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Non sine vehementi admiracione nostris iampridem est auribus inculcatum quod postquam vigore regalie nostre et iuris corone nostre, quibus omnes progenitores nostri Reges Anglie suis temporibus aceciam omni tempore quo ecclesia Romana erat totaliter sub Gallicorum regimine constituta inconcusse gaudebant, archidiaconatum Richemond[ie], cuius collacio ad archiepiscopum Ebor' sede plena dinoscitur pertinere, temporalibus Ebor' ecclesie existentibus in manu nostra, vacantem dilecto clerico nostro magistro Thome Dalby, cuius condigna promocio admodum insidet nobis cordi, contulimus prout de regalia et iure corone predictis ad nos sic conferre clare pertinuit illa vice, cuius collacionis vigore prefatus Thomas eundem archidiaconatum legitime ac pacifice fuerat assecutus, vestra paternitas ad quorundam ligiorum nostrorum in curia Romana degencium excitacionem qui, sicut nostra tenet

opinio, ut eorum ambicionibus pro libito satisfiat, suis perversis et sinistris informacionibus inter Romanam ecclesiam et regnum nostrum dissencionis turbinem suscitare non metuunt, dictum archidiaconatum a sede apostolica utpote reservatum beneficium impetravit ac super eodem in curia memorata iamdictum Thomam per processus varios indies molestare conatur, quamquam dispositionem nedum virium sed usus et consuetudinis in premissis que nunquam per Gallicos dum regebant nobis negata extiterant, vestra sublimis sciencia non ignoret, unde ex facto vestro huiusmodi regalie et iuri corone nostre conspiciamus in facie derogari. Vestre igitur discrecionis maturitati amicabile suasionem consulimus et ex corde regamus eandem quatinus prudenti consideratione pensantes quod premissis attentis ex vestra huiusmodi prosecutione quantumcumque ferventi nullum in ea parte finaliter commodum reportare poteritis aut effectum, ut v.s. paternitati et ecclesie consulatur honori, prefatum Thomam super suo archidiaconatu predicto dimittere velitis in pace, quemadmodum in aliis per nos vobis favorem et gratiam exhiberi cupitis ineventum, ne peior sit nostra condicio sub veri Moisy regimine quam fuerit sub onere Pharaonis, nec vos in contrarium quevis informacio moveat, cum revera simus omnino dispositi pro conservando culminis nostri statu ad defendendum huiusmodi regaliā nostram et iura corone nostre contra quoscumque, utpote qui vinculo iuramenti in coronatione nostra prestiti, ad hoc cernimus nos astrictos. Reverendissime pater, Altissimus vos conservet in prosperis et dirigat in honore.

Dat. *etc.*

191. [*ante* JUNE 1393 ?].—RICHARD II TO THE COLLEGE OF CARDINALS

E. 133b-134a

Ricardus *etc.*, reverendissimorum in Christo patrum sacrosancte Romane ecclesie cardinalium collegio venerandissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Scire complacere vestre reverencie quod pro quodam negocio nos ac ius regalie et corone nostre intime eiam in capite concernente, domino summo pontifici vero et unico Christi vicario cum ea que decet reverencia scribimus, prout in copia litterarum nostrarum inclusa presentibus continetur. Quamobrem vos, patres con-

scriptos, ad assistendum eidem Christi vicario et maxime in sanis sibi monstrandis consiliis in partem solitudinis evocatos ex cordis intimis requirimus et rogamus quatinus ponderatis in litteris illis descriptis, ac quod ius nostrum in casu presenti vel simili nunquam hactenus eciam tempore durioris regiminis Gallicorum extiterit impugnatum, velitis, tamquam patres preeminentes et viri pre-consulares summa discrecione dotati, taliter istud negotium moderare et regere ipsumque penes sanctissimum patrem nostrum et partem prosequentem eo modo dirigere ut ea que sunt Cesaris Cesari et que sunt Dei Deo sicuti hactenus consuevit fieri tribuantur. Nam in hoc rem novam non agredimur, cum intra quampauca tempora iam transacta et sub recenti multorum memoria iste casus saltim in simili quam sepius iam evenit. Alioquin, reverendissimi patres, si cardinalis prosequens voluntarias corone nostre irrogare conetur iniurias, non debet sanctum collegium vestrum turbari si contra presumptionem huiusmodi congrua remedia procuremus. Reverendissimi patres, vestrum venerabilem cetum diu conservare dignetur Altissimus ecclesie sue sancte.

Dat. etc.

192. [circa JUNE 1393].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 28b-29a

Pro T. Dalby tangente archidiaconatum Richemund'.

Beatissime pater. A v.s. [me]moria decidisse non credimus qualiter pro dilecto clerico nostro magistro Thoma Dalby, archidiacono Richemund', e.v.s. clemencie scripcimus frequencius supplicando ut, cum idem Thomas nobis merito recollectus archidiaconatum predictum vigore tituli nostri regii de regalia et iure corone nostre fundati, verissime et per nos totis viribus defendendi, fuerit legitime assecutus ac per non modica tempora pacifice possedisset eundem, reverendissimo in Christo patri domino cardinali de Pisis qui, colore cuiusdam provisionis apostolice de archidiaconatu huiusmodi sibi facte, predictum clericum nostrum super archidiaconatu predicto v.s. curia per processus varios indies infestare conatur, iamdicta sanctitas perpetuum silentium imponere dignaretur. Verum quia nostrorum in hac parte votorum effectum hactenus reportare nequivimus, forsitan illorum instigatione causante qui utpote discriminis avidi inter ecclesiam et regnum nostrum unionis funiculum solvere moliuntur, ad clemencie vestre

tronum censuimus repetita precum instancia recurriendo, affectuosissime supplicantes quatinus dilectum domicellum nostrum Willelmum Tamworth, ad v.s. presenciam accedentem hac vice, super premissis benigniter exaudire dignemini, et circa ea de tali remedio providere per quod percipere valeamus quod status corone et regalie nostrorum habetur in apostolice tuicionis grata recommissus, maxime cum fuerimus econverso dispositi, prout sumus semper et erimus, illa pro viribus adimplere que vestri status conversacionem respiciant et ecclesie Romane profectum sapiant et honorem sicut signa devocionis in filio erga patrem experientie argumento probabunt. Valeat semper et crescat in Domino ad sue ecclesie regimen apostolica celsitudo.

Script. etc.

193. [circa JUNE 1393].—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL OF ALENÇON

E. 30a

Pro T. Butiller et J. Stacy tangente archidiaconatum North' et prebendam de Masham.

Ricardus etc. reverendissimo in Christo patri etc. Alenconio etc., consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Credimus et tenemus indubie quod ex magna confidencia quam de nobis vestri gracia geritis et gessistis, adiu litteras vestras per dilectum nobis Willelmum Cheyne transmittere curavistis, petentes in eis aliqua per nos fieri que vestre reverendissime paternitatis comodum respicere videbantur; verum quia, reverendissime pater, in litteris illis talia petebantur a nobis que corone et regalie nostre preiudicialia fuerant, illa pro vestris beneplacitis adimplere nequivimus absque violacione iuramenti per nos in coronacione nostra prestiti, ad cuius conservacionem in tantum cernimus nos astrictos quantum ad defendendum nostri culminis dyadema. Vestram itaque re[verendam] paternitatem, quam nostri honoris et status tenemus esse sollicitam, intimo deprecamur affectu quatinus premissis digna consideracione pensatis et quod carissimi clerici nostri Thomas Butiller, archidiaconus Northampton', et Johannes Stacy, prebendarius prebende de Massham, eadem beneficia iure nostro regio notorie sunt adepti, quominus iidem clerici nostri beneficiis suis huiusmodi gaudere valeant pacifice et quiete, deceptero nulla-

tenus opponere vos velitis nec eos eo pretexto in aliquo molestare, utpote nos de vestra consanguinitate pre ceteris confidenciam gerimus specialem. Si vero, reverendissime pater, nostris in hac parte votis duxeritis annuendis, attento quod ex opposito nullum vobis commodum possit afferri, proponimus opportunitate temporis arridente grata vobis vicissitudine respondere, prout dilecti nobis prior de Launde et Willelmus Tamworth, domicellus noster, quibus fidem in ea parte credulam adhibere poteritis, vestre iamdicte paternitati noverint plenius aperire. Vestram reverendissimam paternitatem in prosperitate votiva diu conservet Altissimus ecclesie sue sancte.

Dat. *etc.*

194. WESTMINSTER, JUNE 20, 1393.—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 33a-b.

Super statuto.

Beatissime pater, debita filiali recommendacione premissa. Ad vestre sanctitatis noticiam credimus pervenisse non tam litteris nostris per nobilem virum Damianum de Cataneis, iampridem ad sedem apostolicam revertentem, quam sue relatione fidei, qualiter ut devotus ecclesie filius cupientes eiusdem sanctitatis beneplacitis complacere et quod retinetur in mente per facti experienciam aperire, nos, pro consequendo moderacionis amplioris effectum circa statutum dudum progenitorum nostrorum temporibus editum et deinde pretexto quorundam gravaminum plus soluto ingruencium nostris temporibus affirmatum, per quod iamdicta sedes asseruit libertati ecclesiastice derogari, promisimus in proximo parlamento nostro celerius eciam propterea celebrando, partes nostras nos interponere velle pro viribus quod de communicato procerum et populi nostri consilio de tali via provideretur que, salvo iure corone nostre, merito in conspectu vestre beatitudinis haberetur accepta, quodque superinde ad e.v.s. presenciam nostros curaremus ambassiatores illico destinare. Est ita, benignissime pater, quod licet dictus populus noster in eodem parlamento, ad evitanda dampna corone nostre, predicto statuto ferventer adhererit, ad maximam tamen nostri et prelatorum ac procerum regni nostri excitacionem, statuti predicti moderacio fuerat nostre discrecioni et consilii nostri licet cum difficultate relicta, sub illa tamen intencione et confidencia, quod que nostre corone preiudicialia fuerint nequaquam

admitteremus, quinyimo iura dicte corone ex debito iuramenti per nos in coronacione nostra prestiti curaremus illibata servare, ad quos nos idem populus noster instancius requirebat. Cum itaque per hanc viam ad cuiuslibet dissencionis et scandali inter patrem et filios suscitati sedacionem et ad perpetui nutrimentum amoris poterit perveniri, v.s. providencie filiali supplicamus affectu quatinus tantum negocium sic tractari mandare dignemini quod tam sedis apostolice nunciorum quam ambaxiatorum nostrorum examine et discussione solempni aliquo loco securo intermedio facienda, difficultatibus quibuscunque hincinde sublati, finis in ea parte rationabilis apponatur, maxime cum ad territorium ubi vestra curia residet non sit tutus accessus, propter guerrarum pericula que, sicut accepimus, territorium illud undique comminatur, reducendo si libeat ad benigne consideracionis examen illius paterne consolacionis eloquium quod tam nobis quam consilio nostro primo per religiosum virum abbatem monasterii Nonantulensis, vestre beatitudinis nuncium, et postremo per dictum Damianum ex parte vestre clemencie ferebatur, videlicet quod non erat intencionis vestre coronam nostram minuere, ymmo eciam quantum vobis esset possibile conservare ac eciam augmentare. Misissemus etenim ista vice pro dicti acceleracione negocii ambaxiatores nostros solempnes ut scripsimus. Sed huiusmodi comminata pericula eciam de avisamento magni consilii nostri nos a sumpto in ea parte proposito retrahebant ne tante auctoritatis persone huiusmodi periculorum dispendiis subiacerent. Super premissis quesumus, pater sancte, benignitati vestre complaceat dilectos nobis Walterum Henriz, priorem domus de Launde, licenciatum in decretis, ad vestre sanctitatis presenciam propterea per nos missum, ac Radulphum Seleby, archidiaconum Bukynghamie, utriusque iuris doctorem, ad presens existentem in curia, benignius exaudire et apostolice sedis beneplacita nobis inde rescribere per eosdem aut alterum eorundem. Almam p. v. *etc.*

Script. in palacio Westm', xx. die Junii anno sexto decimo. *J.P.*

195. WESTMINSTER, JULY 5, 1393.—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I,
KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 28a

Another copy, E. 36b.

Serenissimo principi Johanni, Dei gracia Portugalie et Algarbii Regi, fratri nostro carissimo, Ricardus, eadem gracia Anglie et

francie Rex, *etc.*, salutem et fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Quoniam frequenter ad aures nostras fidedigna relacione pervenit quod nonnulli de subditis nostris ad regnum vestrum pro mercium suarum exercicio venientes, mercandisas suas extra regnum nostrum absque solucione custume et aliorum denariorum nobis de eisdem mercimoniis debitorum, necnon et aurum et argentum quandoque in moneta et nonnunquam in massa frequencius ad regnum vestrum deferunt et faciunt asportari, nostra super hoc licencia non obtenta, in magestatis nostre contemptum et eiusdem regni nostri preiudicium manifestum, ex deliberacione matura consilii nostri, dilectos nobis Rogerum Elmgham, vestrum et nostrum scutiferum, et Robertum Lange deputavimus commissarios nostros, mandantes eisdem per litteras nostras patentes ut de plena veritate premisorum inquirant seu aliis viis et modis quibus melius fieri poterit se informant, nosque et dictum consilium nostrum exinde certificent quod invenerint in hac parte. Vestram itaque serenitatem de ea plene confisi censuimus affectuose rogandam quatinus huiusmodi deputatis nostris ut commissum valeant ad finem quod veritas eruatur et indempnitati nostre prospiciatur imposterum, talem regie potestatis favorem et licenciam impertiri dignemini qualem vestre consideracionis et intuitu per nos in casu consimili serenitas vestra desiderat exhiberi.

Dat. *etc.* in palacio nostro Westm', quinto die Julii anno *etc.* decimo septimo.

196. [*ante* SEPTEMBER 1393].—RICHARD II TO JOÃO, KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 36b-37a

De statu.

Serenissimo principi *etc. ut supra usque*: salutem, et tunc sic:

Quoniam ad immense leticie iubilum nobis cedit audire frequencius bona nova de vestra continencia salutari, petimus confidenter ut cum se facultas optulerit superinde nostra velitis precordia recreare, scituri si placeat, utpote pro constanti tenemus vos in desideriiis hoc habere, quod per illius gratiam qui principibus dat regnare, corporis incolumitate vigemus et cuncta nobis et regno nostro ad vota succedere cernimus de presenti. Ceterum, carissime frater, ad vestre dilectionis noticiam amicali et fraterna

sinceritate deducimus quod in illo tractatu pacis qui inter carissimos avunculos nostros duces Lancastrie et Gloucestrie pro parte nostra, et duces de Berry et Burgundie, avunculos adversarii nostri ffrancie pro parte ipsius, aliquandiu durabat, postquam de illorum comuni consensu tractancium super nonnullis articulis sapientibus bonum pacis extiterat condescendum, dumodo nobis et dicto adversario nostro placeret, iidem tractantes inter cetera concordarunt quod ipsi simul convenient apud Leulingham in marchia Calesie in festo sancti Michaelis proximo iam futuro ad ulterius procedendum in dicto tractatu, sperantes bonam exinde conclusionem fore divina gracia secuturam, quodque pars nostra protunc faceret intimari parti adverse de locis et diebus quibus inter partem eandem et vos ac alios alligatos nostros tractatus de bona pace firmanda poterit optineri. Quare poteritis, frater carissime, si vobis videatur expediens, aliquos de vestris illuc pro parte vestra transmittere, qui una cum nostris in ea parte vestrum promovere valeant interesse.

Dat. *etc.*

197. WESTMINSTER, OCTOBER 19, 1393.—RICHARD II TO JOÃO I,
KING OF PORTUGAL

E. 27a-b.

De statu.

Serenissimo *etc.*

Quoniam ad immensam nobis delectacionem accedit cum de culminis vestri statu nova nobis felicia referuntur, fraternitatem vestram plena cordis affectione rogamus quatinus de felicibus excellencie vestre successibus et votiva status vestri continencia per litteras vestras aut nuncios nostra velitis desideria frequentius recreare; scituri, carissime frater, quod sicut revera confidimus vestris fore desideriis hoc impressum, illo cooperante qui principibus dat salutem, sospitatis corporee beneficio fruimur, regno nostro in tranquillitate disposito de presenti, de quo Regi regum laborum vitulum immolamus, habentes in nostre sinceritatis affectibus illa persistere que vestre fraternitatis dulcedini debeant esse grata. Ceterum, carissime frater, scire dignemini quod de duobus tractatibus qui inter carissimos patruos nostros duces Lancastrie et Gloucestrie pro parte nostra et duces de Berry et de Burgoigne, patruos adversarii nostri ffrancie, pro parte ipsius, apud Leulingham habe-

bantur, ambassiator vester providus vir Fernandus ex parte serenitatis vestre presens extitit, ut, si quicquam quod vos utpote alligatum nostrum concernere debeat contigisset, in eisdem tractatibus fore tactum, pro vestra interponere curasset partem suam. Et tandem¹ reversus in regnum nostrum una cum dictis patruis nostris, diem tercium pro tractatu huiusmodi limitatum qui circa festum sancti Michaelis per dictos patruos hincinde teneri debuit, expectabat ut suum in ea parte debitum implevisset. Set modo est ita, carissime frater, quod quia dies ille tercius nedum propter debilitatem adversarii nostri francie quam patitur gravi infirmitate priori causante, verumetiam ex aliis causis pro parte ipsius adversarii nostri nobis expositis, continuatus existit usque ad terciam septimanam post festum Purificacionis beate Marie proximo futurum, iamdictus ambassiator vester ad vestram presenciam obtenta nostra licencia modo redit, quem ad diem ut premittitur continuatum ex causa predicta remittere poteritis si vobis expediens videatur. Qualiter autem in tractatu predicto hactenus sit processum, idem ambassiator vester vos noverit plenius informare.

Dat. *etc.* apud Westm', xix. die Octobris, anno *etc.* decimo septimo.

198. WESTMINSTER, NOVEMBER 28, 1393.—RICHARD II TO ANTONIOTO MONTALDO, DOGE OF GENOA

E. 40a-b.

Alia requisicio.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili ac potenti viro Antonio de Monte Alto, Januensi duci, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Dum in mente revolvimus amicitie fedus quo invicem alligamur, illicitum reputamus et omnino vitandum quod ex una parte vel alia quevis daretur occasio rescindendi huiusmodi amicitie unitatem. Ex querela namque carissimi consanguinei nostri Thome de Percy, senescalli hospicii nostri, nostris insonuit auribus quod cum quedam navis sua per quosdam mercatores de florentia pro evectione bonorum et mercandiarum suorum de portu nostro Suthampton' versus Pisas conducta ac bonis et mercandisiis huiusmodi onerata, ventorum impulsu ad portum vocatum le Bay, prope territorium vestrum Janue ad triginta quinque miliaria situatum circiter, secun-

¹ In the margin: *Excusacio cuiusdam ambaxiatoris occasione continuacionis unius diei tractatus ad dominum suum revertentis.*

dum die Aprilis ultimo preteritum casualiter fuerat agitata et inibi per septem dies ventum prosperum expectaret. Supervenerunt nonnulli de subditis vestris in quadam galea Januensi vicibus iteratis et magistrum navis et nautas eiusdem per terrores et minas mortis adeo coegerunt quod dicta navis una cum bonis et mercandis predictis ad Januam ducebatur invita. Et licet magister navis eiusdem extunc in vestra presencia constitutus constanter asseruit se fuisse obligatum ut Pisas adiret et dictas mercandisas ibidem et non alibi discarcaret, quodque navis ipsa fuerat dicti Thome de Percy, supplicando propterea ut liberam abire permetteretis eandem, vos tamen quampluribus de ministris et subditis vestris, dicta allegacione nequaquam obstante, mandastis ut navem predictam protinus discarcarent, qui post veli abductionem et rupturam navis eiusdem in superficie eius ante malum et retro, nedum vestes subditorum nostrorum aceciam aliorum mercatorum, verumeciam circiter centum et octuaginta saccos lane extra navem huiusmodi proiecerunt, fecistisque lanas illas tanto tempore detineri per vestros donec pro eisdem lanis custuma fuerat persoluta, preter et contra voluntatem dicti magistri et mercatorum secum venientium ut prefertur, unde mercatores predicti quamplurimum sentiunt se fore gravatos et predictus Thomas dampnum non modicum est perpessus, pro eo saltem quod navis eius evectione priori frustrata ad partes suas absque evectione rediit aliquali. Super quo petebatur a nobis de oportuno remedio provideri. Vestram igitur amicitiam attente requirimus et rogamus quatinus dicto consanguineo nostro et aliis circa premissa gravatis super dampnis eis et eorum cuilibet ut prefertur illatis, talem iusticiam fieri faciatis qualem vestris subditis ineventum per nos volueritis exhiberi, quodque non subsit occasio proinde ad alia iuris remedia convolandi. Quid autem in ea parte duxeritis faciendum nobis per latorem presencium cupimus intimari.

Dat. etc. in pallacio nostro Westmonasterii, xxvii^o die Novembris, anno etc. decimo septimo. J.P.

199. [circa JANUARY 1394].—RICHARD II TO A GERMAN PRINCE

E. 27a.

Regraciatoria littera de favore exhibito cuidam comiti.

Ricardus etc.

Retulit nobis carissimus consanguineus noster comes Derbeye,

filii dilectissimi avunculi nostri ducis Aquitannie et Lancastrie, quod eidem comiti nuper per vestrum dominium versus partes remotas cum sua familia transeunti eciam nostri honoris intuitu maximam humanitatem honoris ostendere curavistis, pro quo nedum vestre nobilitatis gratitudini plene referimus intima graci-
 arum, verumeciam idem avunculus noster et ceteri proceres regni nostri qui dictum comitem linea consanguinitatis attingunt, tante vestre dignacioni non immerito reputant se esse astrictos. Preterea sinceritatem vestram plena cordis affectione rogamus quatinus cum carissimus frater noster comes Huntyndon' iam pro status militaris honore ac zelo fidei versus partes Hungarie iter suum arripiat, si contingat eundem per territorii vestri loca transire, talem sibi et suis favorem prout opus fuerit et grata deposcit humanitas, nostri contemplacione velitis impendere qualem per nos vestratibus inventum cupitis impartiri, quodque gratitudini vestre saltem in premissis ad uberiores gracias astringamur.

Dat. *etc.*

200. WESTMINSTER, FEBRUARY 18, 1394.—RICHARD II TO JUAN I,
 KING OF ARAGON

E. 39a.

Another copy, incomplete, E 50b

Responcio.

Illustri ac magnifico principi Johanni, Dei gracia Regi Aragonie, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia *etc.*, salutem et sincere dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Ex vestrarum serie litterarum quas Guillelmus la Capella nobis pro parte serenitatis vestre porrexit circa illarum exordium intelleximus, et exinde iamdictæ serenitati referimus intima graci-
 arum, quod vias et modos exquiritis invenire per quos inconcusse pacis inter vos et nos vigens affectio, prepulsis utrimque rancoribus in amena caritate, continuo perleveret. Verumptamen super eo, magnifice princeps, non sufficimus admirari quod sicut in dictarum litterarum narratione subiungitur, ubi alias vestris prioribus litteris nobis pro restitutione quatuordecim mille francorum subdito vestro Johanni Mercerii facienda directis, dedimus pro responso nos fore paratos eidem Johanni superinde iusticiam exhibere quam-
 cicius constare poterit quod super gravissimis dampnis et iniuriis dilectis et fidelibus militibus nostris Matheo de Gournai et Hugoni

de Calvilai feceritis iusticie complementum, eadem vestra serenitas requisicionibus iteratis invitens pro predicta restitutione fienda constanter asserit rescribendo numquam aliquem pro parte militum predictorum vestre magestatis presenciam adivisse, qui plenaria potestate suffultus eorum negocia fuerat legitime prosecutus, cum per instrumentum publicum super prosecutione huiusmodi penes vestram serenitatem debite ac instantissime facta necnon et super responso regio non effectum circa exhibicionem iusticie, sed repulsam quodammodo pollicente confectum satis clare fuerimus informati. Cuius obtentu non nisi debuissimus eisdem militibus nostris in sua defuisse iusticia contra subditos vestros potuissemus reprisalias denegasse; eciam hoc pensantes quod sicut se habet veridica nobis facta relacio, contra nostros subditos reprisalias consimiles vestre serenitatis reverencia semper salva prepropere concessistis. Quare, princeps magnifice, aliud non occurrit ad presens magis consonum equitati quod cordium utrorumque sapiat unitatem, quam quod dampnificatis hincinde iusticia plena fiat. Itaque, si predictos nostros subditos penes vestram magnificenciam pro consequenda iusticia prosequentes, amicabile more tractare et super dampnis et gravaminibus per vestrates eis illatis plenam iusticiam exhibere duxeritis, nos ad similia vestris districtualibus impendenda reperietis expositos, sicut facti experientia declarabit. Quibus expletis in casu quo concesse per vos reprisalie relaxentur et marcha que per nos in facto consimili conceduntur, faciemus protinus relaxari. Qualis etenim super hiis fuerit vestre serenitatis intencio nobis ilico cupimus intimari per litteras serenitatis eiusdem. Quam conservet divina potencia iuxta votum.

Dat. in pallacio nostro Westmonasterii, xviiij. die ffebruarii, anno etc. decimo septimo. *J.P.*

201. [APRIL 1394].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 32b.

De statu et de expeditione nuncii.

Per Regem Anglie et francie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, quemadmodum ut pro firmo tenemus in sinceritatis vestre dilectionem accedit cum de nostro statu felici nova prospera nunciantur, sic e converso reficimur quociens interveniencium insuasione percepimus amicitiam vestram votivis successibus exultare. Quare vobis significamus ad

gaudium quod, illo faciente qui principibus dat salutem, corporee sospitatis beneficio fruimur, hoc a vobis affectuose petentes ut de status vestri continencia quociens oportunitas nunciorum arri-
serit nostra velitis precordia recreare, scituri quod dilectum nobis Hermannum camerarium vestrum pro solucione medietatis anuate vobis debite de termino Pasche proximo iam elapso penes nos instantem fecimus expediri, pro voto in desideriis magnis habentes illa perficere que dilectionis vestre dulcedini debeant esse grata.

Dat. etc. *J. Prophete.*

202. [circa APRIL 1394].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT III, KING OF SCOTLAND

Lost letter; reference in the queen of Scotland's reply, *B.M. Cotton MS. Vesp. F VII, f 38b.*

Entrusting the bearer, John Orewell, esquire, with news of his health. He intends to send, at the octaves of Trinity next, certain persons of his council to "Kelcou" in order to negotiate a marriage between some of his kinsfolk and some of the king of Scotland's children.

203. [ante JUNE 1394].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 50a.

De statu.

Ricardus etc. Gelrie et Juliacensi duci, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Quemadmodum affectamus ex corde vestram frequencius intueri personam nobis utique predilectam, ita econverso tenemus quod vestre dilectionis cedit ad cumulum exultacionis immense quociens nostra poteritis frui presencia corporali, ut itaque mutuis exillaremur aspectibus et iocundis alterne collocucionis affatibus delectemur. Ad nos quesumus absque more dispendio quamciculus bono modo poteritis accelerare dignemini gressus vestros, facientes ad uberiolem nostre mentis applausum quod consanguineus noster, vester quoque germanus, una vobiscum ad presenciam nostram simili modo se conferat ut qui carus nobis iam ignotus habetur, fruicione colloqui notus et carior habeatur. Volumus etenim sibi, si veniat, Deo volente, siq. favere quod merito deberet contentari.

204. [*post* JUNE 1394].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 49b

De statu.

Ricardus Anglie et ffrancie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, per alias litteras sub privato sigillo nostro iampridem vestre dilectioni directas meminimus nos scripsisse ut quamcivis bono modo possetis pro nostre mentis applausu ad nos accedere curaretis, facientes consanguineum nostrum germanum vestrum una vobiscum ad nostram presenciam personaliter se conferre, ut sue persone noticiam haberemus. Cum autem, sicut Altissimo placuit, dilectissima consors nostra circa dictarum litterarum nostrarum emissionem fuerit ab hac luce substracta, non sine gravissimo merore et amaritudine cordis nostri, pensantes quod ita recenter post obitum eius non possemus amicitie vestre tantam humanitatem ostendere quantum cupimus, nostri atque vestri status exigencie conveniret ne vester accessus ad presens vobis fiat admodum inquietus eundem non censuimus expectandum hac vice. Speramus tamen quod talia demum tempora post doloris aculeos ardebunt in quibus ad votorum nostrorum effectum circa exhibendum vobis et dicto germano vestro solacium attingere valeamus.

Dat. *etc.*205. [*post* JUNE 1394].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

. E. 48b

Beatissime pater, . . .

Script. *etc.*

Devotus filius vester R. Anglie et ffrancie Rex.

Petition in favour of the church of Wisbury, in the diocese of Hereford, that certain goods now in use for daily distributions to the vicars, should be incorporated to the said church, the annual revenue of which is less than 100 marcs. This appropriation is intended to supplement the divine service, and provide for the alms of the late Anna, queen of England, and of the king himself.

206. WESTMINSTER, JULY 23 [1394 ?].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

Original close letter, parchment, traces of seal on dorse, *B.M.**Add. Charter* 7489.

Copy, E 49a-b.

Beatissime ^a pater, cum veritas finali iure subsistat, licet incidenter interdum impetatur iniuria, sic de sua benignitate ^b operatur Altissimus quod de oblocucionis pharetra emisisse ^c/sagitte opposito iusticie clipeo ius ledere non potuerit innocentis. Audivimus etenim et exinde miramur quod aliqui zelo invidie laborantes, qui plerumque pro sua forsitan pallianda/versucia, alienam innocentiam denigrare nituntur, suavitatis vestre dulcedinem adeo erga personam dilecti nobis Nicholai de Luca, de societate Albertinorum, amaritarunt quod ex/sinistra illorum informatione vestre sanctitatis auribus inculcata sedis apostolice tenet opinio quod predictus Nicholaus erat in causa statuti nuper in parlamento nostro editi, unde iamdicta/sedes extitit indignata. Verum quia pium tenemus et meritorium statum dicti Nicholai contra talium invidorum iacula preservare, ad clemencie vestre noticiam fideli insinuacione ^d deducimus quod predictus Nicholaus de huiusmodi sibi impositis penitus est immunis. Non enim, pater beatissime, consueverunt in parlamenti nostris huiusmodi mercatorum assistencie vel/motiva requiri, nec esset verisimile nec in mentem caderet alicuius prudentis talem in tante prudencie viro imprudenciam extitisse,^e quamquam talis potencia forsitan/affuisset eidem, ut factum huiusmodi procuraret publice vel occulte quod contra sue societatis et aliorum mercatorum excambii lucris insistencium utilitatem adeo redundaret./Quare vestre beatitudini veritatis intuitu supplicamus quatinus propter suggesta predicta que omnino carent primordio veritatis contra eundem Nicholaum vestra/benignitas nullatinus provocetur, quonymo pater filium super hiis teneat innocentem, delatores eius reprimendo.^f Almam personam vestram in prosperitate votiva conservare/dignetur Altissimus ad tutum regimen ecclesie sue sancte.

Script. sub privato sigillo nostro apud palacium nostrum Westmonasterii, xxij. die Julii./

Devotus filius vester/Rex Anglie et ffrancie.

(*Endorsed* :) Sanctissimo in Christo patri domino Bonifacio

^a E. in the margin : *de eodem*. ^b E. : *benignitas*. ^c E. : *faretra emisse*.

^d E. : *informatione*. ^e E. : *extitisse*. ^f E. ends here.

150 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

divina providencia/sacrosancte Romane et universalis ecclesie summo pontifici.

207. WESTMINSTER, JULY 23, [1394 ?].—RICHARD II TO THE COLLEGE OF CARDINALS

E 49a.

De excusacione innocentis.

Ricardus *etc.*, reverendissimorum in Christo patrum sancte Romane ecclesie cardinalium collegio sacrosancto, salutem et sincere dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Quoniam insinuacione querulosa didicimus quod dilecti nobis Nicholai de Luca, mercatoris de societate Albertinorum, opinio apud sedem apostolicam sinistre suggestionis instancia denigratur, pro ipsius innocentia declaranda scribimus domino summo pontifici sub hac forma verborum: "Beatissime pater" *etc.* Ut autem innocentia sic delati super premissis de quibus utpote pro constanti tenemus nec enim consciencie nota redarguit, nec probabilis stumulus veritatis impugnatur, in conspectu sedis affate clarius innotescat, vestri reverendissimi cetus auxilium et favorabilem assistenciam exhibere dignemini non tam nostri quesumus regii favoris et dispositionis obtentu quam intuitu veritatis. Reverendissimi in Christo patres, vestrum cetum venerandissimum conservare dignetur Altissimus ecclesie sue sancte.

Dat. *etc.*

208. [*circa* SEPTEMBER 1394].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES III, KING OF NAVARRE

* Lost letter, reference in Charles reply, *B M. MS Reg 10 B IX*, f. 5b.

Gives news of his health; asks his correspondent to send to him his alferiz Charles de Beaumont, whom the king is to entrust with an important message.

209. [*circa* 1394-1395 ?].—RICHARD II TO ENRIQUE III, KING OF CASTILLE, AND TO THE ALCADES OF SEVILLE

E. 49b-50a.

Requisicio.

Serenissimo principi Henrico, Dei gracia Regi Castelle et Legionis, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia

Rex Anglie et ffrancie, salutem et sincere dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Ex gravi querimonia dilecti scutiferi nostri Johannis Hauley de Dertemuth nostris insonuit aurbus quod licet quedam navis sua vocata La Cristofre, unde Michael Kycard protunc erat magister sepius ad diversas partes per certos mercatores Januenses et ad tunc bonis eorumdem carcata fuisset, quidam tamen Antonius de Bartelles alias Januensis, modo vero burgensis civitatis Ispalensis, subditus vester, durantibus treugis inter nos et adversarium nostrum ffrancie et alligatos nostros hincinde nuper initis, dictam navem apud Kales modo piratico cepit et ipsam exposit in Januam secum duxit contra voluntatem dictorum Johannis et Michaelis, navem eandem vendicioni realiter exponendo, unde idem Johannes dampnum ut asserit quatuor mille francorum in precio navis predictæ et in fretta sua duorum millium francorum per estimationem notorie incurrebat. Vestram igitur amicitiam requirimus et rogamus attente quatinus dicto Johanni vel eius procuratori pro iusticia consequenda super premissis instanti navem predictam restitui faciatis et pro fretta huiusmodi satisfactionem fieri congruentem, prout subditis vestris in casu consimili volueritis nos facturos.

Consimiliter magne prudencie viris alcadis et algasullis civitatis Ispalensis.

210. WESTMINSTER, FEBRUARY 29 (*sic*), 1395.—RICHARD II TO ANTONIO ADORNO, DOGE, AND TO THE COUNCIL OF GENOA

E. 41b-42a.

Nota de requisicione.

Ricardus *etc.* Nobili et potenti viro Antonioto Adurno, Januensi duci ac eius sapienti et circumspecto concilio, amicis nostris carissimis, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Insinuavit nobis graviter conquerendo dilectus nobis Emanuel Zacarie de Janua quod, licet ipse magnam lanarum quantitatem ad valorem duorum millium marcarum per eum a nostris ligiis Anglicis nuper emptam, quibusdam subditis vestris, videlicet Petro Catanes et Ingo Catanes, mercatoribus Januensibus, avunculis et sociis ipsius Emanuelis, versus partes vestras Janue transmississet adiu ut lanas huiusmodi vendicioni ibidem exponerent prout melius ad utilitatem ipsius Emanueli viderint expedire et

pecunias inde receptas eidem Emanueli transmitterent celerius quo fieri posset; dicti tamen avunculi sui, ingratitude vicio laborantes, non sui status honorem sed commodum proprium amplectendo dumtaxat, nec de lanis huiusmodi nec de summmis (*sic*) pecuniarum exinde provenientibus conquerenti predicto aut procuratori suo propterea penes eos instanti satisfacere curaverunt, quinymo pecunias illas voluntarie detinent et iniuste. Cuius pretexto grave dampnum infertur non solum eidem Emanueli, sed etiam quampluribus ligiis nostris creditoribus suis, quibus, ut asseritur, terminos solucionis in ea parte statutos et iamdiu effluxos compellebatur infringere in sui nominis contumeliam, de quo dolet. Nos itaque cupientes dictorum ligiorum nostrorum superinde graviter conquerencium indemnitati prospicere et quod dictum negocium inter nepotem et avunculos amicabili modo, prout convenit, et non iuris rigora tractetur, amicitiam vestram affectuose rogamus quatinus duos de civibus vestris Januensibus qui probi fuerint et accepti meliori modo quo fieri poterit ordinare velitis, mandantes eisdem ut vocatis coram eis partibus hinc et inde de premissis absque strepitu vel figura iudicii, summarie et de plano procedant, investigando celeriter dicti negotii veritatem, quodque super hiis secundum bonum consciencie talem finem imponant que iusticiam sapiat et partium unitatem, ut dictus Emanuel creditoribus suis ligiis nostris et aliis pro voto valeat respondere. Quid autem in premissis nostre precis intuitu duxeritis faciendum, honorabili viro Damiano de Cataneis, militi Januensi, socero dicti Emanuelis in vestro territorio ut asseritur existenti, vestra quesumus amicitia celeriter innotescat, et habeat confidenter in mente quod sicut nostris vos favere perpendimus, ita quoque vestrates intendimus prosequi favoribus oportunis.

Dat. *etc.* in pallacio Westm', xxix. februaryi anno *etc.* xviii^o.
J. *Propheta*.

211. [1391-1395].—RICHARD II TO ADAM EASTON, CARDINAL OF ENGLAND

E. 67a.

Scribitur cardinali de non molestando clericum Regis super possessione sua cuiusdam beneficii.

Ricardus *etc.*, Reverendissimo in Christo patri Ade, Dei gracia tituli sancte Cecilie sacrosancte Romane ecclesie presbitero cardi-

nali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Instarunt penes nos frequencius et novissime in parlamento nostro ultimo quidam de amicis vestris, persone utique nobis care, petentes humiliter ut ad statum indigencie vestre consideracionis intuitum dirigentes, de gracia tolerare vellemus quod beneficia ecclesiastica infra regnum nostrum vestra possit serenitas optinere. Quorum precibus adquiescendum minime fore censuimus illa vice, pensato quod ipsa paternitas vestra carissimos clericos nostros magistrum Edmundum Stafford, nostrum consanguineum et custodem nostri privati sigilli super decanatu suo Ebor', et Johannem Boore, decanum capelle hospicii nostri super ecclesia sua de Someresham, inquietare velle minatur, non obstante quod status et honor eorum cordi nobis inhereat, sicut eadem paternitas vestra novit. Itaque vos rogamus attentius quatinus prudenti consideracionis examine ponderantes in mente preterita, presencia pariter et futura, prefatos clericos nostros in dictis eorum beneficiis dimittere velitis in pace, sicut in aliis que vestri status augmentum in regno nostro predicto contingere poterunt, graciam et favorem a nobis imposterum cupitis reportare. Scituri quod nos ad hoc propensius inclinare poteritis dummodo pro maiori cautela confirmacionem a domino summo pontifice super titulis eorundem nostri contemplacione duxeritis impetrandum. Nec vos in contrarium quevis informacio moveat, cum revera sumus omnino dispositi supradictis clericis nostris circa premissa nostri suffragii et regie potestatis assistenciam exhibere. Reverendissime pater, super premissis nobis vota sua rescribere velit vestra paternitas antedicta. Cui tribuat Altissimus dierum longitudinem et salutem.

Dat. sub signeto *etc.*

212. [1391-1395].—RICHARD II TO ADAM EASTON, CARDINAL OF ENGLAND

E 67a.

De eodem.

Ricardus *etc.* Reverendissimo in Christo patri *etc. ut supra*, salutem *etc.*

Vestre re[verende] pa[ternitati] frequencius nos scripsisse memini-mus ut carissimos clericos nostros magistrum E. de S[tafford], consanguineum nostrum et custodem nostri privati sigilli, super decanatu

Ebor', et Johannem Boore, decanum capelle hospicii nostri, super ecclesia sua de Someresham, nullam inferret molestiam, sed eosdem in pace dimitteret, ex pluribus causis alias vobis expositis, que, sicut tenemus, immensam paternitatis affate prudenciam ad hoc plurimum excitarent, maxime cum per papam Urbanum privati fueritis, prout per litteras eius bullatas, quas non tam nos et avunculi nostri duces Lancastrie, Ebor' et Gloucestrie quam alii quamplures inspeximus, plene poterit apparere. Itaque cum prefatus consanguineus noster, ob reverenciam paternitatis eiusdem cui complacere desiderat et ut dominacionis vestre benevolenciam valeat promereri, certos deputaverit procuratores in curia cum potestate tractandi pro parte sua et finaliter concordandi vobiscum pro iamdictæ paternitatis comodo et honore, consulimus ut premissis attentis et caus[is], ne in dies invalescere posse perpenditis que de facili remedia non admittunt ad huiusmodi tra[ctatus ?] et concordie bonum inclinari velitis, nullum in ea parte difficultatis obstaculum imponentes, et dictum Johannem Boore, cuius eciam honor et status admodum insident nobis cordi, super ecclesia sua predicta quesumus amodo non turbetis, sicut per nos in aliis vobis gratiam et favorem cupitis imposterum exhiberi. Scientes, reverendissime pater, quod eisdem clericis nostris circa premissa, si opus fuerit, absque nostri status et honoris diminutione non possumus nostri suffragii et regie potestatis assistenciam denegare. Reverendissime pater, etc.

213. [1391-1395 ?].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E. 136a.

*Quod papa habeat clericum Regis excusatum a personali compa-
racione.*

Beatissime pater, dum libere capelle hospicii nostri ministros licium dispendiis fatigari conspiciamus, cordi nobis inheret eo sollicitius illorum procurare quietem quo exinde devocius in nostra presencia cultus divinus continuus eorum debeat obsequiis exaltari. Insonuit itaque, beatissime pater, auribus nostris rumor infestus quod contra carissimum capellanum nostrum Johannem Boor, decanum capelle nostre predicte, ad procuracionem reverendi patris Ade, tituli sancte Cecilie presbiteri cardinalis, occasione ecclesie parochialis de Someresham quam idem capellanus noster ex causa permutacionis diucius optinuit pacifice et quiete eciam

titulo nostro regio roboratus, nonnulli graves processus in v.s. curia fulminantur, de quo vehemens admiracionis causa consurgit, cum idem capellanus noster ad premissa minime citatus fuerat vel vocatus, quatenus unquam percipere potuit publice vel occulte. Cum autem, piissime pater, absque nimia divini cultus et regii honoris diminucione, prefatus decanus a capella nostra predicta personaliter abesse non valeat, v. sanctitatis clemencie intimo supplicamus affectu quatinus eundem decanum quem virum eximie probitatis et laudabilis vite, virum utique virtutum varietate fecundum esse cognoscimus, ac divinis obsequiis tota devocione commissum, a personali comparicione si qua forsan decreta fuerit contra eum, penitus excusatum habere dignemini, et personam ipsius sic supplicantis intuitu suscipere recommissam quod in dicta v. sanctitatis curia complementum iusticie consequi valeat cum favore. Nec in contrarium moveat quesumus importuna predicti cardinalis instancia, sinistris nonnunquam informacionibus colorata, pensato quod privacionem suam quasi toti mundo notoriam, que nedum per testes, verumeciam per instrumenta publica satis clare probari poterit, in illorum exclusionem quibus privacio illa de iure eciam regni nostri comodum afferre debeat, non est veritus reluctantem consciencia palliare. Ut etenim in premissis vota nostra felicius assequamur, presentes litteras nostras manu propria duximus subscribendas. Almam personam vestram Altissimus ad honorem ecclesie prosperari concedat ac de inimicis ecclesie triumphare.

Script. *etc.*

214. [1391-1395 ?].—RICHARD II TO ADAM EASTON, CARDINAL OF ENGLAND

E. 136b.

Ricardus *etc.*, reverendo in Christo patri Ade, tituli sancte Cecilie presbitero cardinali, salutem.

Relatum nuper nobis extitit quorundam nostrorum intimacione fidelium quod pretextu iuris quod in ecclesia de Someresham vos habere pretenditis, contra carissimum clericum nostrum Johannes Boor, decanum libere capelle hospicii nostri, ecclesie supradicte rectorem, quem digne pro meritis eius et fructuosis obsequiis per eundem nobis impensis intime reollectum habemus, nonnullos graves processus in Romana curia subito fieri procurastis, priva-

rights, he is encroaching on the rights of the king's crown. ". . . Et in signum evidencius quod ea pro quibus ad presens duximus sic scribendum specialissime inducunt cordi nostro, presentes nostras litteras subscripsimus propria manu nostra".

214B. [1391-1395].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

Oxford, *Bohlen MS* 859, f. 25b

Conqueritur iterum domino pape Rex Ricardus de cardinali Anglie molestante Nicholaum Slake, commensalem Regis, et excusat dominum R. Bathon' episcopum etc.

Protesting against the action of the cardinal of England, who, not content with prosecuting at the Roman court against Nicholas Slake, the king's "commensalis", archdeacon of Wells, "quem recuperato prius per nos in curia nostra iure patronatus archidiaconatus eiusdem, per reverendum in Christo patrem R[adulphum] Bathon' et Wellen' episcopum admitti fecimus ad eundem et institui canonice in eodem", is also prosecuting against the said bishop. It must be noted that the said bishop, out of reverence for the cardinal and the Holy See, had refused to admit the said Nicholas to the said archdeaconry, and only did so for fear of losing his temporalities and incurring the king's displeasure. The king asks the pope to impose perpetual silence to the cardinal, whose action is contrary to the rights of the crown.

215. [JANUARY-MARCH 1395].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

E 50a-b.

Beatissime pater, debita filiali recommendacione premissa. Pro grandum excellencia meritorum que vigent in persona carissimi consanguinei nostri magistri E[dmundi] de S[tafford], legum doctoris eximii et licenciati in decretis, nostri privati sigilli custodis ac eciam pro fideli et fructuoso servicio quod ab annis retrofluxis eundem consanguineum nostrum nobis et toti regno nostro pro viribus impendisse repperimus, ad apostolice gracie ianuam humilium precum instancia litterali pulsavimus ut ad Exoniensem ecclesiam apostolica celsitudo susciperet eum pre ceteris intime recommissum. Cum autem ecclesia illa modo pastoris solacio destituta reddatur, ad tronum vestre clemencie supplici corde recurrimus exorantes quatinus arridente iam temporis oportunitate, dignemini vestre mentis aciem sic ad premissa dirigere, ut nostri

desiderii fines attingere valeamus. Scituri, piissime pater, quod condigna exaltacio tanti viri declinantis in senium nedum nostre mentis applausum sed et proceribus regni nostri iubilum afferet merito concupitum, autento quod cum in ipso perspicui magnitudo consilii vigeat, non tam ecclesie Anglicane quam toti regno predicto per sue circumspeccionis industriam fructuum multiplicium incrementa pervenient, sicut hoc ex probabilibus sumitur argumentis. Ecclesiam suam ab omni errore purgatam Altissimus sub vestra visione tranquillet.

Script. etc.

216. WESTMINSTER, MARCH 13, [1395].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS
E. 31a-b.

De statu.

Per Regem Anglie et ffancie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, quociens de salute nostra corporea et nostrorum utique felicitate successuum vobis nova placabilia nunciantur, exultat animus vester indubitanter, ut credimus, et proinde vestre dilectionis integritati censuimus intimandum quod prospere vivimus, regno nostro in tranquillitate disposito, Domino permittente, qui, cum simus essencie vestre solicii et avidi zelatores, de vestri status continencia salutari nostra precordia frequencius recreare dignetur de sue habundancia pietatis. Propterea, consanguinee predilecte, ut animi vestri sinceritatem de qua summe confidimus in aliquo compensemus, ad presens ultra illam anuatam quam de nobis percipitis et duo millia marcharum per nos gratuite vobis data,¹ quinque millia marcarum vestre dilectioni duximus concedenda infra quinquennium proximo futurum certo modo solvenda, prout dilectus nobis Hermannus camerarius vester vobis noverit plenius intimare. Volumus tamen ut de quinque milibus marcarum predictis sexcente nonaginta quinque libre et duo solidi, quos ultra annuatam et summas alias, ut premititur, vobis datas, fecimus vobis solvi vicissim, sicut certe parcelle vobis inscriptis per dictum camerarium exhibende declarant solucionis fiende nomine detucantur.

Dat. sub privato sigillo nostro apud Westm., xii. die Martii.

Magnifico principi Guillelmo, Dei gracia Juliacensi et Gelrie duci, consanguineo nostro carissimo.

¹ In the margin: *De quadam summa gratis data.*

217. [circa MARCH 1395].—RICHARD II TO WILLIAM, DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 48a-b.

De statu, duci Gelrie.

Per Regem Anglie et ffrancie.

Magnifice princeps, consanguinee noster carissime, retulit nobis ex parte vestra camerarius vester Hermannus Mekeryn, ad presenciam nostram iampridem accedens et hoc ipsum absque cuiusvis relatus admunculo pro constanti tenemus quod summis desideriis affectatis de nobis frequenter audire salubria, unde vestre dilectioni referimus plenitudinem graciaram, significantes eidem quod votiva nobis prosperitas secundis blanditur applausibus, Altissimo largiente. Cum autem salubris vestre status continencia mentem nostram speciali iocunditate letificet, petimus cum affectu quatinus nos inde frequencius velitis efficere certiores. Super eo preterea quod prefatus Hermannus ex parte vestra penes nos vice diligenter instando promovit, scire velitis quod postquam alias ultra annuatam vobis concessam et mille libras una vice et quingentas marcas alia vice amicie vestre datas, de summa quinque milium marcarum vobis animo gratanti subvenimus adtunc, revera credimus et tenebat consilium nostrum quod eadem vestra amicia de sic gratis concesso fuisset beneplacita, prout adhuc credimus vos placari, verumtamen ut maiorem vobis complacenciam exhibeamus, hac vice sexcentas nonaginta quinque libras et duos solidos quos hactenus ut de prestito recepistis a nobis, amicie vestre de dono censuimus concedendos ultra dicte annuate solucionem quam suis terminis fieri faciemus, et terminum quinquennialem de solucione dictarum quinque milium marcarum abbreviando mictavimus, concedentes ut infra biennium a festo Pasche proximo futuro certo modo solvantur, videlicet in festo Sancti Michaelis proximo ex tunc sequente mille marce et in Pascha ex tunc proximo futura mille libre pro primo anno et consimilis vobis fieret solucio pro secundo.

Magnifico principi Willelmo, Dei gracia Juliacensi et Gelrie duci.

218. LONDON, APRIL 5, [1395].—EDMUND, DUKE OF YORK, KEEPER OF THE REALM, TO THE DOGE AND COUNCIL OF GENOA

E. 47a-b.

De incendio civitatis Januensis et eiusdem territorii.

Edmundus, dux Eboracensis, custos Anglie, magnificis et poten-

tibus viris duci Januensi ac eius sapienti et circumspecti consilio, amicis nostris carissimis, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Si ad excellentissimi domini nostri Regis modo existentis in Hibernia pervenisset auditum quod nostris et consilii sui noviter insonuit auribus, de immensa turbacione que territorium vestrum incontina sedicione concussit adiu et concutit in presenti, et quantas exinde angustias et dispendia sustinetis, procul dubio vehementi fuisset exinde regia celsitudo turbata, quemadmodum et nostra et dicti consilii viscera conturbantur, hoc pensato potissime quod non solum caritatis verumeciam amicitie federe invicem alligamur, nulla per Dei gratiam seminatione zisannie dissolvendo. Verum quia pro constanti tenemus quod idem dominus noster Rex, si innotuisset sibi casus huiusmodi, bonum vobis consolacionis adiceret, motus erga vos interne compassionis affectu, prout nos eciam vestre tribulacioni compatimur, et aliquod conaretur amicitie vestre patrociniū impartiri pro posse, principis tam excelsi tamque grati diu nunc absentis vota supplere volentes, eidem amicitie vestre pro consilio suademus quatinus confortemini sicut viri probate virtutis, quoniam cum voluerit Dominus iustus iudex, imponet frenum iniuriis, qui nonnunquam de non expectata salute in se sperantibus solet clementi consilio providere. Et quoniam humano presidio in talibus opus erit, eidem domino nostro Regi aut nobis et consilio suo in eius absencia quesumus fiducialiter aperire velitis qualiter amicitie vestre dispendiis comode valeat subveniri, scientes, amici carissimi, quod quantum bono modo poterimus pro vestre dilectionis integritate, libenti animo faciemus.

Dat. sub sigillo nostro Londonie, quinto die mensis Aprilis.

219. [*post* MAY 1395].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Copy, *B.M. Cotton MS. Cleop. D III*, f. 208.

Publ. by Champollion-Figeac, *Lettres des Rois* . . . , vol. ii, pp. 258-60, and wrongly dated 1390.

Thanking Charles for the letters brought by Robert Lermite, the king readily accepts Charles' suggestion of a meeting, which will lead to the conclusion of peace, put an end to the Schism and prepare a joint crusade to Jerusalem.

220. [circa JUNE 1395].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT III, KING, AND TO ANABELLA, QUEEN OF SCOTLAND

Lost letter, reference in Anabella's reply, *B M Cotton MS. Vesp. F VII, f 39a.*

Entrusting the bearer, Douglas, herald at arms, with news of his health; he explains why the meeting for the arrangement of marriages between English and Scottish princes cannot be held on the third of July next, as had been previously arranged, and proposes to postpone it till the first of October.

221. JUNE 18, 1395 —RICHARD II TO WENCESLAS, KING OF THE ROMANS, RUPERT, COUNT PALATINE OF THE RHINE, FREDERICK DUKE OF BAVARIA, LEOPOLD DUKE OF AUSTRIA, ALBERT DUKE OF AUSTRIA, HEMERICK OF LUNUGHEM, KEEPER OF THE RHINE IN ALSACE, THE TOWN OF BASLE, THE BISHOPS OF UTRECHT, STRASBOURG AND FREISING, AND WILLIAM DUKE OF GELDERS

E. 45a.

Imperatori de favore exhibendo episcopo circa illius episcopatus pacificam possessionem.

Serenissimo principi domino Wenceslao, Dei gracia Romanorum Regi semper augusto et Bohemie Regi, fratri nostro precarissimo, Ricardus eadem gracia Rex Anglie et francie ac dominus Hibernie, salutem et non tam honoris quam fraterne dilectionis continuum incrementum.

Serenissime princeps et frater noster precarissime, non sine magne compassionis affectu didicimus ex querela gravissima reverendi patris Willelmi de Coudebergh', modo Basiliensis episcopi, quod, postquam sancte memorie dominus Urbanus papa sextus eundem Willelmum eciam ad nostre intercessionis instanciam creaverat in episcopum Tornacensem in fflandria, licet idem Willelmus ipsius episcopatus possessionem pacificam optinisset in villa de Gaunt et in partibus circumquaque vicinis, contigit tamen quod predictus Willelmus, pretextu fidelis obsequii nobis per eum prius impensi dum in ambassata nostra versus dictam villam erat frequencius per nos missus, non solum bannitus extra dictas partes fflandrie, verumeciam omnibus bonis suis et possessionibus extitit

spoliatus. Et postmodum facta translatione per sanctissimum patrem dominum Bonifacium papam modernum de persona dicti Willelmi Tornacensis episcopi ad ecclesiam Basiliensem ut sui status indigencie provideret, ad proseguendum huius translationis negocium et ipsius ecclesie possessionem adipiscendam, idem Willelmus germanum suum et quosdam alios procuratores eiusdem ad civitatem Basiliensem cum bullis papalibus super translationis illius gracia trans mittebat, quos omnes et singulos una cum bullis huiusmodi quidam prepositus Basiliensis capi fecit et carceribus mancipari et adhuc sic detinet mancipatos, bona et possessiones episcopatus Basiliensis contra omnem iusticiam occupando. Nos igitur, non tam intuitu iusticie quam propter zelum ingentem quo episcopi sic gravati personam suis exigentibus meritis ex corde prosequimur, affectantes ut status eius prospere dirigatur in cunctis, vestre magestatis excellenciam intimo deprecamur affectu quatinus imperialis auctoritatis et presidii partes adiectis in hac parte feudatorum vestrorum instanciis quorum nomina lator presencium noverit declarare, si placeat, sic interponere dignemini quod prefatus episcopus ad ecclesiam sibi commissam possit admitti pacifice at germanus et procuratores sui sic ut premittitur captivati cum omni celeritate restitui valeant pristine libertati sicque fructum de nostrarum precum intervencione reportent ac vestri culminis celsitudo proinde a Domino premium et condignam a nobis expectet vicissitudinem graciaram.

Dat. *etc.* xvii^o die Junii, anno *etc.* xvii^o.

Consimiliter scribatur :

Ricardus *etc.* nobili et potenti viro Ruperto alias Stephano, comiti Palatino Reni et Bavarrie duci.

ffrederico, Bavarie et Heydelbergensi duci, amico nostro *etc.*

Lirpoldo, duci Austrie et Swenie, amico nostro carissimo.

Alberto, duci Austrie, Stirie, Karinthie et Carniole et comiti Tyrolensi, amico nostro carissimo.

Nobili viro Heymerico de Lunughe[m], custodi Reni in Elsenzensi, militi, amico nostro.

Magne prudencie viris burgomagistris et consulibus civitatis Basiliensis, amicis nostris.

Reverendo in Christo patri ffrederico, dei gracia episcopo Traiectensi.

Reverendo in Christo patri Willelmo, dei gracia episcopo Argentinensi.

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 163

Reverendo in Christo patri B[ertholdo], dei gracia episcopo
ffrisingensi, amico nostro.

Magnifico principi W[illelmo], Juliacensi et Gelrie duci, con-
sanguineo *etc.*

222. ELTHAM MANOR, SEPTEMBER 26 [PRIOR TO 1395].—RICHARD
II TO BONIFACE IX

Arch. Vat., *Vat. Reg.* 315, f. 30b-31a.

Calendared in *Cal. Pap. Reg.*, vol. iv, p. 293.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri domino Bonifacio divina providencia
sacrosancte Romane ac universalis ecclesie summo pontifici.

Beatissime pater, affectantes summe augmentationem divini
cultus in monasteriis regni nostri Anglie et presertim in illis que
a nobis et nostris progenitoribus fundata hactenus extiterunt, et
que in presenti sunt de nostro patronatu necnon eorum facultatum
ampliacionem, que per diversorum temporum curricula qui propter
guerras, epidemias et mortalitates diversis vicibus contingentes
cum propter alia dampna et iacturas que custinuerunt (*sic*) multis
temporibus retroactis. Huic est, pater sanctissime, quod monas-
terium sancti Albani infra dictum regnum nostrum situatum,
Lincolniensis diocesis, sedi apostolice immediate subiectum et in
honorem sancti Albani prothom[arty]ris Anglie per nostros pro-
genitores fundatum, cuius sanctissimum corpus infra dictum
monasterium requiescit et innumerabilibus chorcavit miraculis
et choruscat, sit temporibus vacacionum dicti monasterii propter
visitacionem sedis apostolice pro confirmacione electionis et munere
benedictionis electis dicti monasterii pro tempore impendendo in
facultatibus graviter diminutum propter graves expensas quos
oportuit electos dicti monasterii facere pro tempore vacacionum
pro confirmacione huiusmodi obtinenda, cum dictum monasterium
in ultimismundi partibus constitutum et in possessionibus respectu
aliorum monasteriorum regni nostri nimis exiliter ac eciam loco
sterili sit dotatum. Cum igitur, pater sanctissime, in dicto
monasterio pre ceteris dicti regni nostri monasteriis viguit et
viget summa devocio, disciplina regularis, receptio hospitum ad id
in dies confruentium, et si artaretur quilibet electus pro tempore
in qualibet vacacione sedem apostolicam visitare, illa occasione
propter defectum facultatum numerus monachorum minueretur et
ex eo in magna parte cessaret cultus divinus, eorumque devocio

tepesceret, nec hospitalitas debita servaretur. Cui monasterio Princeps Wallie illustris, cuius carnalis filius esse dinoscimur et eius mores sequi desideramus, ultra omnia monasteria regni Anglie propter sancte conversacionis observancias in eodem affectionem in animo gerebat specialem. Nos eciam veraciter credimus quod dictum monasterium propter onera eidem incumbencia et diminucionem facultatum hucusque minime perdurasset, nisi presidium divinum impetrasset devota monachorum observancia Deo famulancium in eodem. Quare s.v. corditer supplicamus quatinus cum abbati et conventum (*sic*) predicti monasterii et eorum successoribus per diversos Romanos pontifices plena exempcio sit concessa. Et ulterius abbat[1] dicti monasterii pro tempore quod a quocumque episcopo catholico posset munus benedictionis recipere per sedem apostolicam sit indultum, et quod in signum exempcionis huiusmodi et libertatis a sede apostolica sic percepte abbas et conventus pro tempore sedi apostolice unam unciam auri solverent annuatim, prout in litteris apostolicis bone memorie Honorii pape super premissis confectis plenius continetur. Dignetur v.s. abbat et conventui monasterii sancti Albani predicti et eorum successoribus dictas litteras Honorii predecessoris vestri de novo confirmare et ulterius clementer concedere ut electi in abbates dicti monasterii pro tempore cum vacaverit eo ipso statim absque aliqua confirmacione sint veri abbates et pro talibus habeantur ac proinde administrare et curam animarum gerere ac omnia et singula que ad curam animarum administracionem et regimen dicti monasterii pertinent, possent facere et libere exercere ac munus benedictionis a quocumque episcopo catholico ex habundanti recipere, ac si per sedem apostolicam esset eorum electio legitime confirmata. Speramus indubie tantam gratiam clemencie vestre in presenti nostra petitione experire quantam sancte memorie predecessores vestri Innocencius tercius et Urbanus quintus qui inter Romanos pontifices multo tempore sanctiores fuerant reputati, in petitione consimili pro monasterio Eveshamie, Wygorniensis diocesis, consciencia ducti mero motu liberaliter indulserunt, prout in registro sancte memorie Urbani quinti palam poterit apparere; et in rei veritate istud monasterium pro quo vestre sanctitati humiliter supplicamus multo exilius in possessionibus sit dotatum ac porro maiori hospitalitate et diversis aliis sumptibus pergravatum. Premissa, pater sanctissime, concedendo possetis nobis non modicum complacere et quieti dictorum abbat[is] et conventus in hac

parte prospicere ut valeant in maiori devocione Domino imperpetuum famulari et pro nobis et universalis ecclesie reique publice regimine prospere ad intercedendum devotis precibus imposterum firmitus obligari. Almam personam vestram diu conservet Altissimus ad regimen ecclesie sue sancte.

Scriptum sub signeto nostro apud manerium nostrum de Eltham, mensis Septembris die vicesima sexta.

Devotus filius vester R. Anglie et francie Rex.

Favorabiliter.

223. LANGLEY MANOR, SEPTEMBER 30 [1395].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Original signet letter, parchment; autograph signature; the letter was closed and sealed on the dorse, only a fragment of the seal remains Arch. Nat., J 644, 35/5.

A treshaut et puissant prince C. par le grace de Dieu notre treschier et tresame frere et cousin de france, R. par ycelle mesme grace roy dEngleterre etc ^a, salut et entiere dilection.

Treschier et tresame frere et cousin. Nous vous faisons savoir que nous avons tresgrand et continuel desir d'avoir toudis et savoir de vous votre tresbon estat et parfaite santee/tresbonnes nouvelles, dont notre S^r tout puissant nous octroie selonc notre entier desir si bonne nouvelles et gracieuses comme tresentierement desirrons et comme vous mesmes, trescher/frere et cousin, saurez mieulx deviser ou soheider. Vous empriantz si tresentierement de cuer comme plus poons que dautiel votre estat et par especial de votre santee nous veuillez/au plus sovent que vous purrez acerter, pour noz aise, reconfort et plesance singulieres. Touchant, treschier et tresame frere et cousin, lestat de nous, dont sicomme nous/fions vraiment vous orriez voluntiers tresbonnes nouvelles, vous faisons savoir que a la fesance de cestes nous estiens tout sains et en bon point, loiez en soit Dieux qi/pareillement par sa grace yce vous veulle octroier. Dautrepart, treschier et tresame frere et cousin, vous prions que par le porteur de cestes vous veuillez envoier/votre seur et sauf conduit bon et sufficeant pour noz messages queux nous pensons en brief renvoyer devers vous pour la traitee esteant dentre nous, cestassavoir pour/les reverentz pieres en Dieu lercevesque de Dyvelyn et levesque de Saint David, noz treschiers cousins le conte de Rutland et de Cork, le conte de

Notyngham notre mareschal, le sire de Beaumont et William Lescrop' notre chamberlain et lour esquiers et servantz tanque au nombre de mil persones montees ove leur chivaux, biens et hernoys queconques./Treschier et tresame frere et cousin, notre Sr vous eit toudis en sa tresseinte garde.

Donne souz notre signet a notre manoir de Langleye, le darrein jour de Septembre./

= Le Roy R. S. =

(*Endorsed* :) A treshaut et puissant prince C. par la grace de Dieu/notre treschier et tresame frere et cousin de ffrance.

224. [OCTOBER 1395].—RICHARD II TO THE UNIVERSITY OF PARIS

Publ. by Du Boulay, *Historia Universitatis Parisiensis* (1668, fol.), vol. iv, pp. 772-3

From the University's messengers lately sent to him, the king has heard of their commendable work for the union of the church and the destruction of the present Schism. He has received their letters in which they set forth their plan; he cannot give an adequate answer before consulting his clergy and the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, who are at present in recess; but he will forward a reply to the king of France as soon as possible.

225. OCTOBER 24 AND NOVEMBER 1, 1395.—RICHARD II TO ANTONIO ADORNO, DOGE, AND THE COUNCIL OF GENOA

E. 42b.

Pro Emanuele Zacarie de Janua.

Ricardus etc. nobili ac potenti viro Antonioto Adurno, Januensi duci, amico nostro carissimo, salutem etc.

Nuper amicie vestre ad instanciam dilecti nobis Emanuelis Zacarie de Janua scripsimus sub hac forma: "Ricardus" etc. *ut in penultima littera*¹ *usque ad finem et tunc sic*: Cum autem, amice carissime, de responsiva litterarum nostrarum huiusmodi ad nos nondum certitudo pervenerit et an huiusmodi littere nostre vobis presentate fuerint necne penitus ignoremus. Eandem amicitiam vestram ex habundanti requirimus et rogamus quatinus dilecto scutifero nostro W. Creyk, exhibitori presencium, quem ad presen-

¹ above, no. 210.

ciam vestram mittimus pro petenda et habenda nomine procuratorio dicti Emanuelis satisfactione dictarum lanarum sive precii earumdem, velitis satisfactionem prefatam fieri facere integram et completam, in hoc autem satisfacietis iusticie cultui et precibus nostris qui votis vestris annueremus libenter in casu consimili vel maiori.

Dat. *etc.* xxiiij. die Octobris, anno *etc.* decimo nono.

Consimiliter Nobili ac potenti viro Antonioto Adurno, Januensi duci ac eius sapienti et cir[cumspecto] consilio, amicis n[ostri]s ca[rissimis]. Dat. *etc.* primo Novembris.

226. [*circa* 1395 ?].—RICHARD II TO GALEAZZO VISCONTI, LORD OF MILAN

E. 47b.

De statu.

Ricardus *etc.* nobili ac potenti viro Galeaz, comiti Virtutum, Mediolanensi *etc.*, imperiali vicario generali, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Rediens ad presenciam nostram dilectus et fidelis noster Wilhelmus Lysse, camere nostre miles, ex parte vestra nobis exposuit utpote pro constanti tenemus, quod cederet in vestre mentis applausum felicia nova suscipere de continencia status nostri, gracia suffragante divina, potimur sospitatis corporee beneficio de presenti, sinceriter ex effectu rogantes quatinus de felicibus status vestri successibus nos frequenter ad magnam nobis complacenciam cordis nostri efficere certiores velitis. Cum autem affinitatis pre-tacte motivum placabile nobis valde quatinus ad optatum effectum valeat iuxta utrorumque vota perducere, fore conveniens et expediens arbitramur ut aliquem de vestris qui magis ad hoc vestre discretionis examini sit acceptus cum potestate sufficienti celerius pro comodo fieri poterit ad nostram presenciam destinare curetis. Quoniam sicut ad presens obtutibus nostre mentis occurrit ¹ si inter filium et heredem carissimi avunculi nostri ducis Ebor', comitem Rutland' et sororem consortis vestre predictae de contrahendo matrimonio tractaretur, posset sperari circa hoc de honorifico et plecabili fine. Ad quamcumque aliam viam que rationabiliter inveniri poterit in eventum reperietis nos benevoles sicut dictus miles noster ad vestram presenciam reversu[r] amicicie

¹ In the margin: *De maritagio.*

168 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

vestre noverit plenius intimare. Quem nostre consideracionis intuitu in singulis ipsius apud vos agendis habere dignemini recommissum.

227. WESTMINSTER, APRIL 28, 1396.—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI,
KING OF FRANCE

Publ. in *Foedera*, vol vii, p. 829

By his letters and through his ambassadors, the duke of Brittany has complained of the unfair judgement given to him by the Parliament of France in a suit against Jeanne, lady of Rais: he has been condemned to the restitution of certain lands, and to excessive damages and expenses. The king asks Charles VI to see that due redress is granted to the duke's complaints.

228. WESTMINSTER, MAY 14, 1396.—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI,
KING OF FRANCE

Original letter patent of the privy seal, parchment. Sealed on two slips of parchment, seal partly preserved. Arch. Nat., J 643, no 8.

A treshaut et puissant prince C. par la grace de Dieu nostre trescher et tresame pere de ffrance, R. par icelle mesme grace Roy dEngleterre etc^a, salut et entiere dilection.

Come en le/traitee de ceste mariage soit accordee en une article que nous deussions faire obliger les prochains seignurs de notre coronne et linage par leurs lettres et sealx, si come en dit article est contenuz plus/au plain. Nous sur ce avons fait faire et ensealer lesdites lettres et icelles fait baillier a notre trescher cousin le viscounte de Meleun, et outre ce mesme le viscounte nous ad requis de faire sealer/lesdites lettres as autres pluseurs dount les uns sont au present en notre terre dIrlande et autres sur les marches dEscoce en notre service et es autres parties loins de notre presence. Veulliez/savoir, trescher et tresame pere, que tout ce que nous deussions faire selonc la teneur dudit traitee, nous le ferons et promettons a faire par ces presentes si avant come nous deussions faire/selonc le pourport dicelle. Et en tesmoignance de ce nous avons fait faire cestes noz lettres patentes.

Donne souz notre prive seal a notre palois de Westmouster, le xiiii. iour de May/lan de notre regne dis et noefisme.

(Endorsement of the French Chancery :) *Littere Regis Anglie domino Regi directe per quas promittit omnia et singula, in tractatu*

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 169

matrimonii dicti Regis Anglie et domine Ysabelle Francie nunc Regine Anglie contenta adimplere, dat. xiiij. maii mccciiij^{xx}xvj.

229. WESTMINSTER, JUNE 18, 1396.—RICHARD II TO ALBERT OF BAVARIA, COUNT OF HOLLAND

Treaty Roll 80, m 2.

Publ. by H J Smit, *Bronnen tot de Geschiedenis van den Handel met England, Schotland en Ireland* (vol 65 of "Riks Geschiedkundinge Publicatien . ."), vol 1, no 680.

John Waghen, the king's liege, has complained to the council that Peregrinus Florenssøn, merchant and burgess of Leyden in Holland, who, by letters obligatory made at the staple of Calais, owed him a sum of 50½ nobles and 22d. in connection with a dealing in wool, has refused to pay his debt when prosecuted by the said John before "le Scout" of Leyden, under colour of the immunity privileges of the town of Leyden. Moreover, while staying at Delft, on his way back to England, the said John has been robbed by Doderic Jacobson of his letters obligatory. Nevertheless, the king has decided to postpone reprisals against the merchants of Leyden, hoping that duke Albert will give satisfaction to the complainer.—By council.

229A. [JUNE 1396].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

Lost letter; reference in Charles' reply, Arch. Nat., J 644, no. 21.

In order to foster the alliances lately concluded between France and England, proposes that marriages should be arranged between the earl of Rutland and Jeanne, second daughter of Charles, and between the eldest son of the earl of Derby and Michelle, youngest daughter of Charles.

230. WESTMINSTER, AUGUST 5 [1396].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF AACHEN

Publ. in *Appendix (C) to Mr. Cooper's Report on the Foedera*, p. 102; from the Archives of Aix, without reference, but with the note: "d'après l'original en parchemin; le sceau est perdu."

Thanking them for the way they treated his ambassadors Richard Apberbury Junior and Nicholas Rebniytz, knights, and

170 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

for the satisfactory answer given to the claims of English merchants. Given under the privy seal.

231. WESTMINSTER, AUGUST 10 [1396].—RICHARD II TO RUPERT SENIOR, COUNT PALATINE OF THE RHINE AND DUKE OF BAVARIA

E. 48b-49a.

Ricardus *etc.*, magnifico principi Ruperto seniori, Dei gracia comiti palatino Reni, sacri Romani imperii electori et Bavarie duci, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Sinceritatis vestre litteras nobis per unum de militibus nostris presencium exhibitorem ostensas, inspeximus et credenciam per eundem militem nobis ex parte vestra oraculo vive vocis expositam pleno collegimus intellectu, et specialiter super eo quod habetis in desideriis nobis per homagii ligii obsequium alligari, de quo sinceritati vestre sincero corde referimus intima graciaram, utpote qui benevolentem sic oblatam amplectimur ex affectu. Et ut nostris hincinde desideriis satisfiat oportunitate captata que dilacionis non patientur incommodum, unum de nostris ad vestram amicitiam destinare curabimus sufficienti potestate munitum ad tractandum in eodem negotio cum parte vestra, et illud, Altissimo permittente, sini nostrum utique placabili mancipandum. Per quem inde cum venerit et super aliis occurrentibus votis vestris nos velit efficere certiores ac de vestre amicitie continencia salutari.

Dat. apud palacium nostrum Westm', x. die mensis Augusti.

232. [ante NOVEMBER 20, 1396].—RICHARD II TO THE UNIVERSITY OF PARIS

Lost letter; reference in Denifle and Chatelain, *Auctarium Chartularum Univers Paris.*, vol. 1, col. 730.

Expressing his goodwill for the union of the Church.

233. [post 1396].—RICHARD II TO CHARLES VI, KING OF FRANCE

B.M. Add. MS 24062, f. 187a.

Littere recommendatorie.

A treshaut et puissant prince C. par la grace de Dieu notre trescher et tresame pere de ffrance, R. par icelle mesme grace Roy

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 171

d'Engleterre et de ffrance et seigneur d'Irlande, saluz et entiere dileccion.

Trescher pere, porce que notre cher et foial chivaler R.A. est ore en alant en notre service as parties lontaignes pardela la mer, si vous recommandons la persone dudit R., empriant trescherement qavoir lui veuillez especialement pur recommendez, et a lui et ses gens passanz parmy le roialme de ffrance vers les parties avantdites, demoranz et retournanz vers notre roialme d'Engleterre, monstrar veuillez bone et gracieuse seigneurie, aide et favour es choses quilz y aueront a faire pour amour de nous et par cause de ceste notre priere, et en ce faire nous poez, trescher et tresame piere, plaisance moult enterine (*sic*) parout nous vous volons tres bon gre savoir. Treshaut et puissant prince, notre trescher et tresame pere, la benoite Trinite vous veuille maintenir en honur, ioie et sauntee et tres long durree par sa grace.

Don. *etc.*

234. [*post* 1396].—RICHARD II TO ANTONIO VENERIO, DOGE OF VENICE

B.M. Add. MS. 24062, f. 187b.

Alia littera recommendatoria pro persona predicta.

Richard *etc.* Nobili et potenti viro Antonio Venerio, duci Veneciarum *etc.*, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis augmentum.

Cum dilectus et fidelis miles noster R.A. ad partes longinquas in nostro sit iam servicio transiturus, vestre dilectioni ipsius personam intimo recommendamus affectu, eidem corditer deprecantes quatinus ipsum specialiter recommendatum habere, sibi gentibusque suis per vestra dominia, districtus et territoria versus partes predictas transeundo, inibi morando et ad regnum nostrum Anglie redeundo, vos nostri consideratione benevoles et gratiosos exhibere velit, eisque in eorum agendis cum dominacione grata partes adiutrices apponere cum favore. In hoc etenim nobis complacenciam facietis, pro quo vestratis gratanter ad nostrum dominium imposterum accessuris, favorem consimilem erimus nos facturi. Nobilis et potens vir, vestram dilectionem in prosperitate continua conservet Altissimus feliciter et longeve.

Dat. *etc.*

172 DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II

235. WESTMINSTER, FEBRUARY 20, 1397.—RICHARD II TO THE TOWNS OF DANTZIG AND ELBING

Calendared in *Hanserecesse*, vol. iv, no. 661.

Announces that John Leversegge, Adam Tutbery and Thomas Selford, merchants of Kingston upon Hull, have complained that some wool cloth belonging to them, value 100 nobles, has been confiscated at Dantzic and Elbing, because the said cloth was cut at one side, although it had, in spite of the cutting, a sufficient and customary length; asks that they should give back the said cloth to his subjects or their attorneys, and send him an answer.

236. [*circa* AUGUST 1397].—RICHARD II TO MARTIN, KING OF ARAGON

Lost letter; reference in Martin's reply; Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 2239 (sig. sec. 3), f. 98.

Letter of credence for Master Henry Bowet, doctor in both laws, archdeacon of Lincoln, Sir Robert Whitney, knight, and Thomas Branscon, esquire. They are instructed to treat with the king of Aragon and to bring to an end his quarrel with the count of Foix.

237. [*circa* AUGUST 1397].—RICHARD II TO ROBERT III, KING OF SCOTLAND

Lost letter; reference in Robert's reply, *Cal. of doc. relating to Scotland*, vol. iv, no. 493.

Letter of credence for Master John Shepeye, dean of Lincoln, and Sir William Elmham, knight.

238. BANBURY CASTLE, NOVEMBER 23, [1397].—RICHARD II TO THE TOWN OF GHENT

Ghent University Library, ms. Hs. 434, f. 61b (fifteenth-century copy)

Publ. by O. Cartellieri, *Geschichte der Herzöge von Burgund*, i; *Philipp der Kühne*, app. 14, p. 149.

Thanking them for the way they treated the archbishop of Canterbury since his arrival at Ghent. For, although the said

DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD II 173

archbishop, owing to his crimes and according to law, has been exiled, the king does not want his person nor his belongings to be molested. Given under the signet.

239. [*circa* END OF 1397].—RICHARD II TO ALBERT OF BAVARIA,
COUNT OF HOLLAND

Contemporary copy, *B M. Cotton MS. Galba B I*, no. 16.
Publ. in Froissart, ed. *Kervyn*, vol. xviii, p. 584.

During the king's minority, some of the nobles and peers of the realm had treacherously plotted against his authority, tried to usurp his regale and put to death some of the king's faithful subjects. Although ample time had been given to them for repentance, their wickedness was so deeply rooted that the king was forced to act. They were convicted after confessing to their crimes, and were condemned to natural or civil death, they and their progeniture, as a lesson for those who should dare to offend the royal majesty. Peace is now restored in the kingdom.

240. [*circa* 1398].—RICHARD II TO BONIFACE IX

Publ. in fragment by Wilkins, *Concilia*, vol. iii, p. 232, with reference to "M. Parker Antiq. Britan, p. 407".

The king warns the pope against the intrigues of the traitor Thomas [Arundel] who, although justly banished from the kingdom, has sought refuge at the Roman Court, where he was favourably received, and tries to obtain restitution of his benefices from the pope.

241. [*circa* MAY 1398].—RICHARD II TO MANUEL II, EMPEROR OF
CONSTANTINOPLE

Lambeth MS. 211 ; f. 101b.
Publ. in *The official correspondence of Thomas Bekynton*, vol. i,
p. 285.

In his letters, handed to the king by Anthony Notara, a baron of Greece, the Emperor has set forth his urgent need for troops and money, in order to resist the attack of the enemy of Christ. Owing to the fact that the letters have reached him on April 23 only, the king cannot send the soldiers asked for, as it would be necessary

to summon a Parliament first, and the summer would pass before the troops were ready. Besides, the task of crushing the rebellion of some of his lieges, and of restoring peace in the realm, has depleted the king's treasury. He therefore asks to be excused for not complying with the Emperor's request.

242. JULY 24, 1398.—RICHARD II TO CONRAD JUNGINGEN, GENERAL MASTER OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER

E. 59b.

Ricardus *etc.* venerabili et religioso viro fratri *etc.* Conrado Jungingen', ordinis beate Marie Theutonicorum magistro generali, salutem.

Litteras vestras sub data in castro de Marienburg, anno etc. nonagesimo octavo mensis Februarii die vicesima secunda scriptas recepimus, et contenta in eisdem diligenter intelleximus; in quibus inter cetera deducitur quod immediatus predecessor vester nobis suas certas litteras direxerat continentes varias querelas gravaminum et iniuriarum mercatorum terre sue et ordinis, que in regno nostro contra suas libertates, privilegia et presertim contra compositionem inter nos et eundem vestrum predecessorem de anno Domini etc. octuagesimo octavo editam et celebratam, contra Deum et iusticiam propositi fuerant, qualiterque licet idem predecessor vester per litteras et nuncios iusticie complementum a nobis in hac parte requisiverit effectuale, tamen responsum ipse dum vixerat et vos a tempore vestre promocionis licet per vos diucius expectatum nullatinus reportastis; quapropter dictam compositionem que nostris hominibus in terris vestris commodum et vestrīs in regno nostro iacturam infert et dispendium, de vestrorum consilio, revocastis et effectualiter retractastis cum ceteris que sequuntur. Pro quibus breviter curet intendere vestra discrecio quod licet nichil gravaminis aut iniurie vobis aut vestris a tempore dicte compositionis inite per subditos nostros de sciencia nostra illatum fuerat, cuicumque tamen vestrorum nedum cum nunciis aut litteris vestris nobis aut nostro coram consilio querelanti, sed etiam aliis personis singularibus vestris subditis parati continue fuimus cum presertim in spe sua gravamina declaraverint, plenam iusticiam exhibere. Et licet responsivam aliqu[ot] ex evidentibus causis distulerimus, non tamen reperietur aliquis de vestris qui pro illatis sibi dampnis aut iniuriis effectualiter post-

modum persequutus fuerat quin in iusticia eciam cum favore fuerat exauditus, licet contrarium quod satis leviter admisistis vobis, ut perpendimus, sit suggestum. Quod vero sic precipitanter de vestrorum, ut scribitis, consilio compositionem de qua supra fit mencio revocastis, admiracionis materiam nobis ministrat multiplicem, cum, ut videtur, honestiorem modum faciendi potuistis leviter tenuisse, quod igitur ex arrupto ab huiusmodi compositione recedendi occasionem sup[er]serit[is] (*sic*) equanimiter tolerabimus, nec de que sequi poterunt ex premissis multum curabimus quieti, namque nostrorum in omnem eventum per Dei gratiam providebimus, nec pro affectata et preconceptu huius compositionis revocatione que ex causis validis aut iustis probatis seu plene deductis nullatinus insurgit, noster nimis multum movebitur in futurum. Et licet ad providendum de remedio et cavendum de futuris sitis, ut scribitis, invitati, nos de eo quod nobis in hac parte incumbet facere vel exsequi et de contingentibus quibuscumque nichil noveritis omittemus, absit autem a seculo ut tantum rerum aut causarum procedat confusio, quod non magis nostram amicitiam quam viceversa continuis temporibus affectetis eciam si fortuna pociorum maior rerum copia seu clarior sanctitatis titulus vos aut vestrum ordinem illustraret.

Dat. *etc.* vicesima quarta die Julii anno regni nostri vicesimo secundo.

243. [*ante* MARCH 1399].—RICHARD II TO MARTIN, KING OF ARAGON

Lost letter, reference in Martin's reply, Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 2242 (sig. sec 5), f. 102b-103a.

Claiming the repayment of a sum of money due by the late king Juan to "Monsieur P. de Creo". Speaks also of the claims of the lord de "Castello."

APPENDIX

UNDATED LETTERS

244.—RICHARD II TO URBAN VI

C. 23a-b.

Another petition, in almost the same phrasing, f. 27a.

Pape de indulgencia concedenda benefactoribus fabrice ecclesie etc.
Beatissime pater,

. . . Dat. etc.

In previous letters, the king has asked the pope, as the abbey of Waltham Holy Cross, of the order of St. Augustine, in the diocese of London, immediately subjected to the Holy See, was much empoverished, and its walls, vaults and towers (*campanilis*) needed repair, to grant a special indulgence "*tercie vel quarte partis penitencie relaxacionem*" for all the faithful who should visit the church and give alms for the repairs, and a greater grace in the feasts of Whitsun, the Invention and the Exaltation of the Holy Cross; and further to grant conservatory bulls to the abbey with similar privileges to those enjoyed by the abbeys and abbots of Westminster and St. Albans, of the order of St. Benedict, and Strafford, of the order of Citeaux, in the dioceses of London and Lincoln. But the abbot's proctor and attorney died in the meantime, and the king's letters were never handed to the pope, so that the king is compelled to petition anew for the said abbey.

245.—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL OF ALÉNÇON

C. 23b.

De apponendo partes adiutrices super expedicione premissorum.

Reverendissimo in Christo patri cardinali de Alenconio, consanguineo nostro predilecto, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Domino summo pontifici litteras nostras scribimus, tenorem qui sequitur continentes : " Beatissime pater ", *etc. usque ibi* : " Quam in prosperitate votiva conservare dignetur Altissimus " *etc.* Vestram igitur dilectionem affectuose rogamus quatinus litteras nostras predictas dicto domino summo pontifici presentare velitis ulteriusque erga ipsius sanctitatem partes vestras adiutrices effectualiter apponere, nostri consideratione et amore, ut ipse tam indulgentias quam litteras conservatorias in dictis litteris nostris contentas gracie concedere dignetur iuxta tenorem litterarumstrarum predictarum. Unde, consanguinee predilecte, magnam nobis complacenciam facietis pro qua vobis teneri volumus ad accione[s] uberes graciaram.

Dat. *etc.*

246.—RICHARD II TO THE CARDINAL OF ALENÇON

C. 27a.

Ricardus *etc.*, Reverendissimo in Christo patri Cardinali dAlenson, consanguineo nostro predilecto, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum . . .

. . . Dat. *etc.*

The king asks the cardinal to intervene with the pope in favour of the bearer, Helias Trullehm of Bordeaux, chaplain, who is asking for a provision of two canonries "sub expectacione prebendarum" in the churches of Bordeaux and St. Seurin without the walls of Bordeaux.

247.—RICHARD II TO THE POPE

E. 104a.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.*

Petition asking him to give a dispensation of plurality of benefices to Ebulon Lestraunge, who has been in the king's service and is the brother of the lord Lestraunge.

248.—RICHARD II TO THE POPE

E. 106a.

Recommendacio nuncii absentis.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.*

Petition in favour of James de Lustrat, esquire, the pope's "hostiarius", who is going to the Roman court.

249.—RICHARD II TO GALEAZZO VISCONTI, COUNT OF VERTUS

E 106a-b.

De statu et de credencia.

Ricardus *etc.*, nobili et potenti viro Galiacio, comiti de Verteyn, consanguineo nostro carissimo, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum.

Et quia statu nostro prospero et felici vos tenemus velle delectanter audire, scire velitis nos die confectionis presencium plena, laudetur Altissimus, corporea sanitate vigere, nova de vobis et statu vestro semper audire consimilia desiderabiliter affectantes. Unde pro eximia cordis nostri leticia quociens se obtulerit oportunitas nunciorum per litteras vestras nos velitis in hac parte efficere certiores. Insuper, consanguinee noster carissime, cum dilectus et fidelis noster B.W. ad diversas partes transmarinas de volunt[at]e nostra iam se divertat, cui super certis negociis cordi nobis insidentibus mentem nostram aperiri fecimus, vobis attente supplicamus quatinus eidem Baltazar cum penes vos se declinaverit, in omnibus per ipsum vobis ex parte nostra dicendis auditum benignum impendere fidemque credulam adhibere velitis, nostri consideratione et amore. Nobilitatem vestram diu conservare dignetur Altissimus in longevum.

250.—RICHARD II TO THE POPE

E. 102a-b.

De subvencione facienda capelle de Bedeford.

Beatissime pater, . . .

. . . Script. *etc.*

The chapel dedicated to St. Thomas of Canterbury on the bridge of Bedford, in the diocese of Lincoln, has been almost destroyed by flood, so that, owing to the dangers threatening travellers and pilgrims, both bridge and chapel need repair, but the said chapel is supported only by alms given by the faithful. The king therefore asks the pope to appoint two chaplains who shall, on the vigils of the Translation of St. Thomas and of the Assumption of the Virgin, hear confessions and receive . . . (ms. erased) . . . dis-

penses, as explained in the petition handed to the pope by Master J.B., licenciante in laws.

251.—RICHARD II TO PETER DUBOSC

E. 106b-107a.

Quod prior Wygorn' uti possit pontificalibus insigniis.

Amice carissime, confidentes quamplurimum quod cum sitis ligeus noster, ut dicitur, de dominio nostro Aquitanie oriundus, illa que ad nostre regie magestatis beneplacitum cedere posse noveritis, vestre dilectionis integritas libencius procurabit; vestram amicitiam deprecamur ex corde quatinus exhibitis in cancellaria domini pape bullis originalibus super quodam indulto priori Wygorniensi qui pro tempore fuerit olim confectis, ut certis pontificalibus insigniis uti possunt, nostrarum precum intuitu solícite laborare velitis, quod nostra supplicacio in hac parte per dominum summum pontificem gracie signata absque dilacionis incomodo expeditionem consequi valeat quam in dies expectamus, pro firmo tenentes quod magnam nobis exinde complacenciam facietis. Augeat vobis Altissimus dierum longitudinem et salutem.

Provido viro Petro de Bosco, domini pape cubiculario, amico nostro predilecto.

252.—RICHARD II TO THE POPE

E. 107b.

Petition in favour of the order of St. Benedict. The king recommends the order and its proctor, brother J. de W., "sacre pagine professor".

HISTORICAL NOTES

ABBREVIATIONS

<i>Foed.</i>	= Rymer's <i>Foedera</i> : Record Edition (vol. iv), to 1383 Original Edition (vol. vii and viii) after 1383.
<i>C.P.R.</i>	= <i>Calendars of Patent Rolls</i> , i (1377-1381), ii (1381-5), iii (1385-9), iv (1388-92), v (1392-6), vi (1396-9)
<i>C.C.R.</i>	= <i>Calendars of Close Rolls</i> , same system of numbering
<i>C.F.R.</i>	= <i>Calendars of Fine Rolls</i> .
<i>Rot. Parl.</i>	= <i>Rotuli Parliamentorum</i> , vol. iii.
<i>Stat.</i>	= <i>Statutes of the Realm</i> , vol. ii.
<i>Rot. Scot</i>	= <i>Rotuli Scotie</i> , vol. ii.
<i>C. Pap. Reg.</i>	= <i>Calendars of Papal Registers</i> , Letters, vol. iv and v.
<i>Issues</i>	= <i>Devon, Issues of the Exchequer</i> .
<i>Kunze</i>	= <i>Hanseaktien aus England</i> , ed. K. Kunze. <i>Hansische Geschichtsquellen</i> , (vol vi).-
<i>Eubel, H.C.M.A.</i>	= Eubel, <i>Hierarchia Catholica Medii Aevi</i> , vol. i.
<i>Déprez, Les Ambassades</i>	= Déprez, E., and Mirot, L., <i>Les ambassades anglaises pendant la guerre de Cent Ans</i> (in <i>Bibl. Ec. Chartes</i> , 1899-1900).
<i>Wals.</i>	= <i>Walsingham, Historia Anglicana (Rolls Series)</i> .
<i>Higden</i>	= <i>Polychronicon Radulphi Higden (Rolls Series)</i> .
<i>Chron. Angl.</i>	= <i>Chronicon Angliæ (Rolls Series)</i> .
<i>Anon. Chron.</i>	= <i>The Anonimale Chronicle</i> (ed. V. H. Galbraith).
<i>T.R.</i>	= <i>Treaty Rolls (formerly French Rolls)</i>
<i>G.R.</i>	= <i>Gascon Rolls</i> .
<i>I.R.</i>	= <i>Issue Rolls</i> .
<i>F.A.</i>	= <i>Foreign Accounts</i> .
<i>E.A.</i>	= <i>Exchequer Accounts, Various</i> .
<i>Ch. Misc.</i>	= <i>Chancery Miscellanea</i> .
<i>Chanc. Warr</i>	= <i>Chancery Warrants</i> .

1

John de Roches, knight, was appointed the king's ambassador to Aragon on Oct. 30, 1377, together with Gerald de Menta, clerk (*Foed.*, iv, 23). See *F.A.*, 51 Ed. III, m. G.; payments made to him on Nov. 22 and Dec. 17, 1381, for having gone "in nuncium Regis versus partes transmarinas ad Regem Aragon' et comitem de floix anno

primo Regis huius" (*I.R.* 487, m. 9 and 14); and letters from Pedro to Richard and Lancaster (Barcelona, March 20, 1378): "Serenissime princeps, consanguinee carissime, litteras celsitudinis vestre per nobilem et prudentem virum Johannem de Roches, militem, ambassiatores vestrum, nobis oblatas iocundo animo recepimus et ea que ipse nobis voluit vigore credencie per vos ei commisse intelleximus diligenter. Quibus omnibus placide intellectis celsitudini vestre respondemus quod nos dictum ambassiatores vestrum ut cicius potuimus expeditivimus super hiis pro quibus per magnificenciam vestram ad nos fuerat destinatus, sicut ipse maiestati vestre lacius referre poterit viva voce. Ceterum de insignis coronacionis vestre et statu incolumi persone vestre, quam conservet Altissimus ut obtamus, plurimum congaudemus et tanto magis inde nobis crescit cumulus gaudiorum quanto tenemus indubie quod vestra serenitas sicut proles inclita in continuacione bonorum operum erga nos regiamque domum nostram progenitores suos imitabit et nos sibi velut illorum clare propagini intendimus facere illud idem . . ." (*Arch. de la corona de Aragón, Reg.* 1261, ff. 56b-57).

2

John de Roches and Gerald de Menta were given new powers on June 20, 1378, to treat with the king of Aragon and the count of Foix (*Foed.*, iv, 45); this time they were accompanied by John Neville who had been since June 10 the king's lieutenant in Aquitaine. See on Aug. 2 a payment to "Johanni Nonseley, nuncio misso versus partes de Plymouth et Dertemuth cum litteris de privato sigillo et commissionibus de magno sigillo liberandis domino de Neville in eisdem partibus existenti super passagio suo versus partes Vasconie, ad deferendum secum easdem litteras et commissiones versus partes Vasconie, ad deliberandum dictas commissiones et litteras diversis personis quibus diriguntur, videlicet Regi Arragon', comiti de ffoys, Matheo de Gourney, domino de Landras et probis hominibus civitatis Bayon'" (*I.R.* 468, m. 11).

They were, however, unable to fulfil their task. Delayed at first for four months at Plymouth, Neville landed in Gascony in September, and there the military duties that fell to him from the very beginning (see *Anon. Chron.*, 119, 189), prevented him from going to Aragon. In their stead, the two knights sent Menta to Barcelona, with their apologies. Having heard this message, Pedro wrote to Richard on Dec. 22: "Recepimus per manus magistri Guiraudi de Mente litteras vestras tangentes articulos anno proxime preterito tractatos inter Johannem Roches militem et dictum magistrum nuncios vestros ex parte una, et certas personas a nobis deputatas ex altera, super confederacionibus inter vos et nos fiendis, continentisque credenciam

super hiis per vestram serenitatem Johanni domino de Neville ac locumtenenti vestro in Aquitania et dicto Johanni de Roches comissam. Recepimus eciam litteras ipsorum domini de Neville et Johannis de Roches, continentes quod cum ipsi pro aliquibus magnis negociis vestris ad nos ratione predicta accedere nequiverunt, mittunt ad nos dictum magistrum Guiraudum cum sufficientibus comissione et posse et credencia per eos sibi comissa. Et demum intellectis omnibus hiis que super premissis idem magister Guiraudus nobis explicare voluit, licet ipse peteret quod in predictis articulis aliquid mutaretur, attamen concordavimus cum ipso quod nil mutaretur in eis, sed quod stent prout concordata fuerant; sed convenimus super prorogacione temporis videlicet usque per totum mensem Madii proxime venturum, prout predicta dictus Guiraudus vestre serenitati referre poterit viva voce . . ." (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1240, f. 249). Pedro on the same day wrote to Roches and Neville a similar letter (f. 248) and entrusted Menta with a secret message to Matthew de Gournay (f. 249). See later, no. 7.

3

William Nichol's properties were confiscated as a result of his treason (*C.F.R.*, ix, 317-18, 325).

5

John Cadeford, doctor of laws, was sent from July 22 to Sept. 23, 1379, first to Calais with the count of St. Pol, and then "versus ducem Juliensem cum Canono Robersart milite, in nuncium Regis" (*E.A.*, Bdle 318, no. 23; Déprez, *Les Ambassades* . . ., no. cdxvii). See also payments made on June 6 to Robert Rosell, "nuper misso in nuncium Regis versus partes de Henaud cum litteris de privato sigillo directis Canono Robersard militi", referring to the first mission of the knight; other payments on Aug. 2 to Robersart and Cadeford on their departure for their second embassy, and about the same time, a payment to "Tyroni ffitz John" who had come to England with letters from the duke of Gelders to the king (*I.R.* 472, *passim*). The third ambassador referred to in this letter as Gilman is also known from other sources: on April 20, 1380, payment of £20 to "Tilemanno Nykedyn, fratri Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerusalem in Anglia, nuper misso in nuncium Regis versus ducem Juliensem" (*id.* 478, m. 18).

6

From Barcelona, on July 16, 1379, Pedro had written to Richard a letter which is only preserved in the form of a draft (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Cartas reales diplomaticas*, caja 22, expedidas). The

questions asked by Pedro were afterwards repeated almost word for word by Richard. This letter of Pedro has been wrongly identified by Father A. Ivars with another letter on the same subject, but much shorter and devoid of any indication of the king to whom it was sent, dated Oct. 18, 1379 (*Reg.*, 1258, f. 175b); see *La "indiferencia" de Pedro IV de Aragon en el gran cisma de occidente*, extract from *Archivo ibero-americano*, 1928, pp. 28 and 105.

Most of what Richard explains about the origin of the schism summarises the information given to him by Wenceslas, king of the Romans, in a letter dated Prague, May 20. It is to be found copied in the same Vatican MS., ff. 149b-150a, and published in *Rinaldi*, vii, 392. Pedro answered from Barcelona on Dec. 26 next (the date, 1380, represents 1379, as the year started at Christmas in Aragon): "... Ceterum, consanguinee carissime, percipimus per dictas litteras vestras quod vos, recepta prius informacione solemnī super divisione papatus, sanctissimo domino pape Urbano cum deliberacione maxima adhesistis et ut nos sciamus dominos Reges Boemie et Romanorum ac Ungarie similem fecisse, misistis nobis copiam litterarum quas super hoc ipse Rex Boemie ac Romanorum vobis miserat, de quibus serenitati et affectioni vestre infinitas grates referimus, nam per ea super hiis que nos super tanto tamque arduo negocio facturi sumus, multum esse poterimus avisati..." (*Reg.* 1265, f. 98). Pedro's cautious answer shows that he had no intention of abandoning his neutral attitude. For further attempts made by Richard to persuade him to recognise Urban VI, see later nos. 32 and 55.

7

Gerald de Menta (see no. 2) was back in England in the summer of 1379, and waited there a few months for the king's answer to his message: see on June 20 and Oct. 10 payments of £20 and £43 13s. 4d. made to him "nuper venienti in Anglia ex parte Regis Aragon' et comitis de ffoix pro certis tractatis inter dominum Regem et predictos Regem Aragon' et comitem pendentibus tangentibus, et attendenti London' super responcione eiusdem domini Regis et consilii sui super negocia predicta..." (*I.R.* 472 and 475, m. 18).

The date of Richard's letter is given later, no 16. Pedro wrote his reply on Feb. 1, 1380: "... Litteram vestram recepimus et ea que magister Geraldus de Menta clericus ambaxiator vester ex parte serenitatis vestre nobis referre voluit, audivimus diligenter et regraciamur multum magnitudini vestre. . . . Ad id vero, consanguinee carissime, de quo nos rogatis ne displiceat nobis nunc ad malum habeamus quia infra terminum comprehensum in capitulis inter nos et vos habitis contenta in eis nequivistis adimplere propter guerrarum vestrarum expeditionem et alia urgencia vobis occurrentia negocia,

noverit serenitas vestra quod spectando responcionem super eo ac sperando quod contenta in dictis capitulis compleret' termino statuto, dampna gravia passi fuimus ac patimus de presenti; set ob ferventem amorem quem ad vos et domum vestram intimo cordis affectu gerimus ea sustinuimus; ac usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis sicut vult excellencia vestra deliberavimus sustinere, prout in quodam capitulo, quod aliis capitulis predictis addimus quodque dictus magister Geraldus secum ducit, magestas vestra poterit largius intueri, magnificenciam vestram rogantes attente quatinus habito parlamento per magnitudinem vestram teneri ordinato, de intencione vestra velitis super hiis nos reddere certiores, super hiis autem et aliis que dicto magistro Geraldo lacius contulimus, sicut ipse poterit magnitudinem vestram lacius informare . . ." (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1265, f. 128). The negotiations for the alliance, already interrupted in 1378, were thus postponed till Sept. 1380. See later, no. 16.

This was not the only matter discussed by the English messenger. We hear that a mediation of Aragon between England and Castille of which we shall see more in the next year (later, no. 23), was already contemplated. On March 1, Pedro wrote to Juan of Castille that an English messenger had lately come to Aragon and had spoken of the war then waging between England and Castille, and he willingly offered his mediation (*Reg.* 1265, f. 151b).

8

Although all English benefices belonging to the Clementine Cardinals were seized according to the statue of Gloucester (*Stat.* ii, 11), it was only in July 1379 (*C.P.R.*, i, 373; *Foed.*, iv, 66) that the king granted their revenues to the papal collector, according to a decision of Urban taken in Nov. 1378 (*C.P.R.*, i, 439, ii, 19; *Foed.*, iv, 116). The royal concession was further extended up to Nov. 1, 1383 (*C.P.R.*, i, 546, ii, 16, 19; *Foed.*, iv, 98, 117, 140).

Fordham was presented on June 26, 1380 to the prebend of Southcave, York (*C.P.R.*, i, 527), a benefice previously held by the rebel cardinal of Albano (*C.C.R.*, i, 175; *Foed.*, iv, 56). Fordham was also the holder of the archdeaconry of Canterbury, for which he obtained confirmation on Sept. 22, 1381 (*C.P.R.*, ii, 29), and which had been confiscated from Adhemar de la Roche, an adherent of pope Clement VII (*Foed.*, iv, 62; *C.P.R.*, i, 351; *C.C.R.*, i, 262). On the promotion of Fordham to the see of Durham in Oct. 1381, the last-named benefice was given to William Pakington (*C.P.R.*, ii, 39). Similarly, Reginald de Hilton was provided with the prebend of Dunnington, York, in June 1380 (*C.P.R.*, i, 502), but I was unable to find any evidence of its being previously in the hands of a Clementine cardinal.

10

Bernard Salomon, abbot of Le Bournet in Angoumois, was granted on June 26, 1378, an annual pension of £40, "eo quod dicta patria d'Engelmois in presenti extra obedienciam nostram existit . . . quousque sibi aliter unde statum suum rationabiliter sustinere potuerit fuerit provisum" (G.R. 92, m. 10). He was then in England on an official mission, as appears from a payment made to him on July 1: "Abbati de Burnet in Vasconia, nuper venienti de partibus Aquitannie usque in Angliam ad demonstrandum et declarandum domino Regi et consilio suo de statu et gubernacione parcium predictarum et redeunti de licencia Regis ad partes predictas." He was accompanied by Arnold de la Garde, a Gascon esquire (I.R. 468, m. 8).

On November 12 [1379], John Neville then the king's lieutenant in Aquitaine, wrote to Richard from Bordeaux that he had heard of the appointment by the pope of Raymund de Roqueys, abbot of St. Croix, as archbishop of Bordeaux, and that Raymund had accepted this appointment. Then he added: "Je vous certifieray en brief pour votre abbe de Bournet au plaisir Dieu en meniere que vous fera plaisir, desquelles ne vous oze escriure pour les perils des chemins." (B.M. Cotton MS Caligula D III, f. 138; publ. in *Froissart*, ed. Kervyn, vol. xviii, pp. 550-2) But a month later, on Dec. 29, a more explicit letter was written by Neville to the king: ". . . de nouvel jay tout en certain nouvelles pur un arcediacre, notable personne et chanoyne de S. Andrieu et de S. Seurin de votre citee de Bourdeaux que le S. pere de Romme Urban a pourvehu de larcevesche de Bourdeaux a voz prieres audit abbe [of St. Croix] . . . Si vous suppli . . . que vous plesse escriure et suplier par vos gracieuses lettres audit Mess^r le pape en toute maniere comant ledit abe de Bournet puisse avoir ladite abaye et succeder en icelle. . . . Et depuis que lesdites nouvelles me vindrent, ledit abe de Sainte Croix a ledit arcevesche accepte en ma presence. Si que il ne reste d'avoir quant audit votre abe de Bournet mes votre noble aide sur ce . . ." (B.M. MS. quoted, f. 140). The king's petition is doubtless a result of Neville's intervention. See later no. 17.

12

Up to the beginning of 1380, the bishopric of Dax, although the greater part of it was under English domination, obeyed the Clementine bishop John Beaufaix (A. Degert, *Histoire des évêques de Dax*, 1903, pp. 185-7). It is not surprising to see Richard petitioning for a promotion in favour of Gerald de Menta, for this clerk had been a faithful servant of the English cause in Aquitaine. Being already chancellor and sacrist of Bayonne, he had acted as treasurer of Bigorre under the prince of Wales; in Oct. 1379, he was appointed councillor

of Aquitaine and given a pension of 25 marks out of the revenue of the bailliwick of Cap-Breton (*G.R.* 93, m. 6 and 7). We have already seen (above, nos. 1, 2, 7) and shall again see him (later, nos. 16, 29, 32, 40) acting as ambassador to Aragon. Many other duties fell upon him in the following years: keeper of the mint in Bordeaux, March 1382 (*G.R.* 95, m. 10); keeper of the seal of the steward of Aquitaine, April 1382 (*id.* m. 6), keeper of the register of deceased notaries in the stewardship of Landes, June 1382 (*id.* m. 4). For all these activities, he obtained royal protection (Jan. 1382, *id.* m. 13) or gifts of money (Feb. 1381, *I.R.* 481, m. 29; April 1382, *id.* 490, m. 1). He died before Aug. 1386, in which month Urban VI, from Genoa, gave to John Chambonis, abbreviator of apostolic letters, the prebend and canonry held in the church of Bayonne by the late Gerald de Menta, sub-collector in the same diocese (Bibl. Vat., *MS. Ottob. Lat* 1443, ff. 37b-38a; I owe this reference to M. F. Grat).

Richard's petition was seconded by the king of Aragon, who commended Menta to the pope in a letter dated Feb. 3, 1380: "Beatissime pater, cum dilectus consanguineus noster Rex Anglie scribat s.v. per (*sic*) dilecto clerico familiari et consiliario suo Geraldo de Menta pro episcopatu Aquensi in Vasconia, prout eadem vestra (hole in MS.) ipsius litteris poterit lacius intueri, s. vestre humiliter supplicamus quatinus eidem consanguineo nostro de dicto episcopatu pro dicto Geraldo, cuius noticiam plenam habemus et in multis tractatibus inter dictum consanguineum nostrum et nos hactenus habitis interfuit laudabiliter se gerendo, dignemini complacere . . ." (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1266, f. 36). At the same time Menta, who was then at the Aragonese court, was busy working for his candidature: an English knight had come from Rome to Barcelona in Dec. 1379 (safe-conduct for Philip de "Pituorch", *Reg.* 1265, f. 99); on Jan. 11, Menta sent two servants of his, Bertrand de Favars and Stephen de Bit, priest, to the Roman Court (*id.*, f. 128); and on Feb. 8, he was given by Pedro IV a mule, in order to carry on his extensive travelling (*id.*, f. 135).

But all these combined efforts were fruitless. Urban VI appointed another candidate, the Lancastrian protégé John Guttierrez; the first references to his appointment being a commission from Lancaster to "Reverant pier en Dieu levesque Daques" and others to treat with the duke of Brittany, March 9, 1380 (*Duchy of Lancaster* 42/14, f. 93), and a royal writ to the chapter of Dax, the clergy and the laity of the diocese, ordering them to obey their new bishop, April 10, 1380 (*G.R.* 93, m. 3).

13

The only reference to an international conference to be held to discuss the question of the schism, is found in a correspondence

between Pedro IV of Aragon and Juan I of Castille, 1379-80. A letter from the king of Castille, stating that both the Portuguese and Navarrese sovereigns were like himself remaining neutral, suggested a meeting of the four Spanish kings to take a final and common decision (Medina del Campo, Dec. 23, 1379; Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1265, f. 117). Pedro, in his reply dated Jan. 15, objected to the meeting, saying that it would give rise to many difficulties, chiefly owing to the definite attitude already taken by the other Christian kings (*id.*, f. 112; both letters publ. by Sanabre, *El cisma de Oriente (sic) y los reyes de Aragon*, in *Reseña Eclesiástica*, 1927, pp. 583, 589). It is possible that Juan persisted in his plans and issued a similar invitation to the king of Navarre, who, as an ally of England since 1378, extended the invitation to Richard. At the same time, a correspondence on the matter of the schism was going on between the Navarrese and Aragonese courts (*Reg.* 1265, f. 124b). Needless to say, the meeting never took place.

14

Henry Bowet, parson of Croft, obtained a letter of protection on Feb. 3, 1380, as he was going "versus partes transmarinas . . . in obsequio Regis" (*T.R.* 64, m. 20), and on the same day, a safe conduct for him and two servants (*C.C.R.*, i, 351).

The dispute between Hugh de Feriby and Henry de Snaith was finally settled, in July 1383, in favour of Feriby, Snaith having died in the meantime (*C.P.R.*, ii, 293, 303).

It is to be noted that at the very time when this petition was issued, the Chancery exemplified and enrolled, at the request of some of the king's lieges (a) two bulls of Gregory XI, dated Sept. 1, 1375, relating to the provision of benefices and the king's rights of presentation, and (b) a bull of Urban VI, Nov. 8, 1378, in which he promised not to act against the agreement arrived at with his predecessor, but explained that, as he had not to hand the text of the agreement, he could not know what were its actual stipulations (*C.P.R.*, i, 435; *Foed.* iii, ii, 1037 and iv, 115-16).

15

William baron of Greystock had purchased from Edward III the licence of alienation in mortmain of some pieces of land, and of the advowson of the church of Greystock, Cumberland, in order to endow the foundation of a chantry with chaplains at Greystock (April 30, 1358). As he died before the completion of this alienation, his son Ralph purchased a new licence on Nov. 8, 1374, which was again ratified by Richard II, on payment of 40s., on Dec. 6, 1377 (*C.P.R.*, i, 78).

16

See above, no 7. This letter was written immediately after the end of the parliament (March 3), which decided the preparations of the earl of Buckingham's expedition to France. The negotiations about Sicily mentioned in this letter refer to Pedro's diplomatic manœuvring caused by the accession of the young Maria to the throne of Sicily, in 1377. Pedro wanted the young queen to marry his own son Juan, so that the crown of Sicily could revert to his family; for this purpose, an embassy was sent to the inhabitants of Sicily in March 1379 (A. Rubio y Lluç, *La Grecia catalana des la mort de Frederic III fins a la invasio navarresa*, in *Anuari de l'Institut d'Estudis Catalans*, vol. vi, 1915-20, pp. 130-3; A. Ivars, *La "indiferencia" de Pedro IV* . . . , pp. 33-6).

To this Pedro replied from Barcelona, July 8, 1380: "Illustris princeps, consanguinee carissime, litteras nobis presentatas per venerabilem in Christo patrem, fratrem Philipum, divina providencia episcopum de Tranquilhe, sub data vestri privati sigilli apud palacium vestrum Vestrimonasterii x^a die Marci, die date presencium iocundo animo recepimus . . . Celsitudini vestre respondemus quod multum placuisset nobis si tempore in dictis articulis contento potuissent in eo expressata ad executionem deduci, nunc ob hoc guerra (?) fieri non potuit causa in vestris litteris tacta a tractatibus inceptis volumus deviare, seu amorem verum quem ad vos et domum vestram habuimus et habemus continuare ut tractata inter nos effectu operis compleantur et iam tempus ordinatum usque ad festum beati Michaelis mensis Septembris proximo veniens prorogaveramus et nunc prorogamus, videlicet ab ipso festo ad unum annum continue secuturum et de hiis nostras direxeramus litteras magistro Geraldo de Menta, clerico vestro, sicut credimus ipsum vestram magnificenciam saltem suis litteris informasse . . ." (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1268, f. 73b).

Philip, bishop of "Tranquilhe", the bearer of Richard's letter, is quite unknown to modern writers. His bishopric still remains unidentified, and Eubel knows only of one bearer of the title, who was promoted by John XXIII in 1414 to the see of "Tranquilliensis" (*H.C.M.A.*, i, 492).

17

Raymund de Roqueys, as we have seen, was already appointed archbishop of Bordeaux by the end of 1379 (no. 10); he did not take possession before Nov. 1380, and even then encountered strong opposition from the chapter (Valois, *La France et le Grand Schisme d'Occident*, vol. i, p. 248). On Oct. 21, 1380, he was ordered by Urban VI to collect all sums due to the apostolic chamber in his diocese (*Reg. Vat.* 310, f. 78b), and later, in May 1382, appointed collector for the said

diocese (*id.*, f. 233-4, 235b, 237-8) and the diocese of Auch (f. 242). He died on July 19, 1384 (*Inventaire sommaire des Arch. de la Gironde, série G*, p. 99).

I have not found any reference to Bernard Salomon as abbot of St. Croix prior to Sept. 22, 1382, when he obtained royal protection for himself and his abbey (*G.R.* 95, m. 16). Only in Dec. 1383 was the pension which he had enjoyed since 1378, cancelled on account of his being provided with the abbey of St. Croix (*id.* 97, m. 9). Meanwhile, he seems to have been getting into trouble; he was arrested and brought to England where he appeared before the king and council; J. Morewell, sergeant, was paid in June 1383 "assignato ex ordinacione concilii Regis ad salvo custodiendum et ducendum abbatem de Sancta Cruce in civitate Burdegal' infra Turrim London' certis de causis sub arresto existentem de dicta Turri London' usque villam de Notyngnam coram domino Rege et consilio suo" (*I.R.* 496, m. 13; *Warrants for Issues*, 13/87). The matter, however, was soon settled, if we trust a royal writ of Jan. 7, 1384, issued "per consilium" with orders to free Bernard Salomon of all suits brought before either the archbishop of Bordeaux or the Roman court on account of the death of John Columb, knight (*G.R.* 97, m. 9). But later he was again arrested, charged with lèse-majesté and condemned to death: see in July 1389 a pardon to William Campes, burgess of Bordeaux (*G.R.* 101, m. 12; publ. by Champollion-Figeac, *Lettres des Rois* . . . , ii, 253).

18

Simon de Burley, Robert Braybrook and Bernard van Zetles were appointed ambassadors to Wenceslas, in order to discuss the king's marriage on June 10, 1380 (*Foed.*, iv, 90). They were absent from June 18 to Dec. 1 (*E.A.*, Bdle 318, no. 24, 26; Déprez, *Les ambassades*, no. cdxxxvi, cdxxxvii; *F.A.*, 3 Ric. II, m. G, K, I). On their departure on June 15, and when they came back on Dec. 20, they were paid by the Exchequer (*I.R.* 478, m. 8 and 481, m. 12).

19

By a bull dated May 9, 1378 (*Papal Bulls* 34/24; *Foed.*, iv, 61, with the wrong date 1379; *C.C.R.*, i, 183), Richard II was given by Urban VI the right to present his clerks to the first two prebends to be vacant in all the cathedral and collegiate churches of England and Wales. Accordingly, on Feb. 23, 1379, Thomas de Linton, dean of the king's chapel, was presented to the archbishop of Canterbury for the second vacant dignity in the church of Wells (*C.P.R.*, i, 328). A year later, on Aug. 20, 1380, a commission was issued to arrest and bring before the king and council all who had disturbed Thomas in the possession of the treasurer'ship of the church of Wells, which he obtained by the

king's nomination (*C.P.R.*, i, 575). There is no reference either in chancery enrolments or in the papal registers to the cardinal who put in a counterclaim to this benefice. See later, no. 64.

23

In Feb. 1381, an Aragonese esquire came to England as ambassador and was presented by the king with a cup of silver (*I.R.* 480, m. 20). This refers undoubtedly to William Marquesii; moreover, we know that this man had been in England before: three years earlier (Jan. 2, 1378), Pedro had asked Richard to release William Marques, his subject, who had been arrested by English officials (*Reg.* 1260, f. 202). He came back from the present mission in April 1381: on the 24th, Pedro commended to his son, the Infant Juan, Guillem Marques, who was back from England where the king had sent him on his business (*Reg.* 1269, f. 37).

To Richard's letter, Pedro replied on April 26, from Saragossa: "Serenissime princeps, consanguinee carissime. Letanter recepimus graciosas litteras serenitatis vestre nobis latas per fidelem familiarem nostrum Guillelmum Marquesii quem ad vestram presenciam miseramus. . . . Unde ut maioris et astrictioris amoris inter domum nostram et vestram sit nodus sicut esse cupimus ex quo per relacionem dicti Guillelmi Marquesii intencionem vestram scimus super matrimonio de quo ipse vobis prolocutus fuerat inter vos et inclitam infantissam Isabelem natam nostram dilectissimam, nos si et cum locus fuerit quicquid nos deceat faciemus; super concordia autem quam nos totis desideriis optamus inter vos et illustrem regem Castelle tanquam filium nobis carum et de qua per dictas litteras vestras intencionem vestram scivimus que nobis multum placuit et fuit accepta. Scire velit serenitas vestra quod nos confestim ad dictum Regem Castelle pro scienda firma intencione sua super ipso negocio de presenti nostros nuncios destinamus, qua habita intencione si erit talis qualem speramus cum Dei auxilio et ipse super hoc nobis suos nuncios mittere velit, nos confestim serenitati vestre curabimus intimare. . . ." It is curious to see Richard proposing to marry an Aragonese princess, at a time when the negotiations for a match with Anna of Bohemia were already well advanced.

25

The efforts made in 1381 by the abbot of St. Albans to obtain certain graces and privileges from the court of Rome are told at great length in the *Gesta Abb. Mon. S. Albani*, iii, 146-84. Many events, including the outbreak of the Peasants' Revolt, delayed the negotiations unduly; although the pope had formally consented to the abbot's petition, the necessary bulls were never issued. The account of the chronicler

stops abruptly at the end of 1381; but we know that the matter was not to be settled until fourteen years later (see no. 222).

26

John Hawkwood, then in Italy, Nicholas Dagworth and Walter Skirlaw were appointed ambassadors to the Roman court on May 5, 1381 (*Foed.*, iv, 114-16). Dagworth and Skirlaw went first to the king of the Romans (*F.A.*, 4 Ric. II, m. K. and 5 Ric. II, m. I; *E.A.*, Bdle 318, no. 28, 29; Déprez, *Les Ambassades*, no. cdxlvi, cdl; *I.R.* 485, m. 2 and 3, 490, m. 14; 496, m. 15). The long negotiations with the pope necessitated the dispatching from Rome to England of messengers who were to ask for instructions, first John Northwode, a yeoman of Hawkwood, then Adam Bamford, an Augustinian friar (*I.R.* 490, m. 2). On the actual negotiations, see *Foed.*, iv, 144 and *B.M.*, *Cotton MS. Cleop. E II*, ff. 342-7.

27

Richard Abberbury and Simon de Burley had been attached to the embassy which, under the leadership of Thomas Holland, earl of Kent, was to meet Wenceslas' envoys at Bruges in Flanders. This journey lasted from Jan. 2 till March 28, 1381 (*Foed.*, iv, 104-5; Déprez, *Les Ambassades*, nos. cdxl to cdxliii). Burley, Braybrook, Skirlaw, Dagworth and van Zetles were again appointed on May 10 to treat with Wenceslas for the last details of the king's marriage (*Foed.*, iv, 117-18). They came back in Jan. and Feb. 1382 (*F.A.*, 3 Ric. II, m. K, 4 Ric. II, m. A and G; Déprez, *Les Ambassades*, nos. cdxlv, cdxlvii, cdl; *I.R.* 485, m. 2, 15; 487, m. 7, 10, etc.).

29

We have seen (no. 23) that in April 1381, Pedro promised Richard to send messengers to the Castilian king in order to open negotiations for peace between England and Castille. On May 26, however, a new letter from the king of Aragon explained that he could not fulfil his promise: "... Pridem serenitati vestre scripsimus inter cetera quod super negocio concordie fiende inter vos et regem Castelle ex quo vestram intencionem super eo scivimus nos confestim ad ipsum regem pro scienda inde firma intencione sua intendeabamus nostros nuncios destinare. Et revera, consanguinee carissime, continuo nostros parari fecimus solemnes nuncios quos ad dictum regem predicta causa intendeabamus mittere, iamque erant expediti a nobis, sed supervenit impedimentum aliquod ex quo ad presens non videmus locum tractatui nostro predicto, quod serenitati vestre significare

curamus, impedimentum autem huiusmodi ex parte nostra non est . . .” (Saragossa, *Reg.* 1272, f. 54).

This letter reached England in the course of the summer. There is, on Aug. 1, a payment of 40s. to “cuidam nuncio nuper venienti de civitate Burdegal’ cum litteris Regis Aragon’ et cum aliis litteris ex parte proborum hominum de certis villis in partibus predictis . . . et redeunti cum litteris eiusdem domini Regis eidem Regi Aragon’ . . .” (*I.R.* 485, m. 11).

To the second part of Richard’s letter, dealing with the postponed negotiations between England and Aragon, Pedro replied from Saragossa, Oct. 12, 1381 (*Reg.* 1278, ff. 37 and 57): “Ceterum super articulis alias tractatis et per vos et nos firmandis, prorogacionem fecimus per nuncium vestrum petitam quem ad vos redire disposuimus de intencione nostra informatum super quibusdam factum dictorum articulorum tangentibus vobis ex parte nostra per eum oratenus referendis . . .” A copy of the agreement concluded on Sept. 29 between Pedro and Richard’s ambassador, Gerald de Menta, sacrist of Dax, shows that Pedro, as his part of the bargain, consented to postpone the negotiations until Sept. 29, 1382 (*id.*, f. 57). On Nov. 13, Menta was paid 100 florins by the king of Aragon for his secret services (*Reg.* 1275, f. 21b). See no. 32.

32

In the agreement of Oct. 1381, the English ambassador had made the promise that “procuret cum dicto Rege Anglie quod si contigat ipsum dominum Regem Anglie vel dominum Johannem avunculum suum prevalere in Regno Castelle, quod loca certa et alias designata, que bono jure et ex certis pactis pertinent et spectant ad dictum dominum Regem Arag’, remaneant salva eidem domino Regi Arag’ cum sic fieri debeat rationabiliter ex causis eidem domino Geraldo significatis”. In the course of the next year, Lancaster thought the time propitious for preparing his long delayed Castilian campaign. On June 20, he wrote to Pedro from London, asking him to adhere to Urban VI and to receive favourably the pope’s nuncio, Francis, bishop of Faenza. He then added: “Vestre maiestati regie nos obnoxios plurimum reputamus . . . quod vestra serenitas vestros ligeos non promisit sed prohibuit ne in succursum Bastardi Castelle, nostri adversarii, convolarent . . ., intimanter rogantes de huiusmodi amicie continuacione temporibus imposterum successivis et cum nos contigerit vestras ad partes celeriter ut disponimus declinare, vestre gratitudini grata vicissitudine rependemus . . .” (*Cartas reales diplomáticas*, caja 35, recibidas). In August, the duke’s expedition was almost decided upon, and needed only parliamentary assent. See no. 40.

33-9

It is impossible to date with any precision these seven letters. They probably belong to the first years of the king's marriage, and from the MS. in which they were copied, we may infer that they are at any rate prior to 1389. A *B.M. MS. Add.* 6159, f. 156b, contains a copy of a similar letter of Queen Anna to her brother Wenceslas. She congratulates the king of the Romans on his successes in Hungary and Poland; then adds that "dominus Nicholaus", a proud soldier, was retained by the king "pro uno de suis secutoribus militibus . . . in pace et in guerra". This act is corroborated by evidence from the Issue Rolls, where entries refer to Bohemian knights who took service in the king's retinue, notably during the Scotch campaign of 1385. In her letter, Anna says also: ". . . nostre eciam virgines et puelle, quarum duas mors seivissima iam subtraxit, Altissimo laus et honor, apud singulos multa genere fulgent et constancia virginali et de permissione graciosissima speramus L.I. et F. dimittuntur pro nostro solacio non modica superstare . . ." She then tells Wenceslas that since her arrival in the realm, peace flourished "inter subditos et magnates". This letter, together with nos. 33, 35 and 57, throws much light on Queen Anna's household and her Bohemian followers, who were severely blamed by the Appellants in 1388.

No. 37 is not the only instance of Richard's sending messengers to Germany to buy horses for his household; on March 9, 1381, Simon de Burley and Robert Braybrooke were paid by the Exchequer for having during their embassy to Germany, bought a charger for the king (*I.R.* 481, m. 21); on Oct. 17, 1387, John de Roos "cocer" knight, obtained a letter of protection to go, with three German companions, Walter Swartes, Sithillus de Bohemia and John Swartes "versus partes Alemannie pro certis equis ibidem ad opus nostrum emendis" (*T.R.* 72, m. 21).

40

Lancaster's expedition to Spain, which had been announced for the spring of 1383 (above, no. 32), did not take place at that date, owing chiefly to parliament's refusal to grant money for it. Instead, the commons in March 1383 petitioned for the conclusion of peace with Castille, a peace which, according to the lord of Lesparre, was possible on favourable terms (*Rot. Parl.*, iii, 184b, and for the activities of Lesparre, *I.R.* 493, m. 14, 15). Accordingly, on April 1, ambassadors headed by John Guttierrez, bishop of Dax, were appointed, with slight changes in their personnel for each country, to treat with Castille, Navarre, Aragon, Armagnac (*Foed.*, iv, 165-7) and Albret (*G.R.* 96, m. 8). They left Plymouth on April 2 (*F.A.* 7 Ric. II, m. A; *E.A.*, Bdle 319, no. 8; Déprez, *Les Ambassades*, no. cdlxvi; *I.R.* 496,

ac volentes inde vestro complacere affectui, prorogamus presencium serie ad unum annum post lapsum festum predictum immediate sequentem. Ita tamen et non alias quod vos prorogacionem consimilem faciatis de qua, utcius fieri poterit, nos reddatis vestris litteris certiores". I have not found any later reference to this treaty of alliance between Aragon and England.

During their stay at Bayonne, the English ambassadors had kept in touch with their government, as appears from a payment on July 25 to John Charleton, valet, coming from Plymouth "ex parte Benedicti de Botteshale cum certis litteris sub sigillis Roberti Rous militis, et aliorum deputatorum Regis existentium apud villam de Bayhon' super tractatu pacis inter dominum Regem et illos de Hispania directis domino Regi et consilio suo . . . veniendo et redeundo cum litteris Regis" (*J.R.* 496, m. 14). Robert Rous died on his way back, at Bordeaux on Nov. 5.

41

I have been unable to find any reference to the clerks named in this letter, which might determine its date. John Blanchard, the only one whose name is frequently entered in the patent rolls, was dead by Jan. 1384, which points to July 1383 as the latest possible date (*C.F.R.*, x, 35; *C.P.R.*, ii, 354). There is a letter of protection for William Yoksale, clerk, who was going abroad, on Feb. 10, 1381 (*T.R.* 65, m. 19); John de Outheby was instituted archdeacon of Derby in Nov. 1381 (*Lichfield Reg.*, *Stretton, Wm. Salt Society*, vol. x, part ii, p. 100).

42

Pedro's reply, dated Monzón, runs as follows (Aug. 30, 1383): ". . . Honorabiles litteras vestras recepimus per quas nos affectuose rogastis ut sex milia et trecentos flor. auri de Aragon' per nobilem franciscam Dorya, uxorem nobilis et dilecti nostri Galterii Benedicti, militis de regno vestro, positos quatuor anni sunt lapsi in bancho seu tabula cambi Petri de Caus camporis Barchenone et per quosdam officiales nostros arrestatos quosque sub eodem arresto iidem officiales detineri faciunt minus iuste, quanquam iidem Galterius et eius uxor et familia cum bonis eorum sub nostro essent ut asseritur tempore dicti arresti guidatico constituti, dearrestari penitus iuberemus et prefate Francisce seu eius procuratori liberari confestim vestri respectu amoris, prout in litteris supradictis lacius ista patent . . ." Pedro then explains that the said 6,300 florins were seized because they belonged by rights to the king, and by no means to Walter, for reasons more fully explained in a letter sent to Walter. The same day, similar letters were issued to Queen Anna (Latin, *id.*, f. 133), to the Princess of Wales and to Walter Benedicti (Catalan, *id.*, f. 133 a-b).

There is in Dec. 1377, a letter from Pedro IV to the bishop of Hereford, John Gilbert, chancellor, saying that Walter B., knight, had lately sent by a messenger of his some letters of the king to the English council and the chancellor, then staying at Bruges, but the messenger on his way back had been taken prisoner in France, and the council's answer had thus been lost. Consequently he asked the chancellor to deliver anew his reply to the present messenger, Master John Mir, clerk (*Reg.* 1260, ff. 195b and 198).

44A

The Portuguese ambassadors had reached England in April 1384 (Lopes, *Primeira parte*, 83-4; see *Foed.*, vii, 436). Negotiations for peace between France and England lasted from June till the middle of October (*Foreign Accounts*, 6 Ric. II, m. A, C, F).

45

John Bourchier was appointed "reward" of Ghent on Nov. 10, 1384 (*Foed.*, vii, 448-50). He stayed there about a year with a retinue of 100 men-at-arms and 300 archers (payments on Dec. 1, 1384, July 15 and Nov. 5, 1385, *I.R.* 505, m. 13, 508, m. 18, 510, m. 7).

46-9

After having taken part in the bishop of Norwich's crusade, John Harleston stayed in England till August 1384, as can be inferred from entries in Chancery rolls. Later in 1384, he undertook a pilgrimage to Loreto; while travelling through the Rhineland with a priest and two valets, he was taken prisoner by Bruno of Rappolstein and was asked for a ransom of 30,000 francs. As Harleston was alleged to have plundered, probably in 1380, the large estates of the Blamont-Rappolstein family in Burgundy and Champagne, his capture was considered by Rappolstein as an act of vengeance. In vain did Richard complain to the town of Strasbourg, and ask both Pope Urban and Duke John of Luxemburg to make a similar démarche, on the ground that Rappolstein had been a burgess of Strasbourg since Oct 1383. The town replied that the quarrel between Harleston and Rappolstein had started while Bruno was not yet a burgess, and therefore they could not press him to release his prisoner. A new request, this time made by Wenceslas, who sent to Strasbourg the landvogt Stirlaw of Weitenmühler in June 1387, did not meet with more success. It is noteworthy that Rappolstein had entered the king of France's fealty in Sept. 1386, and, among other things, had undertaken not to release any of his prisoners without the king's consent. Harleston, who at first was detained at Hoh-Rappolstein, was sent to Burgundy in 1387.

In the next year, Wenceslas, irritated at Bruno's constant refusals, outlawed him, and in 1390, the same fate befell Strasbourg (*Allgemeine deutsche Biographie*, xxvii, 308-9; Haupt, *Das Schisma des ausgehenden 14. Jahrhunderts* . . . in *Zeitschrift für Geschichte des Oberrheins*, new series, vol. v, part i, p. 39). Harleston was probably released in autumn 1389, for on Dec. 13, he was paid the arrears of his pension from 1384 (*I.R.* 527, m. 12). In Feb. 1393, he was given a pension of 100 marcs on account of his great losses while in close imprisonment in Germany (*C.P.R.*, v, 240).

The copyist of the letters made a few spelling mistakes. Thus "Hethewerk" probably stands for Luxemburg, spelt "Luchenberk" and easily misread.

50

According to Eubel, *H.C.M.A.*, i, 144, William Norburgh was promoted by Urban VI (date unknown) to the bishopric of Faroe Islands. Failing to obtain possession of the see, he was allowed by Boniface IX in 1396 permission to obtain a compensatory benefice. From 1385 to 1395, he acted as suffragan bishop to the bishop of Coventry and Lichfield (Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, 83).

51

The episcopal succession to the see of Bayonne during the schism is very confused. When the double election of 1378 occurred, the bishop was Peter d'Oraichs, who died before 1382. On Feb. 26, 1382, Pedro IV of Aragon petitioned Urban for the appointment of Gerald de Menta (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1278, f. 5); but the pope's nominee, Bartholomew Darribeyre, was installed before 1385 (Valois, *La France et le Grand Schisme*, i, 250).

52

John de West, the first Urbanist bishop of Tournai, died on June 6, 1384. His successor, William de Coudenberghe, was promoted by Urban VI at the king's request. He is referred to as bishop-elect of Tournai as early as March 1385; he was consecrated by the bishop of London on July 9. See my note on *Un évêque urbaniste protégé de l'Angleterre*, in *Revue d'Hist. Eccl.*, vol. xxvi (1930), pp. 103-9.

56

The text of these two letters is very corrupt and in parts almost unintelligible. Their wording is very different from the style used in the king's diplomatic correspondence; and the fact that a letter

alleged to be sent to the king of Aragon was written in French must cast a doubt on its authenticity. I should have rejected them altogether as spurious, but for some historical facts contained in the narrative: there are references to Leopold III, duke of Austria, who became an adherent of Clement VII in Feb. 1380 (see Valois, 1, 285-91), but was killed in the battle of Sempach against the Swiss in July 1386, to Charles of Durazzo, the Urbanist king of Naples, who quarrelled with the pope in Feb. 1385 and died, probably poisoned, in Feb. 1386.

The four princes to whom these letters were sent had all remained neutral during the schism (Valois, 1, 211-12, ii, 216, 327-8).

58

Three years later, on March 4, 1388, Richard granted to William Tunde and Wilham Page, merchants of Kingston-upon-Hull, a ship called *La Christofre de Lubyk* alias *La Godeberade de Lubyk* forfeited through the felony committed at Sluys on certain heges of the king by Henry Normay, master of the said ship (*C.P.R.*, iii, 412; publ. in *Urkundenbuch der Stadt Lubeck*, vol. iv, *sub data*).

59

A licence for the alienation in mortmain of the advowson of the church of Ilkeston, not held in chief, to the abbot and convent of Dale, was granted on July 21, 1385, by a writ issued at York (*C.P.R.*, iii, 21). The MS. contains a similar petition of Queen Anna (f. 103a).

64 .

The treasurership of Wells (see above, no. 19) was given to William Langbrock in or before 1386 (*C.C.R.*, iii, 137, 199, 202). Of Cardinal Brancaccio's pretension we do not hear before Aug. 4, 1392. Langbrock, who was then constable of Bordeaux, was granted a prohibition against the cardinal (*Foed.*, vii, 734) who, unable to obtain possession of his provision, was compelled to resign in the following year (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 468).

65

Although this is the first letter that we can trace as issued by Richard II dealing with commercial difficulties with Aragon, there is copious evidence in the Aragonese archives that ever since 1377 an active correspondence on such matters had been carried on between the two governments (e.g. Nov. 28, 1377, *Reg.* 1259, f. 113; March 8, 1378, *Reg.* 1262, f. 36b; June 23, 1380, *Reg.* 1267, f. 134b; July 25, 1380, *Anc. Corr.*, xliii, no. 11; Aug. 20, 1383, E. 42a).- Numerous

questions having been left unsettled in the last few years, Pedro sent an embassy to Richard, with Francis de Montanyans knight, and Francis Clement clerk (letters of credence, July 2, 1386, *Reg.* 1278, f. 77, directed to Richard, to the dukes of Lancaster and Gloucester). They were first entrusted with the task of settling the claims of Peter de Cononiens, citizen of Barcelona, against some citizens of Bordeaux (letter to Richard, July 6, *Reg.* 1292, f. 106). Later, on July 27, Pedro put forward new complaints: "Percepimus displicenter in expositione querule mercatorum quorundam districtualium et subditorum nostrorum civitatis Barchenone quod cum Johannes Amill, mercator naturalis noster et subditus, fecisset tam in Barchenone quam Valenc[ie] civitatibus onerari diversis mercibus subditorum nostrorum navem quamdam quam a Martino Darrieta castellano duxerat nauleando pro navigando et ducendo merces easdem ad fflandrie partes. Et iam prospere navis ipsa per suos navigando dietas ad maria canalis fflandrie devenisset, ibi nonnullis obviavit navibus atque barchis subditorum vestrorum armatis, que in violacionem et lesionem non modicam amicitie, concordie sive pacis inter vos et nos gracia Dei vigencium armata manu et more hostili invaserunt navem iamdictam et demum illam debellando ceperunt et suas apprehenderunt ad manus cum omnibus rebus et mercibus existentibus in eadem, non obstante quod foret eisdem pluries intimatum merces predictas nostrorum existere subditorum . . ." (*Reg.* 1292, ff. 22b-23). Pedro was waiting for Richard's answer, when a new act of piracy compelled him to renew his complaints: ". . . Super quibus . . . serenitati vestre non credebamus amplius scribere donec a vobis obtinuissimus de predictis responsum. Sed quoniam superveniens querela novissima querelis predictis se immiscens, meste ante presenciam nostram asseruit navem aliam civitatis Maiorite in qua presidebat patronus Berangarius Thome et mercator Berangarius de Sentas nostri districtuales et subditi, per vestros subditos invasores pretactos fuisse simili modo captam in canali fflandrie supradicta, cogimus subditorum nostrorum ferentes displicenter incomoda nostros iterare rogatus." He then recapitulated all the commercial question left unsettled since 1374 (Barcelona, Aug. 16; E. 43b and *Reg.* 1292, f. 41).

The whole matter was soon brought before the council, and at least the two last claims of Beranger Thomas and Martin Darrieta were satisfactorily settled. The council drew up a list of all Aragonese claims, of which the title and last article run as follows: "A ceste presente bille ceo contentent les caraques en eux des subgitz du Roy d'Aragon qe furent prisez par subgitz du Roy d'Englet[erre] . . . Item en le mois de Juyn lan mill ccc lxxxvj Mons^r Phelip Darsy et Thomas Trevet, amirallez en la meer pur le Roy d'Englet[erre] ovesque divers niefs et autres vesseux en la meer devant Caleis prierount la nief de

Martin Darriet qe venoit de Cateloyn en fllaundres elargie de spicie et autres divers merchandises. Et en le mois de Decembre lan susdit par le noble conseil du Roy dEnglet[erre] fuit sentence et declare qe lez ditz merchandisez qestoient chargez sur ladicte nief ove la valour dicelles fuissent restituez et repaiez as subgitz du Roy dArago" (*B.M. Cotton MS. Vesp. C XII, f. 109*). The proceedings of the council on Dec. 5 give new details (Baldwin, *The King's Council*, 507-10; see also *C.P.R.*, iii, 170).

The news of Richard's goodwill had reached Aragon in October as appears from a letter of Francis Uguccione, archbishop of Bordeaux and papal nuncio to Aragon, to the king: "... Nuper me bene conscio consules et regimina huius nobilis civitatis [Barchenone] explicarunt regie magestati Aragon' plurimas gracias eisdem referendo quod, visis suarum precum litteris, habitaque mea suppl[icacio]ne humili et informacione fidei, altitudo vestra regalia super restitutione navium et mercium de quibus dicte littere continebant providerat non solum iuste sed etiam generose, liberaliter et expedit de qua re ego vestri boni nominis fervidus zelator quamplurimum exaltavi. ... Nunc vero, serenissime princeps, quia dictorum mercatorum habet relacio quod super dicta restitutione adhuc restat aliquid exequendum in quo tamen firmam et indubiam spem, suppl[icatio] ut super executione predicta dig[nem]ni mandare et providere taliter quod liberalitas graciosia in executione non minuatur sed crescat et augeatur. ..." (*B.M. MS.* quoted, f. 122; Oct. 31). Similarly, on Oct. 30, Pedro sent to Richard a letter of thanks: "Gratanter accepimus quorumdam certas relatibus nostrorum fidelium subditorum qualiter ... vos ... nostris iustis rogatibus liberaliter annuendo et exolendo iusticiam ... statim alteram ex duabus navibus supradictis ultimo captam cum suis rebus et mercibus fecistis cum effectu restitui, dampnis tantummodo uno pondere pro ipsis et quatuordecim vegetibus vino plenis, de quibus obtulistis satisfactionem fieri facere congruentem. Et utique de rebus et mercibus alterius navis Castellane iamdicte cum iam fuissent res et merces ipse distribute totaliter et consumpte. Que etiam vobis tanto plus regraciamur vobis ... quanto per amplius nobis placida advenit liberalis et prompta exaudicio precumstrarum ... affectuosissime deprecantes ut que super restanti satisfactione fienda a vestris labiis processerunt, irrita non fiant, seu potius celeri opere compleantur. ..." (*Reg.* 1292, ff. 95b-96).

66

The efforts made by Leo, king of Armenia, to bring about peace between England and France were already on foot at the end of 1385: see payments to John Marche, on Oct. 28, "misso versus villam Cales' cum litteris de signeto Regis directis Regi de Ermonia, pro

certis secretis negociis Regis" (*I.R.* 510, m. 4), and on Dec. 7 "misso de London' usque Birefeld in com' Buk' cum una littera de signeto Regis directa domino Thes' de se parando versus Eltham in magna festinacione pro adventu Regis Ermome" (*id.*, m. 14). King Leo arrived in England in Dec., spent Christmas with the king at Eltham and New Year with the duke of Gloucester, and came back to meet Richard at Windsor on Feb. 2. He left England a few days later, having induced the English government to send ambassadors to Calais to meet the French (Monk Westm. in *Higden*, ix, 77, 79-80; *Foed.*, vii, 480-1, 491, 494, 502; [Martène and Durand], *Voyage littéraire de deux religieux bénédictins*, Paris, 1724, 4to, ii, pp. 343-9). The negotiations having failed to issue in any practical result, the duke of Burgundy, then all-powerful in France and little inclined to a peaceful attitude, ordered great naval preparations to be made at Sluys all through the summer of 1386, and from the end of Sept. onwards, great military preparations were made in England to meet the expected invasion: numerous lords and their retinues were ordered to come to Westminster, and were maintained there at the king's expense (*I.R.* 515, *passim*). Besides this, the attitude of king Leo during his sojourn in England had aroused public opinion against him; he had managed to secure a pension of £1,000 from the king and was accused of displaying greed at the expense of the English people (*I.R.* 510, m. 24, Devon, *Issues*, 229). Lastly the parliament of Oct. 1-Nov. 28 showed the first attempt of the baronial opposition to obtain power; its leader, Gloucester, favoured war with the French. The time was not therefore ripe for negotiations for peace. We are told that, when new propositions were made by the king of Armenia in Nov. 1386, Richard was inclined to accept them, but the barons of his council opposed the suggestion and almost dictated to the king this refusal (*Wals.*, ii, 151).

But Leo was by no means discouraged. A few months later, he made a new attempt at a rapprochement: on April 24, 1387, a payment to "Thome Monk, nuncio misso per consilium Regis versus Wyndesore cum una littera Regis Ermome domino Regi directa" (*I.R.* 517, m. 1). Only later were his efforts more successful. To a joint démarche made by him and the duke of Burgundy toward the end of 1387, Thomas of Gloucester wrote a satisfactory reply, although belated and probably half-hearted; it looks as if Gloucester, although then in the fullness of his power as Appellant, was overruled by some of the more peaceful elements in the king's council (*C.P.R.*, iii, 502-3). Dr. Tout's suggestion that the Appellants followed practically the same external policy as the previous government has, I think, to be questioned occasionally, even if it is true as a whole (*Chapters* . . . iii, 430).

67

The dispute between Thomas Montagu and the cardinal of Manupello about the deanery of Salisbury goes back as far as 1383, when on March 16, Richard issued a prohibition against the cardinal (*Foed.*, iv, 163; *C.P.R.*, ii, 237). But there is no trace of the alleged renouncement of the papal provisor. However, this letter was written before the promotion of Cosmato Gentilis to the archbishopric of Ravenna, Nov. 4, 1387 (see later, no. 85).

68-9

The prebend of Sutton-Buckingham, after having been held by a Clementine cardinal, was given with the king's consent to the cardinal of Naples in Feb. 1383 (*C.P.R.*, ii, 230; *Foed.*, iv, 161). But the licence was soon withdrawn and the benefice seized into the king's hands (*C.P.R.*, ii, 243, 339, 417); the next year, John Bacon made an exchange with the cardinal, who obtained the prebend of Corringham in the same church (*id.* 401), and Bacon's estate was ratified in January 1385 (*id.*, 518). But as the king's secretary died at the Roman court in the autumn of 1385 (see later no. 74), the cardinal probably managed to secure a renewed provision for himself. Pakington must have been an unsuccessful candidate, for in Nov. 1388 the cardinal of Naples was again permitted by the king to receive the fruits of the same prebend (*C.P.R.*, iii, 531; *Foed.*, vii, 609). The appointment of Pakington may be assigned to the beginning of 1386, and these two petitions were at all events written before the promotion of Cosmato Gentilis to the see of Ravenna (later no. 85).

70

After the death of Richard Ravenser, the archdeaconry of Lincoln was first given to Henry Bowet on July 13, 1386 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 196), owing to the temporalities of Lincoln having been in the hands of the late king. But the grant was cancelled on Oct. 20 (*id.*, 235), because Bowet had falsely declared that the benefice was vacant, while it was lawfully occupied by Nicholas de Chaddesden. In spite of that, Bowet received anew a ratification of his estate as archdeacon of Lincoln on April 13, 1387 (*id.*, 290). A compromise must have been effected between him and his opponent, for on March 5, the latter was presented to the prebend of Ketton (*id.*, 409), doubtless as a compensation for his losses. This petition therefore was sent between Oct. 1386 and March 1387.

73

William Farindon was sent to Portugal in Jan. 1387 "ad prosequendum versus Regem Portugalie pro certis galeis versus partes Anglie habendis ad custus illius Regis Portugalie in guerris domini nostri Regis per certum tempus interveniendum, iuxta formam quorundam tractatum inter dictos Reges habit[orum]". A ship was arrested for his passage on Jan. 26 (*C.C.R.*, iii, 291), and he crossed from Plymouth on the 28th, and was back on Nov. 12 next. The whole journey cost £292 (*F.A.*, 10 Ric. II, m. B; *E.A.*, Bdle 318, no. 27; *Déprez, Les Ambassades*, no. cdxc). The mission was apparently successful, for we find in April 1389 four Portuguese galleys fighting at sea at the king's service (*I.R.* 527, m. 14).

74

John Bacon, who had been appointed ambassador to the Roman court in Feb. 1385 (*Foed.*, vii, 455-9, *T.R.* 69, m. 3), but did not leave England before March (payment to him before his departure, March 13, *I.R.* 505, m. 23), died on his arrival at Genoa, where the pope was then staying. The news of his death reached London on Nov. 27 (Monk Westm. in *Higden*, ix, 72). Nicholas Dagworth, the other ambassador, who obtained on Dec. 20 a new commission "de poursuivre finalment et accomplir droit ensi come il et notre trescher clerc Johan Bacun a qui il estoit associez deussent avoir fet lambassat en quel nous lour aviens nadgeirs envoiez devers notre seint pere le pape" (*Chanc. Warr.* 1348/18), was still in Italy in the middle of 1386, when a messenger of his came to ask for new instructions (*C.P.R.*, iii, 195).

John Stacy was presented to the prebend of Masham on Aug. 10, 1386 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 200). This letter was written a few months afterwards and was sent together with a similar petition of Queen Anna; on May 13, 1387, the cardinal of Alençon, being at Lucca on his way to take up a legation to Germany, replied to the queen; he had received her petition in favour of John Stacy, concerning the prebend of Masham, to which he had himself some rights, and stated vaguely that he would take the matter into consideration (*E.* 117a). In spite of this promise, the cardinal continued the struggle against Stacy for the possession of the prebend; see later nos. 92 and 193.

75

The dispute about the prebend of St. Martin in Beverley church has its origin in the quarrel which occurred in 1381 between Archbishop Neville of York and the chapter of Beverley. Richard Ravenser was deprived of his prebend by the prelate, who preferred in his place A. de St. Quantin (Aug.-Sept.). Ravenser, well in favour as principal

clerk at the Chancery, sought for royal protection (*C.P.R.*, ii, 76; *Memorials of Beverley Minster*, vol. ii, pp. cxxv ff., in *Surtees Soc. Publ.*, vol. 103), but could not prevent his opponent from holding the benefice. At the Roman court, Ravenser obtained two judgements against Anthony and an order of sequestration; but before he could enforce this order, he died between May 16 and June 1, 1386, while his proctor, unaware of his death, obtained a third and definitive judgement, in accordance with which the abbot of Westminster ordered another canon, Richard de Chesterfield, to seize the benefice.

Meanwhile the pope, hearing of Ravenser's death, conferred on Thomas de Feriby all the rights possessed by the late canon in his prebend: "dilectus filius Thomas de Feriby canonicus Wellensis in iure et ad jus quod prefato Ricardo tempore sui obitus in eisdem canonicatu et prebenda . . . dicta auctoritate surrogatus et ad prosecutionem iuris ac litis et cause huiusmodi admissus" (*Arch. Vat., Reg. Vat.* 311, ff. 249-50). Feriby was certainly the chapter's nominee, as a kinsman of his, possibly his brother, Hugh, held another canonry at Beverley (see *C.P.R.*, ii, 293, 303 and above, no. 14).

At this point Richard II intervened. But now he had left the chapter's side to support Neville's protégé. This was the time when the king, anxious to wreck the growing power of the Appellants, was seeking by all sorts of favours to gain Neville for the court party. Very likely this petition was issued during Richard's stay at York in March 1387, when the king won Neville's gratitude by helping him to overcome the resistance of the canons of Beverley (Tout, *Chapters* . . . , iii, 418). But the pope did not act according to the king's wishes. St. Quintin lost his appeal, and Feriby "licet ab eadem admissione pro parte prefati Antonii fuisset ad sedem [apostolicam] appellatum, . . . unam diffinitivam pro se et contra eundem Antonium . . . sententiam reportavit". On a new appeal, the question was entrusted by the pope to two auditors, John Trefnant and Peter Gastonis.

The scales were turned when the Appellants gained a victory over the court party, and the royal favour was then given to Feriby, who obtained a presentation to the prebend, as the temporalities of York were in the king's hands on account of Neville's deprivation (Feb. 18, 1388, *C.P.R.*, iii, 400). A few months later, at the court of Rome, the executors of Ravenser's will, John Ravenser and John de "Polpitone" were granted a judgement against Anthony for the restitution of the prebend's revenues from the time of Anthony's intrusion to that of Feriby's nomination (*Arch. Vat., ut supra*; *C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 269).

But the struggle was not yet over. At the Roman court, Anthony was lodging appeal after appeal, and contradictory sentences were

given by various papal auditors, until Boniface IX, thinking that none of the candidates had any solid right to the benefice, ordered his chaplain John "de Dulmen" to collate it, after examination, to the best of the two clerks (Dec. 1389, *C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 326-7). Feriby, in possession of the king's favour, was bound to win in the long run. Having been granted anew the benefice by royal writ (March 1390, *C.P.R.*, iv, 230, where John is put by mistake instead of Thomas), he remained in undisturbed possession till 1398, when he made an exchange with William Waltham (*id.*, vi, 260, 324). As for Anthony de St. Quintin, in spite of the pope's prohibition against his enemy (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 368-9), he was unable to take possession of his prebend, and had to petition the pope for compensatory benefices (*id.*, iv, 412; v, 220; *C.P.R.*, v, 32, 33).

76

Henry Bowet, since his first visit to the court of Rome in 1380 (above no. 14), had taken a conspicuous part in the bishop of Norwich's crusade of 1383 (*Rot. Parl.*, iii, 152 ff.) In Jan. 1384, he obtained letters of protection and went to the Roman court (*T.R.* 68, m. 13), where he stayed for the greater part of 1385 and 1386 (*D.N.B.*, q.v.). He must have come back then, for in the spring of 1387, he was sent anew to the pope as the king's ambassador (letters of requisition, April 25, *T.R.* 71, m. 5, of protection, May 2, *id.*, m. 7; signet letter to the keeper of privy seal ordering the issue of a writ of passage, E. 84b). He was going "en notre message vers notre seint piere le pape et aillours es parties outre la mer pour certains tres chargeauntes busoignes qe nous touchent"

To this embassy, Urban answered from Perugia, Feb. 6, 1388, by two bulls; the first one, publ. in *Foed.*, vii, 569, although somewhat vaguely worded, seems to refer to the difficulties that had arisen about the provision of benefices. The second bull deals with the matter referred to in the present letter: "Urbanus episcopus, servus servorum Dei, carissimo in Christo filio Ricardo, regi Anglie illustri, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Exultavit cor nostrum in Domino et desiderata ipsum cor nostrum replevit alacritas que, relatu dilecti filii magistris Henrici Bowet capellani nostri et curie apostolice auditoris, didicimus et tuarum iocunda continebat series litterarum quod tu, fili carissime, tue virtuose iuventutis Domino consecrans initia, pro sacrosancte Romane et universalis ecclesie matris tue et pro tuo ac Romani imperii et carissimi in Christo filii nostri Wenceslai regis Romanorum illustris statu et mutua defensione et etiam regnorum tam tui quam ipsius regis Romanorum, cum eodem rege confederationem et ligam effectualiter inire disponis, super que devotionis tue conceptus laudum attollimus preconis et celsitudinem regiam com-

mendamus, eam in Domino exhortando quatinus huiusmodi dona gratuita tuo pectori afflatu sancti Spiritus inspirata, ad finem peroptatum deducens, ad huiusmodi confederationem et ligam perficiendam intendas ut cepisti, et presertim contra hereticos et scismaticos divine maiestatis ac tuos et ipsius regis Romanorum hostes detestabiles ira Dei et humana potestate plectendos, ita ut largitor gratiarum Dominus hoc quod in te cepit perficiat et confirmat; nosque circa ea prout opportunum fuerit apostolicum adjicemus presidium et favorem. Dat. Perusii, viij. Id. Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno decimo. Ja. de Papia." (Original, *B.M. Cotton MS. Cleop. E II, f. 198b*).

77

Richard Clifford was presented to the prebend of Fenton on Oct. 17, 1386 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 221). The cardinal of Alife probably never obtained possession of the disputed benefice, which was worth 300 florins; it was given after his death in 1390 to the cardinal Lewis Fieschi (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 343).

78

The date of this letter is given by an entry in *I.R.* 517, m. 4, where on May 14, 1387, a sum of £13 17s. 4d. was paid to "Canono Robert-sart militi et cuidam abbati de partibus Brabancie, veniencium in nuncium domino Regi ex parte ducis de Aubert". It must be noted that Albert's mediation had been thought of as soon as 1385 (see on April 16, a letter from the duke of Burgundy to the French commissioners, *Voyage littéraire de deux religieux bénédictins*, ii, 349-50).

In 1387, the king was only too eager to take up the suggestion. Since the proposals put forward by the king of Armenia had been rejected in Nov. 1386 against his will (above, no. 65), the sovereign openly opposed the commission of the Appellants, and had left London in Feb., holding a council at Reading in May. Perhaps it was to check the influence of Gloucester that he thought it useful to make a move to secure peace abroad: this, however, did not succeed, as, for unknown reasons, the suggested meeting never took place. But duke Albert kept in touch with the English government; there are references to a messenger of his in June 1388 (*I.R.* 519, m. 12), and again in Dec.: "Johanni Malleport, scutifero, nuper venienti in nuncium Regi ex parte ducis Auberti" (*id.* 521, m. 10).

79

On the death of Nicholas Litlington, abbot of Westminster (Nov. 29, 1386), Richard wanted John Lakingeth to be appointed in his room. But the monks, disregarding the king's wish, elected William Col-

chester on Dec. 21. According to the Westminster Chronicler (*Higden* ix, 89-90), the king showed his anger by refusing to accept the election. He was soon placated, however, as on Jan. 21, he notified to Urban VI his assent to the election (*C.P.R.*, iii, 270). But the pope delayed his ratification, in spite of the king's frequent petitions. Richard's ambassador, Richard Ronhale, who was then at the Roman court (he had left England in Sept. 1386 and was back in Dec. 1387, *F.A.*, 10 Ric. II, m. D), managed at last to obtain the issue of a confirmatory bull, dated Lucca, July 8, 1387 (*Foed.*, vii, 557; *C.C.R.*, iii, 450). Colchester received the document on Sept. 1 (Monk Westm., 98), and ten days later was given back his temporalities (*C.P.R.*, iii, 347).

80

The date which immediately suggests itself for this letter is 1398, when, after having obtained from a submissive parliament the repeal of the legislation of the Appellants and the affirmation of his royal privileges, Richard secured from a complaisant pope a sentence of excommunication against all who might plot against his autocratic power. But this date is not compatible with that of the MS., which does not contain any document later than 1389. We must then look back to the year 1387, when Richard was struggling to check the authority of the baronial opposition, and having withdrawn from London, convoked at Shrewsbury and Nottingham (August) a meeting of the judges, who were made to declare that the commission of 1386 was illegal and contrary to the royal prerogative (*Rot. Parl.*, iii, 233-4, Monk Westm. in *Higden*, 99-101). It is interesting to note that, even at this early date, Richard was seeking the help of the Roman court in his struggle against the baronage. The swift action of the Lords Appellants in Nov. brought Richard to submission and prevented him from going further towards the achievement of his plans.

81

In Oct. 1387, Richard issued a letter of protection available up to Christmas for three Hanseatic merchants, including Nicholas Makenhagen, and for their ship, the *Christofre* of Stralsund, loaded with 300 tons of wine (*T.R.* 72, m. 20; calendared by Kunze, no. 237). On Nov. 6, Simon de Burley, constable of Dover, was placed at the head of a commission to deal with Makenhagen's complaints (*C.P.R.*, iii, 392).

85

From Croydon, May 30 (1388), the archbishop of Canterbury wrote to Cosmato Gentilis, archbishop of Ravenna: "... Cum dominus

meus rex specialissime scribat domino nostro summo pontifici pro magne prudencie viro domino Johanne de Wendlynburgh, excellencia meritorum et virtutum imbuto, et simili modo scribam ad finem quod idem dominus noster dicto Johanni de prebenda de Gylyngham in ecclesia conventuali de Shafton' per munus consecracionis domini Johannis de Waltham in proximo vacatura providere dignetur, . . . venerabilem virum Thomam Enere, bacallarium in decretis, cum litteris dicti domini mei Regis et meis iam venientem ad curiam in iamdicti negocii promocione benigniter exaudire dignemini" (Original, *B.M. Cotton, Cleop.* E II, f. 131b; copy in E. 120a). Cosmato Gentilis, the former collector in England, had been archbishop of Ravenna since Nov. 4, 1387 (Eubel, *H.C.M.A.*, i, 415). John Waltham, preferred to the see of Salisbury in April 1388, was consecrated on Sept. 20 and had taken possession of the see on the 14th (*Reg. Courtenay*, f. 322). John Wendlinburgh, who was senior clerk of the privy seal and clerk of the council, probably never obtained this benefice; for two months before this petition was issued, Richard had already allowed a foreign provisor, the cardinal of Naples, to take possession of the prebend (March 20, *Foed.*, vii, 571; *C.P.R.*, iii, 417). In 1389 the king allowed first a new provisor, the cardinal of St. Cyriacus, Nicholas Caracciolo (*Foed.*, vii, 619; *C.P.R.*, iv, 33) and secondly his own nominee, Richard Clifford (*C.P.R.*, iv, 113) to collect the rents and assume the rights of the same benefice.

86

This petition probably refers to the vacancy of the archdeaconry of Richmond which followed John Waltham's preferment to the see of Salisbury in April 1388. The king's first candidate, for whom he sent this petition, was soon superseded by another nominee, Master Thomas Dalby, who was presented on Sept. 13 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 506). Dalby himself had some difficulty in obtaining possession of this rich benefice, as he was opposed by a papal provisor, the cardinal of Pisa (later, nos. 189, 190, 192).

There is no chancery clerk whose name bears the initials M.R. in the whole of Richard's reign. Possibly these initials were inverted by an absent-minded copyist and should read R.M., referring to Robert Manfeld, who was appointed principal clerk of the chancery in July 1386, in the place of the late Richard Ravenser (*C.P.R.*, iii, 193). Manfeld, like his predecessor, was a Yorkshireman and dignitary of Beverley, of which he retained the provostship till 1415.

87

This complaint is an echo of the financial difficulties encountered by two Portuguese ambassadors during their stay in England in

1384-5 (above, no. 44A). Their recruiting activities involved them in heavy debts, chiefly owed to some merchants of London. The moneylenders, although they obtained what securities they could find, such as the seizure of all Portuguese ships in the realm (see *C.P.R.*, iii, 9, 564; *C.C.R.*, iii, 5, 22, 31), could not obtain repayment, and when the two ambassadors went back to Portugal, they left behind numerous unsatisfied creditors. For instance, on July 17, 1388, John Grees of London was sent "versus partes Portugalie ad recipiendum ibidem viii^e marciz in quibus magister Sancti Jacobis et cancellarius Portugalie obligantur Nicholao Brembre militi . . ." (*I.R.* 519, m. 19).

For other complaints, see later nos. 109 and 135.

90

James Dardani was appointed collector on May 1, 1388 (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 267) and took his oath on Aug. 27 (*Foed.*, vii, 614; *C.C.R.*, iii, 610). His predecessor, Cosmato Gentilis, was then archbishop of Ravenna (see above no. 85) and was to be soon translated to the see of Bologna. There is no record of the embassy undertaken by Richard Scrope, bishop of Coventry on behalf of the pope; but the date is easy to ascertain. Scrope was provided bishop by Urban VI on Aug. 18, 1386, the Roman court being then at Genoa, and was consecrated there (*Courtenay Reg.*, f. 321). He took his oath of fealty to the king at Westminster on the following Nov. 15 (*Ch. Misc.*, Bde 15/1, no. 17). The embassy, therefore, took place between those two dates. See later, no. 98.

92

We have already seen (above no. 74) that Stacy had laid claim to the prebend of Masham in opposition to the cardinal of Alençon. On Feb. 14, 1388, anticipating Neville's deposition by the parliament and acting "sede vacante", Richard presented Stacy anew to the benefice (*C.P.R.*, iii, 399). But the cardinal was not afraid of resisting the king's wish, and was still troubling Stacy five years later (see no. 193).

94

Thomas Heterset was warden of King's Hall, Cambridge, from 1385 to 1390 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 33; *F.A.*, 9 Ric. II, m. F. and G, 11 Ric. II, m. A, 12 Ric. II, m. F, 14 Ric. II, m. C). In May 1389, he was presented by the king to the archdeaconry of Sudbury, in the diocese of Norwich (*C.P.R.*, iv, 25), and the next year was superseded in his wardenship by Ralph Selby (*F.A.*, 20 Ric. II, m. A).

95

The devotion of Richard to his great-grandfather is clear from the early years of his reign (e.g. *C.P.R.*, II, 273). A first attempt, in 1385 (*Higden*, ix, 79), was probably made through the embassy of John Bacon and Nicholas Dagworth (see above, no. 74 n.). New efforts were certainly made in 1386: in Aug. the king spent a few days at Gloucester, where he visited the grave of his ancestor, which no doubt confirmed him in his wishes.

The subsequent negotiations were nearly all entrusted to a monk of Gloucester, William Brut, who, according to the monastic chronicler, spent many years at the Roman court (*Hist. Mon. S. Petri Gloucestrie*, i, 56). On another visit to Gloucester in Oct. 1390, Richard summoned the archbishop of Canterbury, the bishop of London and several other prelates and clerks, made them draw up a list of the alleged miracles and sent the document to the pope, who directed the bishop of London to make an enquiry (*Higden*, ix, 237). Brut was then at Rome (*C.P.R.*, iv, 499). In 1392 another clerk, William Stateford or Stafford, was sent there to hasten the proceedings (*Devon, Issues*, 247; *I.R.* 538, m. 11; cf. *C.P.R.*, iv, 513). New attempts were made in 1395 (*Devon*, 259), when Brut went again to Rome (*T.R.* 80, m. 15), and in 1396, when a more worthy ambassador, Richard Scrope, archbishop of York, was sent "versus curiam Romanam pro canonizatione Edwardi secundi . . ." (July 1396–May 1397; *F.A.*, 21 Ric. II, m. I; *Devon*, 264). Brut followed him at the papal court from Aug. 1397 to Sept. 1398 (*T.R.* 81, m. 2; *F.A.*, 3 Henr. IV, m. A), without succeeding in his difficult task.

96

Adam Easton, with five other cardinals, was accused by Urban VI of having plotted against his life, was imprisoned, subjected to torture and deprived of all his dignities (Jan. 1385). Partly because he was less guilty than the others, and partly owing to Richard's intervention, he was spared his life (*Rinaldi*, vii, 491). The other dispossessed cardinals were secretly put to death during Urban's stay at Genoa in 1386.

This letter is the only known document which proves Richard's attempt to save Easton; but, prior to it, other petitions had reached the pope's ears. In July 1387, the general chapter of the Benedictine order in England (*nigrorum monachorum*), to which Easton had belonged, decided to intervene in his favour and a petition was sent to the pope by the abbots of Glastonbury and Ramsey and the prior of Durham, presidents of the chapter (publ. in *Historical Papers from the Northern Registers*, pp. 423–5). The attorney of the order, John Welles, was sent to Rome in order to obtain the liberation of the

prisoner and the restitution of his dignities. Richard's petition, probably issued afterwards, shows that Easton had been granted a partial freedom inside the apostolic palace. But Urban never went further, and the cardinal had to wait for the pope's death and Boniface IX's election to be restored to his dignities. See later, nos. 211 to 214.

97

John Trefnant, canon of St. Asaph and auditor to the sacred apostolic palace, was preferred bishop of Hereford on May 5, 1389 (*Reg. Hereford, Trefnant, in Cant. and York Soc. Publ.*, pp. 1-2). He was consecrated at Rome on June 20, by Cosmato Gentilis, archbishop of Bologna, and administrator of Ravenna, assisted by the bishops of Castellano and Derry. In Aug. he took leave of the Roman court, and came back to England, where he was given his temporalities on Oct. 16 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 121). The Westminster Chronicler states wrongly that his consecration took place on the same day as Edmund Brounfield's, who was only preferred bishop of Llandaff in August (*Higden*, ix, 211-12).

98

See above no. 90. The bishopric of Rochester became vacant through the death of Thomas Brunton on May 4, 1389. The chapter elected John Barnet, whose election was cancelled by the pope; Urban translated to Rochester William Boltesham, bishop of Llandaff, in order to make room at Llandaff for his old protégé Edmund Brounfield (*Wals.*, ii, 180). Richard's nominee, Wichened, was then altogether disregarded. The bull of translation is dated Aug. 27 (*Courtenay Reg.*, f. 325); Boltesham took his oath before the end of the year (*Ch. Misc.*, Bdle 15/1, no. 21; the MS. is much rubbed, but 1389 is clearly indicated), and only in Feb. of the next year did he obtain restitution of his temporalities (*Foed.*, vii, 655; *C.P.R.*, iv, 190). As Richard allowed Barnet, the bishop-elect, to go beyond the see or send his proctors to Rome to present his postulation to the pope, on May 26 (*C.P.R.*, iv, 40), this letter must have been written between May 4 and May 26.

99

Negotiations with France were resumed in the last months of 1388; Richard's commission is dated Nov. (*Foed.*, vii, 608) and the delegates left England in the beginning of Dec. The conference, first planned to last a few weeks, was continued during the whole of the winter and spring; when at last an agreement had almost been reached about

the signature of a truce, the meeting adjourned, and fresh commissions were issued by the two kings, the English one being dated May 14 (*id.* 636-8) and the French May 22 (623-4). The personnel of the delegations was slightly increased, the count of St. Pol and the earl of Salisbury being the chief additions on each side. Salisbury was absent from June 2 to 30 (*F.A.*, 11 Ric. II, m. G) and the truces were formally signed at Leulingham on the 18th (*Foed.*, vii, 622-30).

Wenceslas himself was watching the negotiations with some interest, as appears from a letter sent by him to Richard, and dated Prague, Dec. 20, 1389. After giving news of his health, of his brother duke John of Görlitz, and of Sigismund of Hungary and his wife, he regretted that he could not go to England, as he was on his way to Moravia and Hungary. He then added: "Sicut autem alias fraterne dilectioni vestre scripsimus, ita et nunc iteratis vicibus a serenitate vestra sinceriter postulamus quatinus in casum quo pro parte Regis francie per litteras aut nuncios suos de observanda cum ipso pace, confederationibus iniendis seu tractatibus ad hoc tenentibus fueritis requisiti, quod extunc tractatus ipsos ad noticiam nostram deducere placeat et alias absque nostro scripto, prout dilectione vestra signanter confidimus, nequaquam subire . . ." (*E.* 116a; other copy, C. 28a).

100

Richard Fodryngay, "armiger", "scutifer camere Regis", was sent to the duke of Brittany on secret business of the king in June 1388 (*I.R.* 519, m. 12), and was sent back in Dec. (*id.* 521, m. 9 and 10). The duke, in his turn, sent an embassy to England in the following summer. There is, on Aug. 23, 1389, a payment "fratri Petro confessori Ducis ac cuidam scutifero venientibus in nuncium domino Regi" (*id.* 524, m. 20). This letter is a reply to the matters discussed by them during their embassy.

101-2

A commercial treaty with Prussia was signed in Aug. 1388 by the three English ambassadors, Walter Sibley (Sibille), Thomas Graa and Nicholas Stoket (*Foed.*, vii, 601). Even before the treaty was officially ratified, the English government, desiring to show their goodwill, ordered the restitution of some goods to Prussian merchants, according to the terms of the agreement: see on Dec. 14, a payment of £163 13s. 10d. to a long list of merchants "per manus Gerde Ekenbrok and Johannis Witte, civium de Dansk in Prucia", a sum "quos dominus Rex pro et nomine dictorum mercatorum de avisamento consilii sui eisdem liberare mandavit pro tanta summa per dictos mercatores de bonis ipsorum Gerde et Johannis apud Lenn' nuper

captis et arrestatis et penes eos retentis, que quidem solucio summe predictae eidem Gerde et Johannis facta est nomine dictorum mercatorum . . . causa concordie inter dictum dominum Regem et subditos suos ac magistrum generalem de Prucia et subditos suos habite et concordate, quod plenaria restitucio et solucio fiet ex utraque parte . . ." (*I.R.* 521, m. 13).

In the spring of 1389, a Prussian embassy, comprising Dietrich Roder, constable of Stuhm, and John Stolte, burgomaster of Elbing, came to England in order to obtain the settlement of all outstanding claims, and stayed there till October (*Hanserecesse*, iii, no. 410, 413, 418; *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, iv, no. 988, 989, 990). Some of the commercial questions were probably discussed by the council, if we must assign to this year a document which reads: ". . . e count dArundell et ses deputez qi sont parties a les co . . . Pruys soient garniz destre a conseil a Loundres al oectaves Seint Michel pleinement instructy de (? leur) matier pur faire final respons et discussion de les dites causes . . . (etc.)" (*Parl. and Coun. Proc.*, Chanc 47/23), with the footnote: "Soit informacion plus largement pris de Wauter Sibille sil busoigne." But most of the claims were left unsettled, as we learn from this letter.

At any rate, the Prussian messengers managed to get Richard to ratify the treaty on Oct. 22, 1389 (*Foed*, vii, 647; *Hans. Urk.*, iv, no. 988). Meanwhile the king, on June 27, had renewed the pension of 40 marks a year lately given to the master of the Teutonic order by Edward III (*C.P.R.*, iv, 74); and when the ambassadors took their departure, they were given, besides other gifts, a first instalment of 20 marks on the pension (Oct. 28 and Nov. 6, *I.R.* 527, m. 2 and 4). No payments were made in the next three years, probably owing to the strained relations existing between Prussia and England; only on July 15, 1393, did the master obtain payment of the arrears of his pension (*id.* 543, m. 11).

103-5

It seems that the claims put forward in 1387 by Nicholas Makenhagen (see no. 81) had not been satisfactorily settled, and that the Stralsund merchant had sought reprisals on English subjects dwelling in the Baltic: hence the acts of piracy mentioned in these letters. At any rate, the question was still pending in 1391: Makenhagen, who claimed from the English restitution of goods taken at Swyn, had been made prisoner by some English followers of Henry of Derby at Dantzg (*Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, iv, nos. 1046, 1048, 1050, 1053).

106

There is on Nov. 10, 1389, a licence for the alienation in mortmain by John de Cobham to the master and chaplains of Cobham, of the advowson of Tilbury, Essex, which seems to be a sequel to this petition (*C.P.R.*, iv, 131). The proceedings may have taken some time, for in Jan. 1390, Cobham thought it advisable to ask the king to exemplify 15 letters patent and 37 private charters all relating to the said chapel (*id.* 221; publ. by W. H. Hart, *Records of Gravesend*, 1878, pp. 37-55).

109

A three years' truce was signed at Leulingham on June 19, 1389, and published in England on July 8 (*Foed.*, vii, 622-31, 633-4). Although the earl of Salisbury, one of the English negotiators, was back on June 30 (above, no. 99), his colleague bishop Skirlaw of Durham was kept busy on the continent till July 30, having been employed in sending messengers to publish the truce in Aquitaine, Portugal and Gelders (*F.A.*, 12 Ric. II, m. A).

But at first the king of Portugal refused to be included in the Anglo-French truce, for since the spring he had gone to war with Castille and was busy fighting on the frontier and besieging Castilian castles. At last, the two Spanish kings came to an understanding, and ratified a local truce on Nov. 29 (Lopez de Ayala, *Cronica de Don Juan Primero*, in *Bibl. de aut. españ.*, lxxviii, pp. 124-5, where the editor refers to Soares, but mistakes Richard's letter for a similar letter from Henry IV issued on Feb. 6, 1400, p. 267). A copy of João's ratification of this truce, concluded at Monção, and dated Dec. 21, 1389, was sent to the English government (*Exch. Dipl. Doc.* 1539). Earlier, on Sept. 3, João had ratified the Leulingham truces (*id.*, 313), and then asked for Richard's advice: on Dec. 7 there is a payment "fernando Gonsales, clerico Regis Portugalie . . . ad recessum suum versus partes proprias" (*I.R.* 521, m. 11).

110

The news of the death of Urban VI was dispatched to Richard by the cardinals on Oct. 16 (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 273), but took nearly a month to reach England. On Nov. 22, the king's council had not heard yet of the election of Boniface IX, which had taken place on the 2nd (*Proc. of the Privy Council*, i, p. 149), and had been officially announced to the king by the cardinals in a letter of the 4th (*B.M. Cotton MS. Cleop. E II, f. 142*; another copy in E. 75b). This letter from the king was written between the time when news arrived of

Boniface's election and the date when his coronation, which took place on Nov. 9, was heard of in England.

The see of St. Asaph was void through the death of Laurence Child. The chapter elected one of the canons, John Trevaure. But Richard wanted his confessor to be appointed bishop; Boniface complied with the king's wish and promoted Bache on Feb. 28, 1390 (*Foed.*, vii, 658). The new bishop took his oath on April 28 (*Ch. Misc. Bdle* 15/1, no. 22) and on the same day obtained restitution of his temporalities (*Foed.*, vii, 671; *C.P.R.*, iv, 247 and 240). He was consecrated on May 8 by the archbishop of Canterbury, according to the newly re-enacted statute of Provisors (Monk Westm. in *Higden*, ix, 235; *Wals.*, ii, 196). As for Trevaure, he obtained permission to go to the Roman court to seek papal favour for a compensatory benefice (*Rot. Parl.*, iii, 274; *C.P.R.*, v, 223). Bache died in 1394 and was replaced by his unsuccessful opponent of 1390 (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 481). See later no. 126.

111

Damian de Cataneis, who had already been in England as an ambassador from Genoa in 1387 to settle commercial questions (*Foed.*, vii, 546, *C.C.R.*, iii, 243, 333, 339, *I.R.* 517, m. 17), came again in Dec. 1389 as the official announcer of Boniface's election and enthronement: he stayed there till May 1390, when as "Domino Damiano, nuncio domini nostri pape Bonifacii, nuper defferenti nova domino Regi de coronacione eiusdem domini pape", he was presented with 50 marcs and other gifts "unius cippi et unius aquarii argenti cum cooperculis deauratis". (*I.R.* 530, m. 6.) Boniface acknowledged these gifts in a bull dated April 16, 1391 (*Higden*, ix, 248-9); see also later no. 133.

Contemporary with this letter is another letter from William Courtenay, archbishop of Canterbury, also congratulating Boniface on his election (*E.* 129a): "... Receptis iocunda mente vestre sanctitatis litteris michi per nobilem virum Damianum de Cathaneis, militem Januensem, exhibitis, in ipsarum lectura grandem concepi letitiam, intellecto qualiter illius prudentia qui in sui dispositione non fallitur sponse sue sancte matris ecclesie zelans honorem et commodum sue benignitatis affectum et protectionis auxilium gracie continuans, apud eam nolens quoque ut periculose viduitatis angustias deploraret, de suo habitaculo preparato oculo benigno respexit eandem, dum felicitis recordacionis Urbano papa sexto predecessore vestro de presentis vite meroribus ad electorum consortium evocato, s.v. personam sancti Spiritus cooperante spiraculo per concordem dominorum cardinalium electionem ad celsitudinis apostolice speculum evocavit. Unde populus christianus in voce exultacionis merito iubilat et exinde pacem ecclesie et regnorum satore zizannie et pacis emulo procurante extra limiteo

proprios exulare compulsam sperat vestre sollicitudinis ministerio reformandam ubilibet et ecclesiam ipsam, sparsis in ea virtutum seminibus, ad laudem et gloriam celestis agricolæ fructus uberes allaturam. Et quamvis substractio corporalis eiusdem predecessoris vestri cuius manus dum ageret in humanis personam meam licet immeritam omni benignitatis et favoris gracia secundare solebat ac protegere in adversis, mentem meam doloris nimirum acerbitate repleverit, suceptum tamen gaudium de premissis tandem concepti meroris immensitatem ademit de celebris fame vestre virtutum congerie redolentis et sancte vite preconio ac ineffabili benignitate vestra firma spe fiduciaque conceptis quod in sinu protectionis vestre ecclesia michi commissa dirigetur indubius et fulcietur suffragiis in adversis. Et sicut iamdicto protectori in eo alma persona vestra succedit in plenitudine potestatis, sic Deo volente, succedet in exhibendo scribenti favoris et gracie largitatem. Quam nempe promereri desidero et summo voto conabor in quantum filialis subiectionis promptudo et sedule devocionis obsequium se extendent."

112

Robert, who received Richard's letter at Edinburgh on Dec. 28, replied under his secret seal on Jan. 8. He dismissed Richard's objection as unfounded, "car il nous est montre notoirement qe plusieurs foiz par commissaires de votre partie, come levesque de Duresme, le conte de Northumbr', le sire de Neville et autres voz commissaires et les noz, et aussi par gardians et gens des marches ont este tenues diverses journees des marches au lieu qui est appele Rewele et si nest mie en present hors de memoire des gardians et genz de voz marches sil sen veulent souvenir, par quoy nous affermons et tenons fermement qe icelle iournee se peut bien de raison tenir audit lieu, nonobstant qe il soit autrement avis [et] espoir a aucuns de votre conseil". Consequently, the king of Scotland will send his ambassadors on the appointed date; they will be at "Kelcou qui est pres dilecques" on the Saturday or Sunday before, to discuss the details of the impending meeting; he also suggests that it would be better to send messengers "de plus grant auctorite et povoir". Robert then complains as he had already done in a former letter, of the encroachments made on the truce by the English; they were preventing the Scotch from buying goods and food in the Marches.

The most probable date for this letter is 1389: on Dec. 15, John Lyghtfote, a messenger from the earl of Northumberland, was sent to Scotland with a letter of the privy seal directed to Robert (*I.R.* 527, m. 12), while on Dec. 18, Richard appointed his ambassadors, headed by Nicholas Dagworth, for the coming meeting (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 101-2).

114

Andrew Baret obtained a first letter of protection on going abroad in July 1382 (*T.R.* 67, m. 29). Three years later, in Dec. 1385, styled archdeacon of Wells and auditor to the Roman court, he was again allowed to go to Rome (*id.* 70, m. 32). While back again in England early in 1387, he was imprisoned; but he was soon released on main-prize and subsequently discharged, nothing having been proved against him (*C.C.R.*, iii, 206). He was again permitted to go to Rome on Dec. 2, 1389 (*C.P.R.*, iv, 166), but on his way to the papal court he was made prisoner, as we hear from this letter. His name does not occur in the Vatican registers before Sept. 1390, when he is styled prebendary of Milton, Lincoln (see also *C.P.R.*, iv, 168), and auditor to the sacred apostolic palace; the numerous mandates directed to him from that date onwards (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 335, 364, etc.) prove that he had been released from prison in Sept. 1390 at least.

The reply of Florence to Richard's petition, dated Feb. 9, 1390, is a very verbose letter, apparently admired by the clerk who entered it in his formulary, as appears from the marginal note. "Nota hic bonam litteram". Here are the most relevant passages: "Serenissime et invictissime princeps, litteras sublimitatis vestre nostra recepit humilitas, tenore quarum nos requirit vestri culminis altitudo quod vestre serenitatis intuitu debeamus cum domino Cortonensi taliter operari quod damna que venerabilis vir Andreas Baret, sacri palatii apostolici causarum auditor, in captura quam et de sua persona fecit perpeusus est, tam de bonis que sibi dicitur abstulisse quam de redemptione mille florenorum ad quam acerrime fuit compulsus, reficere debeat indilate, ne celsitudini vestre, sicut dicte littere concludunt, subsit imposterum quevis causa ad alia iuris remedia convolandi . . ." They then proceed to thank Richard for the kindness shown to Florentine merchants in England, and to protest their goodwill towards the English people, which Master Andrew Baret knows best: "Novit equidem nos indefessis studiis, inculcatis litteris et accumulatis oratoribus apud prefatum dominum Cortonensem pro liberatione sua nullis parcentes laboribus institisse. Novit etiam, cum in manus clemencie sortis episcopi devenisset, quod nostrarum intercessionem intuitu sibi fuit a supplicio capitali cui destinatus extiterat facta remissio. Et si plenam liberationem obtinere nequivimus, vidit ipsemet si dissimulare non velit, non voluntatem, non diligenciam, non omnem instanciam que pro quocumque Florentino potuisset a nobis adhiberi, sed solam potentiam defuisse. Nec mirum, aderat semper auribus domini prelibati dictus episcopus, qui tantum in ipso potuit quod de Urbanista fecerat Clementinum, qui non pecunias solum, sed vitam et eius sanguinem deposcebat . . . Quod si nobis esset in prefatum dominum iurisdicio vel potestas sine dubio recessisset incolumis, nec

pecunie dampnum aut persone periculum incurrisset. Sed ipsum solummodo rogare poteramus et possumus ut amicum. Cuius est si fuerit beneplacitam exaudire. Nam quamvis in bello quod nunc cum comite Virtutum gerimus nobiscum arma moveat et ad hoc nobiscum sit certis federibus obligatus, nichilominus tamen liber est . . . " They were nevertheless ready to do anything they could to please the king.

On the troubled conditions of Central Italy after the death of Urban VI, see Valois, *La France et le Grand Schisme*, ii, 160-5.

115

John Park, parson of Wythyndon, obtained letters of protection, on going abroad, doubtless to the Roman court, on Jan. 14, 1390 (*T.R.* 74, m. 10). But the date of the king's petition is not very certain; Prophet was not styled clerk of the council before 1393, according to Prof. Tout (*Chapters*, v, 102), although we found an earlier reference to him (below, no. 155), and as early as Nov. 1390 there is a payment to him for work done "circa consilium Regis" (*I.R.* 532, m. 2).

116

Although Richard wrote this letter to the king of Poland commending the earl of Derby and his followers who were then in Prussia, we learn from a letter of John of Lancaster to Wladislas, dated Lincoln, March 5 [1391], that two of the Earl's knights had been made prisoners in Poland: ". . . quibusdam militibus primogeniti nostri carissimi Henrici, comitis Derbeie, videlicet domino Thoma de Rempston, domino Johanne de Clifton et aliis per dominia vestra pariter et districtus versus sepulcrum diucium peregrinationis causa itinerantibus vos aut saltem aliqui de vestris in ipsos tanquam in ovilia agnorum ut lupi rapaces inhumaniter irruistis, nulla causa seu culpa ex parte eorum, ut veraciter concepimus, subsistente, ipsosque cum eorum sequacibus hostiliter captivastis ac ad loca vestra duci fecistis ubi ad presens ut didicimus duris ferris compediti diris carceribus mancipantur . . ." Lancaster asked for their immediate release (*E.* 135b). Thomas Rempston, knight, was following Derby as his standard-bearer (*vexillator*); in the earl's accounts, there is no reference to him and Clifton after Dec. 1390 (*L. T. Smith, Expeditions to Prussia and the Holy Land . . .*, in *Camden Series*, pp. 131, 106).

117

To this letter, Robert replied under his privy seal from Edinburgh on March 19 (? 1390). The danger of floods seemed to him negligible,

"car nous ferons noz commissaires et genz venir par dela lewe pour tenir le iour avec les votres ou il a bon espace, si que il ne covendra pas les voz y faire passage . . ." Besides, the place of "Reweles" had been frequently used for March-days, "general reparacions" and meetings for peace or truces by commissioners of both sides who had the requisite powers. As for "entrecommunance", the English commissioners lately sent to the border had replied "qe comment qe vous pouissez bien de raison deneer a vos subgiers et defendre a vendre les biens du pais se ne feust par congie de vous, si ne soit mie raisonnable quilz ostassent de noz genz ce quil auroient achete". Even if this promise had been kept—and it had not—it does not seem sufficient to the king of Scotland. On the question of the oath, he explains "qe il est vray qe yce serement fere fu demande par aucunes voz gens autrefois envoiez as marches a aucuns gardiens officiers de noz marches, ne point ne fu refuse a faire fors pour ce seulement qe ceux de votre de ycel estat et degre ne y furent pas alors presens a faire mesmes le serement sicomme cause et raison requeroit".

This letter seems to refer to the same complaints already made in 1389 (*see* above no. 112). The matter was soon settled, for on May 13, 1390, English commissioners were appointed to prepare for a new "March-day" (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 103).

118

The king's several attempts to provide Richard Medford with a bishopric were long unsuccessful. As early as 1386, when the see of Bath and Wells became vacant, Medford was elected by the chapter on the petition of the king (congé d'élire, July 16, *C.P.R.*, iii, 199; notification to the pope of the election, Aug. 15, *id.*, 207). But meanwhile Urban VI by a bull issued at Genoa on Aug. 18, had promoted another candidate, Walter Skirlaw, then bishop of Lichfield (*Foed.*, vii, 541). Unwillingly, the king had to yield to the *fast accompli*, and in Nov., gave back the temporalities to Skirlaw (*C.P.R.*, iii, 241, 242), who took the customary oath on Dec. 6 (*Ch. Misc.*, Bdle 15/1, no. 18).

In 1388, Medford fell a victim to the Appellants' anger, and was banished from court. But he was soon restored to favour. When Bishop Adam Houghton of St. Davids died in Feb. 1389, the king again secured the election of his secretary (Monk Westm. in *Higden*, ix, 205): see the congé d'élire on Feb. 27 (*C.P.R.*, iv, 14), and a writ, probably issued as a reward for the chapter's good behaviour, allowing them to administer the temporalities during the vacancy of the see (*id.*, 23). But once more Urban disregarded the king's wish, and translated John Gilbert to St. Davids (May 5, *Foed.*, vii, 617); once more Richard accepted the rebuff and ordered the restitution of temporalities to

the pope's nominee (July 12, *id.*, 634; *C.P.R.*, iv, 89). There was still another chance for Medford. the bishopric of Chichester was vacant de facto since 1388, when Thomas Rushock had been banished to Ireland by the Appellants. At last Richard succeeded in persuading Boniface IX to translate Rushock to Kilmore, making room at Chichester for Medford; the new bishop was consecrated on April 10, 1390, and given back his temporalities on May 10 (*Foed.*, vii, 644; *C.P.R.*, iv, 238).

It is difficult to assign a precise date to this petition. The reference, vague though it is, to Medford's enemies, seems to allude to his temporary exile during the Appellants' rule, and possibly to the unsuccessful attempt to secure St. David's. J. de B., the bearer of the king's letter, may be John Barnet, who about the same time met with a similar fate in his plea for Rochester and was allowed to go to Rome in May 1389 (above no. 98). On the other hand, Medford is still styled here "the king's secretary", and according to Prof. Tout (*Chapters*, v, 219), it is doubtful whether he resumed his duties as keeper of the signet after his exile in 1388.

119

This is the first claim of Richard II in an affair of which we shall hear more later. Galeazzo Visconti replied to Richard on May 3, 1390, from Pavia (publ. in *Proc. of the Privy Council*, i, pp. 24-6). For later developments, see nos. 148 and 174.

120

After the Statute of Provisors was enacted in Parliament on Jan. 29, 1390 (*Rot. Parl.*, iii, 266-7, *Statutes*, ii, 73-4), the council decided to send a letter of protest to Rome (Monk Westm. in *Higden*, ix, 233). For part of the spring, John Staple, sergeant-at-arms, was busy "misso ad diversos dominos et magnates Anglie ad sigillandum certas litteras ex parte dictorum domini Regis et magnatum versus curiam Romanam certis de causis transmittendis" (*I.R.* 530, m. 19). When that was done, the three ambassadors were appointed; they were John Cheyne and William Farindon, knights, and Alan de Newerk, clerk, "missi per Regem et consilium suum versus curiam Romanam pro certis negociis Regem et totum regnum suum tangentibus . . . ad presentandum domino pape certas litteras factas super statuta in ultimo parlamento Regis edita, liberas electiones, provisiones et alios concernentes". They were ready to take their departure on May 16, when each of them received a payment of £160. But their journey was further delayed. Cheyne left London on June 15, via Dover-Calais, while Newerk, who obtained letters of protection on July 11

(*T.R.* 75, m. 11) waited till the 20th to cross over to Canifer in Zeeland. They were back respectively on Dec. 13 and 24 (*F.A.*, 13 Ric. II, m. A).

122

John "Burdil" had already been appointed by the king to the deanery of the isle of Jersey, Aug. 16, 1389 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 101).

123

In July 1390, Nicholas Rance, clerk, Nicholas of St. Remy and Morelot of Montmor, knight, landed in England and complained on behalf of the king of France of encroachments on the truce made by English subjects in Aquitaine. On the 23rd, the king sent privy seal letters to Bishop Waltham of Salisbury, the earls of Arundel and Warwick, the lord of Lovell, John Kentwode, Richard Abberbury and others, ordering them to attend a meeting of the council at Windsor on Aug. 29 "pro avisamento eorum et aliorum dominorum ibidem habendo de capcione certorum castrorum et fortalitium in partibus Vasconie per quosdam ligeos dicti domini Regis contra formam treugarum inter dictum dominum Regem et adversarium suum francie nuper habitarum" (*I.R.* 530, m. 16). The French ambassadors were on Aug. 30 given a safe-conduct for themselves, 40 men-at-arms and 10 archers, to go to Aquitaine (*G.R.* 100, m. 4), and obtained letters of passage on Aug. 31 (*C.C.R.*, iv, 469). But as late as Sept. 26, there is a payment to "cuidam militi et magistro Nicholao clerico, legum doctori, ambassiatoribus Regis francorum nuper venientibus in Angliam ex parte Regis francorum pro reparacione cuiusdam mesprisiois per quosdam ligeos domini nostri Regis facte in partibus Vasconie contra formam treugarum" (*I.R.* 530, m. 17).

The "ultimum colloquium" between Richard and his correspondent refers to the visit of the duke of Gelders to England, which took place in the spring of 1390. John Morewell went to meet the visitor on his landing at Sandwich and accompanied him on his way back to Orwell (*I.R.* 530, m. 2, 3, 11). The duke was lavishly entertained by the king at Windsor, was given jewellery and other precious gifts, while his followers obtained pensions (*id.*, m. 6).

124

As Charles II of Navarre died on Jan. 1, 1388, his son Charles III sued the English government for the restitution of the castle of Cherbourg, which since 1378 had been under the English rule. But, although on Oct. 1388, he appointed Charlot de Beaumont, his alferiz, and "Pierre Ynaiguiz Darrislia", his councillor and "alcal", to negotiate the restitution with the English government (*E.* 127a), he

does not seem to have started his actual démarches before 1390. On Sept. 7, 1389, he asked the king of Aragon, Infant Martin and other Aragonese grandees to testify the clause of his father's will relating to Cherbourg (*B.M. Cotton MS. Vesp. C XII, f. 114*). By the end of the next year, he sent to England his alferiz Charlot de Beaumont, in order to expedite the business. Beaumont was well known at the English court where he had previously stayed, and he was also in favour with Lancaster, who, in March 1390, had given him for life the castles of Mauléon and Soule in Guyenne, on condition that he should enter his fealty (confirmation by Richard II, Feb. 20, 1394, *G.R. 104, m. 13*). During his stay in England, he succeeded in bringing Richard over to his view: on Jan. 10, 1391, the king ordered the archbishop of Bordeaux, the bishop of Dax, William Scrope, steward of Aquitaine, and Master "Pelerin de Fau" to go to St. Jean Pied de Port and examine the will of the late king of Navarre (*Foed.*, vii, 692).

But the English government showed very little desire to expedite the delivery of Cherbourg. We see by this letter that Richard even pretended to have religious scruples, as Charles III had turned Clementine in Jan. 1390. The matter was thus delayed till the end of 1393 when Beaumont, acting as the king of Navarre's proxy, was able to take over Cherbourg, which was delivered to him by Robert Whitney, knight, and John Melton, clerk (*Foed.*, vii, 756, 759-60, 764; *I.R.* 546, m. 10).

125

To these complaints, which reached him on Nov. 20, Robert replied (Edinburgh, Nov. 26) that his commissioners, who had met the English on July 20, had suggested to them "Reweles" as the most convenient place for the next meeting, but this offer had been flatly refused on the pretext of possible floods. Then the Scotch had suggested some place south of the water, such as "Gamelspeth" or "Redesloyne". The places named by Richard were not convenient, as no "March-day" had ever been held there. He consequently asked Richard to let him know the names of the commissioners and the date of the next meeting. As for the oath on the truces, he had ordered all his "conservators" to take the oath, the earl of March included, and asked Richard to do the same on his side, the English commissioners being the bishops of Durham and Carlisle, the earl of Northumberland, the lords Neville and Clifford, the baron of Greystock, the lords Haryngton and Dag[worth], the captains of Berwick, Carlisle and Roxburgh. Lastly he complained that the English keepers of the Marches were changed too often, so that the Scotch could never sue them for redress "si comme autrefois vous avons escript, par especial

de Mess^r Henry Percy, desquelz nos lettres uncore ne avons nulle responce”.

See above nos. 112 and 117. Power was given on June 1, 1390, to Thomas de Umfranville, Gerard Heron and John Midford, to prepare a “March-day”, and to take the oath of the king of Scotland on the truces (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 104). Later, on June 28, John Gilbert, bishop of St. Davids, was, with many others, appointed “conservator” of the truces (*id.*, 106). On Oct. 15, John Maynard was sent to Scotland with two letters of the privy seal addressed to the king of Scotland, and one to the English commissioners (*I.R.* 532, m. 1).

126

A new meeting of English and French ambassadors was held in April 1390 and lasted till the middle of July (*Foed.*, vii, 667-71; *F.A.*, 13 Ric. II, m. A). But the peace negotiations made no progress and all that could be arrived at was a decision to hold a new conference on Oct. 1; the names of the delegates having to be made known not later than Sept. 1 (Moranvillé, 368). This promise was not kept and no meeting was held in the winter. Instead, Thomas Percy and Lewis Clifford were sent to Paris in Feb. with secret instructions from Richard; their account does not give, as was usual, the dates of their embassy (*F.A.*, 13 Ric. II, m. B), but they were paid before their departure on Feb. 9 (*I.R.* 532, m. 16 and 20). In their interview with the duke of Bourbon, they suggested the idea of a meeting of the two kings, and their proposal was adopted by the French government on Feb. 24: Charles and Richard were to meet either at Leulingham or somewhere between Ardres and St. Omer on the 24th of June.

Both Moranvillé and Valois (*La France et le Grand Schisme*, ii, 179-82), ascribed the suggestion to Richard and attached to it great political importance. According to these scholars, (who followed Froissart and the official Monk of St. Denys), Richard, having heard of the threatened invasion of Italy by a French and Clementine army, conceived the idea of proposing the meeting, in order to obtain the cancellation of the Italian campaign; when this was achieved, he dropped his suggestion (later no. 129). However, the idea of an interview was originated by Charles VI, a few months earlier, in a letter dated Gisors, October 5, [1390]. Charles' itinerary (*E. Petit, Séjours de Charles VI*, in *Bull. Hist. et Phil. du Comité . . .*, 1893, pp. 405-90), does not allow of a later date: in 1391, Charles stayed at St. Germain en Laye for the most part of October; in 1392, after the breakdown of his health at Le Mans, he was brought back to Creil and spent Sept. and the first days of Oct. travelling slowly through the Oise and Aisne valleys: he was at Laon on the 4th, which excludes

the possibility of a trip to Gisors on the 5th. On the contrary the year 1390 fits in much better: the king was at Gisors on the 3rd, and although there is a chancery dating from Paris on the 6th, he probably prolonged his sojourn in the Normandy town for a few days.

"A treshaut et puissant prince Richart par la grace de Dieu Roy d'Angleterre, notre trescher cousin, Charles par ycelle mesmes grace Roy de France, salut et dilection. Sicomme vous poez assez avoir sceu, pour venir a fin de paix et de concorde sur les debaz, questions et guerres qui ont este entre nous et noz predecesseurs Roys et vous et les votres, ont este ou temps passee prises plusieurs journees, ausquelles ont este assemblez par aucuns foiz des plus grans seigneurs de lun royaume et de lautre, et autrefois de sages personnes dautres estaz qui ont mys toute leur cuer et diligence a venir a la fin dessusdicte. Et toutesvoies ny a on peu venir a aucune conclusion. Et comme plusieurs sages et notables qui ont eu coignoissance de ces choses par vraye experience nous aient rapporte que par l'approchement de vous et de nous se pourroit trouver voye par laquelle len pourroit venir a bonne et brieve conclusion de ceste besongne mieux et plustost que autrement, nous vous faisons savoir que nous, pour reverence et honneur de Dieu et pour le mettre de notre partie, et pour la paix de noz subgiez et de toute crestiantee, et pour ce que chascun voie que en nous ne tiegne pas que bonne paix ne sensuive des desbas et descors dessusditz, sommes d'accort de nous traire vers Saint Omer ou a Bouloingne, et es parties denviron et de y mener en notre compaignie des plus grans de notre sanc et des preslaz et des gentz de notre conseil, et de mettre et faire mettre de notre partie toute peine et diligence a venir a la fin et conclusion dessusdictes par la meilleur et plus seure maniere que faire se pourra, au cas toutesvoies que vous serrez d'accort de vous traire aussi a Calays. Sur quoy, trescher cousin, vous vueilliez escrire votre entencion et volente. Escript a Gisors le v^e jour d'Octobre.—Yvo.—A treshaut et puissant prince Richart par la grace de dieu [Roy d]Angleterre, notre trescher cousin." (E. 66b).

127

This petition occurs at least a year after the provision of Bache to the see of St. Asaph (above no. 110). When Bache died in 1394, he was still owing to the apostolic chamber at least 300 gold florins (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 291, 511). As the king refers to "his ambassadors" sent to the Roman court, it is possible that this letter was sent in June 1393, when William Tamworth and Walter Baldock took their departure to Italy; see later nos. 192-4.

129

Payments recorded in the Issue Rolls show that a constant stream of messengers was passing between England and France in the spring and the summer of 1391. After the mission of Percy and Clifford in Feb., we see Thomas Blount, knight, sent on May 6 "in nuncium Regis versus Parisium pro certis negociis statum Regis et suum concernentibus" (*I.R.* 533, m. 6). Other payments were made to Blount and Clifford on June 6 (m. 8) and July 11 (m. 11), possibly for a third mission.

130-1

Documents on the diplomatic relations between England and Norway under Queen Margaret are too scanty to enable us accurately to date these two letters; but they both refer to the course of the same negotiations and are separated by only a few months. It seems that we learn here of the first efforts made to conclude a formal treaty of alliance between the two countries: in both letters, Richard is speaking of an embassy to be sent by Margaret to England. Therefore the letters must be placed before 1391, when on April 18 Richard issued a safe conduct to last one year to cover "sex personas cuiuscumque status vel condicionis fuerint . . . cum servientibus suis usque ad numerum quinquaginta personarum, venendas . . . ad tractandum super alligancia inter carissimam consanguineam Regis Reginam de Norwey, Danmarch' et Swethe . . . et Regem . . ." (*T.R.* 75, m. 3). On July 30, from Nottingham, a new safe conduct was given protecting "archiepiscopum Nidhrosiensem, Osloensem, Borgensem episcopos, Haquin Joss', Alner' Haralzssh' et Amundum Bolt'", together with a special protection for all merchants of Norway, Sweden and Denmark (*id.*, m. 13). See later no. 175.

The earl of Orkney, here referred to as an ally of the Scots, must have made peace later with Richard, for there is on March 12, 1392, a safe conduct given until Michaelmas to Henry Seintcler, count of "Orchadie" and lord of "Roslyne" (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 115b).

132

In preparation for the meeting between Lancaster and Burgundy which took place in the following March, messengers were active on both sides of the Channel during the last months of 1391. John de Saquainville, lord of Blaru, was sent to England in July, and again, accompanied by Bègue de Villaines, in September (Moranvillé, p. 360, n. 2).

133

In Feb. 1391, Boniface publicly condemned the Statute of Provisors (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 277); Richard retaliated by ordering all English subjects to leave the Roman court (*C.C.R.*, iv, 349; *Foed.*, vii, 698), and by restricting the export of money to Rome (*C.C.R.*, iv, 352). But the negotiations were not broken off; on April 14, Nicholas, abbot of Nonantola, was appointed special nuncio to England (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 278). He reached England in mid-June and was received by the king at Sheen Manor on St. John's day. He then presented the king with a bull asking for the repeal of the Statute, and explained his mission in a lengthy speech (Monk Westm. in *Higden*, ix, 247-54; *Wals.*, ii, 200-2, whose account is less reliable).

The questions arising from this embassy were to be brought before the next parliament. But before taking this step, Richard summoned a council in London at the beginning of Oct., where the archbishop of Canterbury, the bishops of London and St. Davids, John Devereux, Edward Dalingrug and Richard Stury were asked "ad consulendum de certis negociis dominum papam concernentibus . . ." (*I.R.* 536, m. 1).

The fact that this letter is to be found both in a privy seal formulary and in the Westminster chronicler, shows once more that the latter had access to official documents, and confirms the reliability of his narrative.

134

See above, no. 102. In the course of 1390, Walter Sibley, the chief negotiator of the treaty of 1388, was sent again to Prussia; this mission was not very successful. The *Exch. Dipl. Doc.* 1643 gives an account of Sibley's lengthy and unpleasant negotiations. Unfortunately this document is much rubbed and hardly legible, but it clearly bears the dates of March 17 and Easter week 1390. This is corroborated by a letter of the new master of Prussia, Conrad von Wallenrode, complaining of Sibley's behaviour during his second embassy, April 21, 1391 (*Hansevercesse*, iv, no. 11; *Foed.*, vii, 579, with the wrong date of 1388). Sibley was back in England at the end of 1390; there is, on Dec. 10, a payment of £66 13s. 4d. to "Waltero Sybille de London' in denariis sibi liberatis per manus proprias de prestito super vadiis suis et Johannis Pykeryng nuper missis in obsequio Regis versus partes de Puce pro certis negociis statum Regis et regni tangentibus" (*I.R.* 532, m. 9; other payment of £20 on July 17, 1391, *id.* 533, m. 11).

The English government then decided to give way on some minor points. On Jan. 26, 1391, Lancaster and others were given power to deal with the claims of Prussia, the Hanse, Gelders and Holland

(*C.C.R.*, iv, 372 and 374). An entry in the *I.R.* 532, m 21, shows that on Feb. 23, a payment of £1,000 was made "cuidam militi de ordine milicie fratrum de Pruys, nuper venienti ex parte eiusdem ordinis in Anglia in nuncium domino Regi . . . in persolucionem M¹ li. quas dominus Rex de avisamento consilii sui liberare mandavit pro reparacione quarundam mesprisionum factarum per quosdam ligeos ipsius domini Regis certis personis de partibus illis supra mare . . ." Probably the English government thought that, by settling this £1,000 claim and leaving outstanding matters to a commission, they could confirm the election of a governor of the English merchants in Prussia (*Foed.*, vii, 693) and ensure the ratification of the 1388 treaty by the Master General.

But this did not placate Wallenrode, who, on April 5, 1391, wrote bitter letters, complaining of all the claims left to the council, asking for satisfaction by the 15th of August, and stating that he could not ratify the treaty unless the English had fulfilled all the terms (*Hanse-recesse*, iv, nos. 6-10).

The king's reply was sent along with a more explicit letter from a councillor, probably Lancaster, which runs as follows (*E.* 132b): "Honorabilis et magnifice domine, amice noster carissime, presentatis nobis vestre reverencie litteris in quibus transumpta cuiusdam procuratorii necnon ordinacionis ac composicionis inter dominum nostrum Regem et subditos eius ex una, vosque et subditos vestros ex altera parte factarum, una cum quibusdam articulis super violacione dictarum composicionis et ordinacionis, ut asseritur, per subditos huius regni commissa, eisdem litteris interclusa, reperimus contineri, litteras illas et singula contenta in eis pleno collegimus intellectu. Nec sufficimus admirari pro eo quod ambaxiatores vestri in eorum reditu apud vos tam graviter et tam inhumaniter sunt conquesti de nobis, qui vestre dilectionis intuitu semiplenas probationes eorumdem ambaxiatorum omni nostrarum favore remoto sequentes vias et modos toto nisu quesivimus, per quas possit eisdem pro dampnis pretensis illatis congrue responderi, adeo quod summam mille librarum in qua dumtaxat venerabiles viri prior Hospitalis sancti Johannis Jherosolomitani et dominus Thomas Percy protunc admiralli fuerant condemnati, ad vestri complacenciam et dictorum ambaxiatorum celerem expeditionem fecimus eis absque quacumque dilacione persolvi. Quantum vero ad alia que pro inopia probationis protunc remanserunt et adhuc remanent indiscussa, vestra dilectio scire velit quod eisdem ambaxiatoribus vestris amicali intencione suasimus quod dimitterent aliquos in eorum absencia qui huiusmodi negocia promoverent, nullum tamen citra eorum recessum hic in regno perpendimus qui negocia illa prosequi vel sollicitare curavit. Porro vestre discrecionis maturitas nosce debet nostrates contra huiusmodi pretensa gravamina iustificacionibus

rationabilibus se tueri velle contendunt absque claris et evidentibus probacionibus ad parcium gravatarum instanciam faciendis, ad ipsorum condempnacionem sine manifesta iuris et eorum iniuria procedere non valemus. Quare cum evidenter appareat subditos vestros minime prosequutos esse dumtaxat in culpa eorum desidiam in vos nullatinus retorquentes, aliquos super premissis sufficienter instructos pro reportando circa pretacta iusticie complemento, si vobis videatur expediens, ad nos illico destinare veltis, quibus et erimus omnino parati omnem iusticiam vestram exhibere, prout eciam ex mandato dicti domini nostri Regis habemus et cupimus ut dicta compositio effectui mancipetur. Et ne circa dictos articulos quod specificè declarari conveniat aliquid omittamus, de dicti domini nostri mandato predictis articulis clariores responsiones adiunximus hiis interclusas. Valeat semper in Christo vestra amicitia nobis clara. Dat. etc.—Nobili et potenti sacre religionis viro fratri Conrado, ordinis beate Marie Teotonicorum magistro generali, amico nostro carissimo."

It is possible that the duke of Gloucester, who then went to Prussia on a crusading expedition (*Foed.*, vii, 705-6), succeeded in placating the master's anger: see on Dec. 12, 1391, payments "Johanni Beauffo suctifero, nuper venienti de partibus de Pruys usque in Angliam" and "Thome Trewyn, valletto camere Regis, misso versus partes de Pruys cum litteris de signeto directis domino duci Gloucestrie" (*I.R.* 536, m. 11), and a restitution of goods to "Johanni Pulcke de Dancsk" (*id.*, m. 12). Meanwhile, the council was trying to obtain from Thomas Percy and the prior of the Hospital the repayment of £1,000 which had been disbursed by the Exchequer to meet the Prussian claims (Baldwin, *The King's Council*, 498). Outstanding claims were still left to the council, as Sibley was granted £40 on Feb. 28, 1392, on the condition that he should attend to all business that might arise up to Whitsun next (*id.*, 499).

135

Roger Elmham "uni clericorum in officio privati sigilli Regis", was sent to Portugal in May 1391 "ad Johannem Regem Portugalie pro certis secretis negociis statum . . . Regis et regni concernentibus" (*I.R.* 533, m. 6); he was back before Nov. (*id.* 536, m. 6).

The exact date of the conference, here referred to as to be held "about the beginning of Lent", is not known; but, later on, the meeting was planned for the Monday before mid-Lent, i.e. March 18 (Baldwin, *The King's Council*, 493). The notarial expert, Richard Ronhale, was absent from Feb. 25 to April 29 (*F.A.*, 15 Ric. II, m. E), and John Holland and Thomas Percy were paid before their departure on Feb. 24 (*I.R.* 536, m. 21), while on the same day Simon de la Grange, an esquire of the duke of Burgundy, was sent to France "cum una

littera de privato sigillo directa Regi francie". At Amiens, the dukes agreed to meet again in July (Moranvillé, 371-3) and extended the existing truces (*Foed.*, vii, 726 ff.). The English council, after having heard the report of the ambassadors, decided to send Roger Elmham back to Portugal "avec les lettres de la prorogacion des treves" (May 11; Baldwin, 502; *I.R.* 538, m. 2).

On the complaints against the master of Santiago, see above nos. 87 and 109.

136-8

William Colchester, abbot of Westminster, had letters of protection and attorney on Dec. 14, 1391, as he was going to the Roman court (*T.R.* 76, m. 9, *Chanc. Warr.* 531, no. 7801). He was paid £100 on Dec. 12 "misso versus curiam Romanam ad summum pontificem in secreto nuncio Regis" (*I.R.* 536, m. 13), and left on the 22nd (*Higden*, ix, 264).

141

Several claims were left unsettled by the agreement which was then arrived at in 1386 between England and Aragon. Some of these claims went as far back as 1373, when the admiral John Neville had seized "devers la coste de Braaign" some Catalan ships engaged in trade with Flanders (*B.M. Cotton MS. Vesp. C XII*, f. 109). Pedro IV, having been unable to obtain satisfaction, his son Juan I renewed the complaints in a letter dated Monzón, Jan. 2, 1389 (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1871, f. 73). He claimed the repayment of 14,000 francs of gold "fidelis subdito nostro Johanni Mercerii, quas [summas] almiratus avi antecessoris vestri cum quadam nave que in maribus dunarum sancti Bicen' (St. Brieux ?) navigabat modo piratico, tempore quo guerra inter vestrum et Castelle regna vigeabat, credendo dictas pecunie quantitates fore vestri regni emulorum, subripuit . . ." John Mercier, recalling his good services to Edward III and Richard II, asked Richard to repay his money or to give power to do so to the duke of Lancaster, then governor of Aquitaine; a similar letter was sent to Lancaster (*id.*, f. 73b). On April 12, 1389, the king of Aragon had to renew his complaints about the wrongs suffered by his subjects in the "channel of Flanders" (*Reg.* 1872, f. 21).

Two years later, the matter was still pending, and Juan made a new attempt to obtain satisfaction, in a letter to Richard, dated Saragossa, Oct. 2, 1391 (*E.* 39b): ". . . Sepius scripsimus, princeps magnifice, . . . super satisfactione certis nostris fienda naturalibus et subiectis de illis quatuor navibus civitatis Maiorice et earum mercibus, bonis et rebus que iam tempore illustris Edwardi avi vestri bone memorie Anglie Regia capta, occupata et retenta fuere hostiliter, nulla iusta causa

perambula, in canali fflandarum per quamdam navalem exercitum subditorum tunc dicti avi vestri nuncque vestrorum . . . Sed quamquam fuerint dicte littere presentate et per diversos procuratores et nuncios propterea destinatos diligens et assidua circa dicte satisfacionis obtentum fuerit facta instancia, non tamen meruerunt nostra exaudiri rogamina . . . nunc mittamus Franciscum Begudam, camerarium nostrum et Johannem Amenos, subditos nostros fideles exhibitores presencium, pro petenda et habenda nomine et tanquam procuratores sufficientes dictorum dampna passorum satisfacione dictarum navium et bonorum ac sumptuum dampnorum et interesse factorum et sustentorum premissorum pretexto . . ."

On Jan. 6, 1392, a safe-conduct lasting until Easter was issued for the two Aragonese ambassadors (*Foed.*, vii, 710), who appeared before the council on Feb. 19 and March 1 (Baldwin, *The King's Council*, 497, 499), and on March 5 a gift was presented "duobus scutiferis de Aragon' nunciis Regis Aragon'" (*I.R.* 536, m. 21). See later, nos. 149, 160 and 200.

142

Nicholas, abbot of Nonantola (above, no. 133), left England almost immediately after the parliament of Westminster, Nov. 3-Dec. 2, 1391 (Monk Westm. in *Higden*, ix, 262); see gifts presented on Dec. 12 to "Abbat de Nonanrolo, nuncio domini pape" (*I.R.* 536, m. 13). On this occasion, William Courtenay had written the following letter to the pope: "Beatissime pater, postquam ex apostolice sedis iniuncto venerabilis et religiosus vir Nicholaus, abbas monasterii Nonantulansis, v.s. nuncius, ad presenciam domini mei regis accesserat et commissa sibi negocia penes dictum dominum meum et eius consilium ac aliunde apud prelatos et proceres regni sic sollicite, sic prudenter sicque honorifice promovebat, utpote qui s.v. honore suorumque meritorum intuitu undique habebatur acceptus, quod multe laudis attolli preconio meruit et in vestre beatitudinis conspectu summi favoris gracia secundari. Quare iamdicte sanctitatis clemencie supplico tota mente quatinus eundem nuncium qui ad sedem predictam cum domini mei regis predicti benevolencia et favore revertitur non tam sui quam mee intercessionis obtentu suscipere recommissum ac super hiis que iuxta mee modicitatis informacionem apostolicis auribus duxerit inculcanda, fidem inflexibilem adhibere dignetur benignitatis apostolice plenitudo quam cunctis pro posse desiderio promereri . . ." (*E.* 134a, not dated).

Damian de Cataneis, who had been appointed nuncio on July 8, 1391 (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 280), remained in England after Nicholas' departure (Monk Westm. *ut supra*), and subsequently was called before the Council to discuss the terms of the "moderation" of the Statute of Provisors that had been left by parliament to the king's decision.

There are entries referring to Damian in the minutes of the Council for Feb. 14, 17, 18, 19 and 20. When an agreement had been reached, the councillors, on April 26, asked that Damian should remain in England, while his son-in-law be sent to Rome, and the king agreed to the suggestion "a la feste de Wyndesore" (Baldwin, *The King's Council*, 496 and 501, where in a footnote, Damian is mistaken for James Dardam, the pope's collector).

Together with the king's letter, Emanuel carried a letter written by a clerk apparently in close connection with the king's council, possibly Edmund Stafford, keeper of the privy seal: "Beatissime pater, suavissimas vestre clemencie litteras super facto Romanam ecclesiam et regnum Anglie concernente, per nobilem virum dominum Damianum de Cataneis, militem Januensem, sedis apostolice nuncium, michi vestre beatitudinis intimo zelatori porrectas, leta manu recepi cum reverencia quam filius patri debet, expositus ex intimo cordis mei quatinus modicitas mea hactenus et valebit imposterum dicto nuncio in illorum prosecutione negotiorum que a vestra beatitudine committuntur eisdem assistere favoribus, directionibus et presidiis oportunis, prout idem nuncius mee mentis instructus per generum suum Emanuele ad v.s. presenciam accedentem e.v.s. poterit intimare. Moverent autem ad hoc non tam obediencia filialis quam persone mee non modicum interesse. Quoniam obstante statuto pro cuius attenuatione fideliter elaborat idem nuncius vester, via michi precluditur incrementum status mei apud sedem apostolicam promovendi pro tempore, qui licet aliunde possem illius statuti favore et aliqua beneficia promoveri, ne v.s. offensam incurrerem, censui a talibus abstinendum. Spero namque fiducialiter quod cum dictus nuncius ultra tempus prefinitum in mente de expressa domini mei regis et sui consilii voluntate remaneat hic in regno pro dicti prosecutione negotii, gracia suffragante divina, de tali fine providebitur in hac parte per quem status et honor ecclesie atque regni sui gravi unius aut alterius preiudicio servabuntur. Igitur et si negocium illud tante dilacionis incomodum paciatur, ad tempus non tamen exinde circumspecta sedis affate providencia moveatur aut moram ferat indigne fidelis nuncii prosenquentis." (E. 138*b*, not dated.)

A payment of £40 was made on May 11 to "Emanueli Zakery Januensi, proficiscendo in ambassata Regis versus curiam Romanam" (I.R. 538, m. 2). See later, no. 158.

144

This case is mentioned in a petition sent by Henry and William Man to the Chancellor (Edmund Stafford) after 1396. We do not know the result of the inquest then made at the Chancery (*Select Cases in Chancery*, ed. Baldwin, in *Selden Soc. Publ.*, vol. 10, pp. 45-6).

147

Just as Richard was sending this letter, Charles was writing to Richard asking for a further delay, namely up to the feast of St. Magdalen, i.e. July 24 (Paris, June 23, 1392. Arch. Nat., J 644, 35/7; publ. in *Froissart*, ed. Kervyn, xviii, 573). See later, no. 150.

148

See above, no. 119. On Feb. 24, 1392, Nicholas Collyng had a petition of his granted by the council, that a warrant would be issued "pur surveer qe les biens qe serront pris de ceux de Plesaunce soient mys en sauve garde par endenture affaire parentre luy et ceux qui aueront la garde, afin qe le Roy puisse estre gardez sans damage" (Baldwin, *The King's Council*, 498). A first writ of arrest of Milanese goods in London up to £3,200 was issued on March 2 (*C.P.R.*, v, 38, 41), while on April 30 a Genoese merchant, Bartholomew de Puteo, was trying to avoid being involved in the arrest (*C.C.R.*, iv, 461; see also on July 4, *id.*, v, 5 and *Foed.*, vii, 726). On July 25, the arrest of Milanese goods was extended to all ports of England (*C.P.R.*, v, 132); on July 26 and Oct. 18, similar orders were again directed to the keepers of London and Kingston-upon-Hull (*C.C.R.*, v, 11, 23). To this, Galeazzo replied on Dec. 18, 1392, from Pavia (E. 58b). The subject of the claims was "certe robarie . . . facte per quandam navem piraticam tunc in Yspanie partibus discurrentem, super qua navi Thomas Cupalata abolim dicte civitatis Placencie originarius sed nunc rebellis et exul unicus residebat . . ." After the previous correspondence on the matter, Galeazzo thought that "quam quidem controversiam et discordiam . . . iam multo elapso tempore . . . esse sopitam". But "coram nobis comparuere nuper multi ex notabilibus mercatoribus civitatum nostrarum Mediolani, Cumar', Terdone et plurum aliarum . . . monstrantes quod male et inepte contra Deum et iusticiam ipsi mercatores et subditi nostri in regno vestro tractantur, captis et detentis aliquibus ex ipsis per officarios vestros et undique prosequitis et post longas eorum querelas nobis cum instantia supplicarunt quod ad relevandum eos a molestiis et iniuriis per dictos officarios vestros eisdem illatis, vellemus, eis contra vestrates reprisalias consentire". But, for the sake of peace, Galeazzo refused for the moment to take such a drastic step. He asks Richard "quatinus . . . dignetur et velit ipsa vestra serenitas circa liberam relaxationem Christofori de Gariofolis, civis et mercatoris nostre civitatis Terdone et cuiusdam alterius civis et mercatoris nostre civitatis Placencie, qui in civitate vestra Londoniensi carceribus mancipantur, et trium aliorum civium et mercatorum nostre civitatis Mediolani in ecclesiasticam franchisiam reductorum, captivitatis metu, taliter providere . . . etc." See later, no. 174.

149

The claims of Matthew de Gournay and Hugh de Calveley here referred to for the first time in Richard's correspondence, go as far back as 1365-6 when Calveley, with the troops levied by Enrique de Trastamara and Duguesclin, took service in aid of Pedro IV of Aragon against Pedro the Cruel of Castille, and eventually helped Enrique to secure the throne of Castille for himself. Apparently, Pedro had made to the two knights grants of money and land as well as rash promises which he never fulfilled. Besides, Calveley, during his stay in Aragon, had married a princess, the Infant Constanza, and found it difficult to get hold of her dower. This marriage, which has been referred to by seventeenth-century writers as a match with "a queen of Arragon", was dismissed by modern authorities as a popular and untrustworthy legend (Oremond, *History of Cheshire*, ed. Helsby, II, 766-9; *D.N.B.*, *q.v.*). But the Aragonese archives afford us the necessary evidence: cf. in 1377 three letters of Pedro "Thome Bernardi, procuratori Hugonis de Calveley", to Hugh himself, and "nobili Constancie de Aragon", uxori Hugonis de Calveley", all dealing with Constanza's dower (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1272, f. 11b; *Reg.* 1260, ff. 98, 189).

The match was not a happy one, and Constanza soon left her husband: on April 19, 1380, Pedro ordered the governor of Valencia, on the petition of Calveley, to seize the princess, and to force her to join her husband, or shut her up in a convent (*Reg.* 1267, f. 82b; and on July 10, a similar letter to the bishop of Valencia, f. 134). But Constanza remained undisturbed; on April 17, 1381, the king of Aragon wrote to Thomas Bernard, Calveley's proxy, asserting that he had never shown the princess any favour which Calveley, to whom he was greatly indebted, could regard as a wrong (*Reg.* 1272, f. 11b), while on May 31, he severely reproached his son Infant Martin for living in adultery with the unfaithful Constanza, and ordered him to leave her (*id.*, f. 63).

Meanwhile, Calveley and Gournay were already suing for the settlement of their financial claims: there is, on May 28, 1380, a letter referring to the procuration given by the king and queen of Aragon to Gournay, allowing him to hold the castle of Mola (*Reg.* 1269, f. 120); similarly, on March 22, 1382, Pedro asked Calveley to send him his proxy, in order to settle the dispute relating to the castle of Asp (*Reg.* 1274, f. 19). This was actually settled the next year, as appears from another letter to Hugh (Dec. 10, 1383): "Mossen Huc, sabut havem que vos havets haut bon recapte e sots be content del xx^m florins per priu delsquals affers vostre procurador mestre Johan de Mere nos ha feta venda de la vall e castells d'Etla et d'Asp; de que havem plaer; e en los altres afers vostres qui daqui avant se hauran

tractar e finir en estes partides, axi tocants madona Constança d'Arago come altres, delsquals nos ha ca informats plenerament lo dit vostre procurador, qui an aqueles e en los altres fers vostras ja espatxats e finats se haut es la moli diligentment e curosa, nos entenem donar tots aquella endieça e bon estament que puscam en favor vestra de guisa, que esperam que vendram e en breu a bona conclusio . . ." (*Reg.* 1289, f. 63b).

But other affairs were still pending, and Hugh brought several suits at the Aragonese court for the delivery of goods and castles that he alleged to be his: in Jan. 1388, he appointed John "de Quinto, scuder angles, habitant en la ciutat de Caragoça" as his attorney (quoted in a letter of queen Violante, *Reg.* 1819, f. 131). Whether justified or not, the enormous claims, put forward in 1392, by the two knights, were not received favourably by the son of Pedro IV: Juan's answer to this letter, although lost, was certainly a polite refusal; it was dated Aug. 4, 1392, and is summarised later, no. 173; for further developments see also no. 200.

It is interesting to note that Matthew de Gournay was also given lands or money by Enrique de Trastamara, and was in 1402 still claiming the payment of 1,000 florins from Enrique III of Castille (*Royal and Historical Letters*, . . . *Henry IV*, pp. 108-10, where "Mosen Mahieu" refers to Sir Matthew de Gournay, and not to an imaginary "Moses Mahieu" as the editor wrongly thought).

150-1

To these two letters Charles replied by sending to Richard Hanart de Cambernart. The instructions given to him are published by Moranvillé, *Conférences* . . . , pp. 375-6 (see also *B.M. Add. Charters* 11373). The duke of Burgundy was to be at Leulingham at the appointed date, and could there discuss the question of peace (Sept. 13, 1392). At the same time, the draft of a letter was written from Charles to Richard (dated Creil; Arch. Nat., J 644, 35/8), with which Charles sent Robert Lermite to announce the arrival of Hanart. A little later, Charles changed his mind, and, by a writ to Hanart, ordered him to cancel the letters he had been going to give to Richard; the reason was that Charles, who had at first intended to send to Leulingham the duke of Burgundy alone, now wanted the duke of Berry to go too. Accordingly, new letters were dispatched to Hanart, who then took his departure for England (*id.* 35/9).

He was met on landing by John Orewell, who between Sept. 20 and Nov. 29 was sent "usque ad Dovorre in salvo conductu Hanardi Cambernard, scutiferi Regis francie, et Johannis Colon' (alias Calen') capitanei de Lisle, in partibus Anglie et deinde versus partes francie, prout Regi datum est intelligi, deinde redeundo usque Wodstok ad

Regem cum eisdem scutiferis ac deinde redeundo usque Cales' et abinde redeundo usque ad Angliam usque in London'"" (*F.A.*, 15 Ric. II, m. 8). The two ambassadors were presented with gifts from the king on Sept. 20 and Oct. 30 (*I.R.* 538, m. 12 and 541, m. 4).

152

Immediately before this letter, there is in the MS. a copy of a letter patent, very likely issued under the privy seal, conferring the knighthood upon Anthony Beubo, dated Woodstock, Sept. 5 of the 16th year.

153-4

Relations between the English court and the Lord of the Isles were friendly in the first years of Richard's reign. E. 97a, contains a letter from John Lord of the Isles to the king (Colonsay Isle, Sept. 3, prior to 1388), in which he asked the king to continue to him the favour shown by Edward III, and give credence to his clerk James.

John Donegan, bishop of Sodor, had already been empowered on July 14, 1388, to treat with the three sons of the late John Lord of the Isles, namely Geoffrey, Donald and John. He was given power to sign a treaty of alliance, to discuss the question of mutual help in case of war (with Scotland obviously) and to settle a commercial agreement (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 94b). See a payment made to him for having waited a long time in London for the king's answer to his message, July 18 (*I.R.* 519, m. 20). He seems to have been frequently sent to the North, for on the very day when these letters were written, he obtained royal protection to go on business of the king "ad partes Insularum" (*C.P.R.*, v, 181). On Oct. 16, 1392, he was paid £66 13s. 4d. for his expenses as messenger from the king to the Islands (Devon, *Issues*, 249; *I.R.* 541, m. 1). For the clerical career of John Donegan, see Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, 212; J. Dowden, *The Bishops of Scotland* (Glasgow, 1912), 287-8.

155-6

John Trevaure, then dwelling "in partibus transmarinis", obtained letters of protection on Feb. 15, 1392 (*T.R.* 76, m. 9).

Prophet's preferments were numerous: for his benefice in Lincoln see *C.P.R.*, v, 569; in Hereford, *id.*, ii, 490; iv, 87, and above, no. 115; in Chichester, *C.C.R.*, iv, 103; in St. Asaph and Ledbury, *id.*, v, 129. His right to the church of Orpington, to which these petitions refer, is less clear: on July 23, 1392, he made an exchange of the church with Nicholas Mokkyng (*id.*, v, 129), but in Feb. 1394, we hear

that the king had recovered from him the presentation to the living before the justices of the bench (*id.*, v, 383).

The same MS. contains another petition in favour of Prophet, dean of Hereford and clerk of the council, sent to Peter Dubosc, bishop of Dax, by William Courtenay, archbishop of Canterbury, and therefore written after Dec. 1393, the date of Dubosc's episcopal promotion (cf. *C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 481). Courtenay asked the bishop of Dax to intervene with the pope to give a dispense of plurality of benefices for Prophet, and gave credence to the bearer, John Frances (E. 31b). This petition was granted in April 1395 (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 510).

158

See above, no. 142. Parliament met at Winchester on Jan. 20, 1393. Damian de Cataneis had a letter of requisition as he was going back to the Roman court on Nov. 1, 1392 (E. 143b), but he had not yet gone on Nov. 29 (later, no. 164).

Richard refers in this letter to suits and other condemnations brought by the pope in the Court of Rome against English prelates and clerks who had approved of the Statute of Provisors or had been advanced to benefices according to its terms. To meet this danger the Winchester parliament enacted the Statute of Praemunire. See W. T. Waugh, *The Great Statute of Praemunire*, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, vol. 38 (1922), pp. 173-205.

160

This is the first reference we find in Richard's correspondence to a "cause célèbre" of the late fourteenth century, namely the ransom of the Count of Denia, made prisoner at the battle of Najerá (April 3, 1367). His son, Alfonso, had been sent to England as hostage for the prisoner. The affair culminated in the violent attempt to steal away the hostage from the king and in the violation of sanctuary at Westminster in 1378. The ransom, now long due, should have been shared equally by the king, who had inherited the claims of the Black Prince as chief of the English army, and the two soldiers who had made the capture, Robert Hauley and John Shakel. After various stormy incidents and complicated negotiations (see *C.C.R.*, i, 482; *C.P.R.*, ii, 239; *G.R.* 96, m. 6; 97, m. 13; *Dipl. Doc.*, *Chanc.* 1504), the whole of the ransom became due to Shakel, the king having given his share to Florimund de Lesparre, and Shakel having paid Lesparre in advance (*C.C.R.*, ii, 487, 566). As for Hauley, he was slain in the Westminster riots, and his heirs were forced to sue Shakel, apparently without much success, for the recovery of their right (*C.C.R.*, iv, 208, 313; *C.P.R.*, vi, 318, 324). On the other hand, the ransom should have been paid in part by Pedro IV of Aragon, of whom Denia, being a

son of the Infant Pedro, later the celebrated friar, cardinal and saint, was the nephew, and in part by the count of Foix. But Richard had acquitted the count of Foix of all his due (*Foed.*, vii, 644; other copy E. 51A), so that the king of Aragon was left alone to meet the claims.

The matter was further complicated by the fact that some English peers and knights, headed by the Earl of Cambridge, William Beauchamp, Matthew de Gournay, Thomas Fichet, Soudan de la Trane etc. had undertaken under oath to obtain the release of Alfonso de Denia, provided that Florimund de Lesparre, another prisoner of war, should be similarly released by the king of Castille. But, although Lesparre was free as soon as 1379 (*Froissart*, ed. Raynaud, x, pp. lx and 68), neither Shakel nor the English merchants from whom the young hostage had borrowed large sums of money, were inclined to release their prisoner. Already, on March 12, 1384, Pedro IV had urgently requested Richard to hasten his nephew's release (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 1283, f. clxva and clxxxvib). Four years later, Richard, on the petition of the English peers who had made the above-mentioned promise, was asking Lancaster to accelerate the proceedings: ". . . Nos volentes eidem duci [Ebor'] et aliis subvenire, . . . cupientes eciam dictum negocium ob reverenciam et ad requisicionem illustrissimi principis Regis Aragon' consanguinei nostri, de iusticia prefato Marchioni (de Villena, another title of the count of Denia), nepoti et vassalo suo in hac parte facienda, nobis tam per litteras suas patentes quam per ambassatores suos factam . . . accelerari . . . (etc)" (March 26, 1388, *G.R.* 100, m. 6). The release came only at the end of 1390, and even then, Richard had to lend to Alfonso a sum of 1,000 marcs, to pay some of his creditors and meet the expenses of his journey (*C.C.R.*, iv, 307). As a reward for this benevolence, the Aragonese knight entered the king's fealty, for which he was granted a pension (*I.R.* 532, m. 10 and 26).

But if the ransom was apparently paid, Denia's creditors were claiming their money back; hence this letter, written at a moment when Shakel had decided to visit Spain himself, to try to get satisfaction: on Sept. 19, 1392, he obtained a letter of protection for himself and six fellow-travellers to go to Aquitaine "pro diversis negociis nostris nos specialiter tangentibus" and for his own business (*G.R.* 103, m. 4). See later, no. 173.

161

The duke of Gelders came again to Richard's court in April 1392: see on April 2 a payment to John Orewell "ordinato . . . ad proficiscendum versus Dudraght in partibus de Zeland ad obvianum duci Gelrie delicencia domini Regis in Angliam venienti" (*I.R.* 536, m. 23). On June 1, the duke was paid a sum of 500 marcs as a gift from the

king, and Orewell was again sent "versus Orewell pro hospitacione et eskipamento domini ducis Gelrie ad recessum suum versus partes proprias" (*id.* 538, m. 6). His mission thus lasted from April 2 to June 6 (*F.A.*, 20 Ric. II, m. F).

In Oct., Hermann van Mekeryn, the duke's chamberlain, returned in England in order to cash the Michaelmas instalment of his master's pension, amounting to £500; the payment was made on Oct. 24 (*J.R.* 541, m. 2).

162

The most likely date for this letter seems to be 1392; at that time Ralph Selby was himself going to the Roman court (*C.P.R.*, v, 545), where we shall still find him in June of the following year (later, no. 194). The date fits in more or less with Richard's itinerary, as known from the Household accounts (Tout, *Chapters* . . . , iii, 472, n. 1).

164

This letter comes in the MS. immediately after a petition from Edmund Stafford himself to the pope, dated Nov. 29, 1392.

166

Henry of Derby left England for Prussia on July 19, 1392. This letter was written after his departure. Very likely John Radington joined Henry on his way from Germany to Italy (L. T. Smith, *Expeditions to Prussia* . . . , in *Camden Series*, pp. lviii, 279).

William Colton, a brother of the Hospital, seems to have frequently travelled abroad on the business of his order (*C.C.R.*, v, 545).

The king's correspondent, Richard Caracciolo, has left little trace of his activities as grand master of the Hospital. He was appointed by Urban VI in Aug. 1383, stayed up to his death in 1395 near the pope and was entrusted by him with diplomatic missions (Delaville Le Roulx, *Un anti-grand-maître de l'ordre de St. Jean de Jérusalem*, in *Bibl. Ec. Chartes*, vol. 40, pp. 525-44).

167

To these letters, Robert replied under his secret seal from Glasgow, March 3. He said that Heron and Midford had met William Stewart (Senesc'), knight, and Adam Forster, esquire, but, being unable to reach an agreement, had asked for leave to report to the king of England to obtain new instructions. They had promised, however, to send before Hilary all the particulars about the projected meeting, but had not kept their promise, and the negotiations had broken down through their negligence. Nevertheless, as he wanted to show

his goodwill and to fulfil what was agreed on at Leulingham with his ally the king of France, he suggested that the meeting be postponed to a date between Whitsun and St. John's day, or to the week after St. John, when he would send "commissarios grandes atque notabilis status . . . , videlicet prelatos, comites et baneretos et alios minoris status de consilio nostro". He further proposed to send his brother the earl of Fife and "Moneteth", while Richard could also send an uncle of his; the two princes would then wait for the result of the negotiations, and in the event of their being successful, sign a final treaty of peace. Meanwhile, another meeting could be held for redressing encroachments on the truces. Finally he asked Richard to send his reply before Easter.

On Nov. 15, 1392, Heron and Midford had been once more entrusted with the task of preparing a "March-day", and the earl of Northumberland had been appointed, with several others, "conservator" of the truces (*Rot. Scot.* ii, 117-18). See later, no. 179.

173

See above, nos. 141, 149, 160. On Feb. 5, 1393, from Valencia, Violante of Aragon wrote to Queen Anna: "Super facto mercatorum regni Anglie quibus comes Denie obligatus existit, dominus rex, vir et dominus noster preclarus, ad supplicationem nostram ingentem, faciet quod iusticie debitum suadebit." (*Arch. de la corona de Aragón, Reg.* 2054, f. 185.) But nothing definite was done, and Richard, having had no satisfactory answer from the king of Aragon, issued, from August to November, several letters of marque and reprisal for Hugh de Calveley, Matthew de Gournay, John Shakel, and others (*C.P.R.*, v, 323, 324, 330; *Foed.*, vii, 757-8, 760-1). John replied to this letter on Nov. 10: see later, no. 200.

174

See above, no. 148. According to his word, Richard on March 8, 1393, ordered the release of the subjects of the lord of Milan and their goods up to Michaelmas (*Foed.*, vii, 740; *C.P.R.*, v, 243). A final agreement was reached between Nicholas Collyng and Thomas Capellato's proxy, Robert Palmer, so that the arrest of goods was finally cancelled on June 8 (*Foed.*, vii, 749-50).

175

Swyn Stalefote, chaplain of Margaret, queen of Norway, came to England in 1393, with a request to Richard to send some warships to Norway. Richard's answer seems indefinite, but he soon complied with the queen's wish. On April 20, Stalefote was permitted to hire

three ships at Lynn (*C.P.R.*, v, 259; *Foed.*, vii, 744). There are payments on May 21 to "Roberto Bekirton, servienti regis ad arma, misso duabus vicibus versus Lenn' ad arrestandum certos marinarios ad transferandum in certis navibus arrestatis ibidem ad conducendum Swenonem Stalefote, nuncium et commissarium regine Swecie, Norwegie et Dacie ad easdem partes cum certis litteris et donis Regis eidem regine de dono ipsius domini Regis presentandis . . . 53s. 4d." (*I.R.* 543, m. 8), and on May 23 to "Swyno, capellano Regine Swecie et Danemarch' . . . 50 li. quas Rex de consensu consilii sui ei . . . liberare mandavit pro uno navi sufficienter arraiata cum marinariis per ipsum Swynum locata apud Lenn' ad pannis ad ipsam reginam, de dono ipsius domini Regis missis ultra mare ad partes predictas . . ." (*id.*, m. 10).

178

See above, no. 161. We learn from the dating of Chancery enrolments that Richard spent Easter day (April 6) at Eltham and stayed there at least up to the 8th. On March 7, Hermann van Mekeryn had been paid a small instalment of the duke's pension (*I.R.* 541, m. 21).

179

Robert's reply, written under his secret seal at Edinburgh on May 25, asserts that "nous sommes plainement enformez qe noz commissaires ne furent mie certifiez dedans temps limite, sicomme ilz vous enforment, sicomme il pourra estre declare et cogneu par les endentures faites entre noz commissaires et les votres et par la certificacion de voz commissairs dessus diz as notres sur ce envoiee. Et pour ce il est avis a nous que la iournee devant dicte failli en defaute de voz gens. Et puis qe le conte de Northumbr' savoit icelle defaute, il ne li eust point convenu avoir travaillie". He accepts the suggestion for the holding of a meeting on July 1, and further instructs his commissioners to hold a "iournee" for the reparation of breaches of the truces, either before or after the first-mentioned meeting. He apologises for not having replied within Easter month "pur cause qe nous estiens es lointaines parties de notre roiaume quant voz lettres nous vindrent si tart, et pur labsence de notre conseil qe nous naviens mi la present". But, as it was agreed at Leulingham between the French and English ambassadors that negotiations for peace should be entered into, and that the king of France should be notified of the date of the first meeting, he is sending to the said king a certification by the bearer, for whom he requests a safe conduct.

The meeting spoken of in this letter seems to have taken place in the autumn of 1393; on Aug. 9, Richard gave a safe conduct to Janin

Monstrel, messenger from the king of France, who was going to Scotland, and on Aug. 22, he appointed ambassadors to enter into peace negotiations with the king of Scotland (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 121).

180

The Portuguese merchants referred to in this letter are also known from other sources (*C.P.R.*, iii, 304; *Proc. of the Privy Council*, i, 14d).

181

Power was given to Walter Blount, William Par and Henry Bowet, archdeacon of Lincoln, to treat with the "adversary of Spain" on April 17, 1393 (*Foed.*, vii, 743-4).

182 A-D

The same MS. contains a letter from Queen Anna to the pope, which was sent to Rome with no. 182B (f. 16a-b); a letter from Gilbert Stone to John Waltham, sending him a copy of the Queen's epistle (f. 16b); letters from Richard II, Ralph Erghum, bishop of Bath, and Gilbert Stone, to Andrew Baret, auditor to the sacred palace, all dealing with the same subject (f. 17b-18b). My thanks are due to Professor E. F. Jacob for directing my attention to these documents.

An agreement between the bishop and the chapter was reached in May 1393 (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv 457).

183

The answer from James I, king of Cyprus, dated Nicosia, July 15, 1393, is printed in *Hist. Papers from the Northern Registers*, pp. 425-6.

184

Conrad Wynk (or Fink), a merchant of Lübeck, had already been in difficulties with English merchants at Sluys in 1382 (*C.C.R.*, ii, 37; Kunze, no. 215), and with a merchant of Yarmouth in June 1388 (*C.C.R.*, ii, 415; Kunze, no. 245). The outrage here referred to took place on Jan. 28, 1390. Wynk secured letters from the duke of Gelders, and from the towns of Lübeck, Elburg, Dortrecht and Kampen. The duke of Gelders, who was then in England (above, no. 121n), came before the council to testify in favour of Wynk, and the council granted the petition on May 29-June 6, 1390 (*Select Pleas before the King's Council*, ed. Leadam and Baldwin, in *Selden Soc. Publ.*, vol. 35, pp. 76-77; the date 1389 put forward by the editors seems to me wrong). At the same time, on May 21, John Ravenser paid to Wynk the £105 dispute (*C.C.R.*, iii, 177; Kunze, no. 261).

But, in spite of this prompt settlement, it looks as if the Hanseatic merchants were still unsatisfied. A mutilated petition of Wynk to the Chancellor, dealing with the same outrage, but asking for the restitution of £12, shows that the difficulty had not been entirely smoothed over (*Early Chanc. Proc.*). The town of Lübeck was probably still claiming repayment, when Richard had, in 1393, to send this letter in order to put an end to any further claims. Nevertheless, as late as 1405, the Hanseatic merchants included Wynk's complaints in a list of grievances presented to the English council (*B.M. Cotton MS. Nero B IX*, f. 35; Kunze, no. 329/20).

186-8

Richard Felde was presented to the prebend of Thame on April 17, 1391; two years later, he thought it advisable to ask for a papal confirmation: but he found an opponent in the person of Francis Carboni, cardinal of Monopoli. The two letters 187-188 were written after no. 186, which does not mention the cardinal, i.e. after 1392-3. If this is so, it shows that Richard was but ill informed of the changes in the Roman court, for in 1392 the cardinal who had previously held the title of St. Suzanna, was promoted cardinal-bishop of Sabina (Eubel, *H.C.M.A.*, i, 25). Finally, Felde won his case at the Roman court (*C.P.R.*, vi, 197; *C. Pap. Reg.*, v, 58, 62-3, 126, 139, 296).

192

See above nos. 86, 189, 190. William Tamworth, esquire, had letters of protection as he was going to the Roman court on June 27, 1393 (*I.R.* 78, m. 18). William Cheyne, who is here said to have carried to England the cardinal's petition, was an English esquire belonging to the pope's household. As "hostiarius camere domini pape", he had already been seen in England in May 1388, "venienti de curia Romana de mandato Regis usque in Angliam pro certis negociis dictum dominum Regem tangentibus et redeunti versus dictam curiam de mandato Regis" (*I.R.* 519, m. 2).

193

On John Stacy, see above, nos. 74 and 92; on Thomas Butiller, archdeacon of Northampton, see *C.P.R.*, iii, 124, 175. William Henriz or Baldock, prior of Lande, had letters of protection as the king's messenger to the Roman court on May 30, 1393 (*I.R.* 77, m. 2) and again on July 2 (*id.*, 78, m. 18). Both he and Tamworth were paid before their departure on July 7 (*I.R.* 543, m. 14).

194

See above, no. 158. After much discussion at the parliament of Winchester (Jan. 20–Feb. 11), the Commons agreed to leave the whole matter in the hands of the king and his council, who could conclude with the pope any agreement that would not infringe the king's rights (*Rot. Parl.*, iii, 301). This was simply renewing the permission already granted by the Nov. parliament of 1391 (*id.*, 285). It must be noted that, in this letter, Richard does not speak of the famous Statute of Praemunire, also enacted by the Winchester Parliament (*Stat.*, ii, 84–86). This fact vindicates Prof. Waugh's contention that this act had nothing to do with the question of Provisors, but was an emergency measure planned to meet episcopal translations and sentences of excommunication which were feared from the pope (*The Great Statute of Praemunire*, in *Engl. Hist. Rev.*, vol. 38, pp. 173–205).

Walter Baldock took advantage of his mission to Rome to obtain three bulls in his favour (Oct. 1393, *C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 464). Ralph Selby had the same opportunity in July (*id.*, 447); he was back before Dec. when he was paid £66 13s. 3d. "pro laboribus et expensis per ipsum . . . habitis et supportatis pro ipso domino Regi in curia Romana" (*I.R.* 546, m. 12).

195

On July 7, 1393, Robert Lange was paid by the Exchequer, as "deputato et assignato una cum Rogero Elmham ad inquirendum de quibuscumque personis de ligeancia Regis lanas, pannos et alias mercandisas ad partes Portugalie extra regnum Anglie cariantibus et educentibus, custumis et aliis denariis inde Regi debitis minime solutis, necnon aurum et argentum in moneta vel massa absque licencia Regis . . ." (*I.R.* 543, m. 15). For a later reference to this embassy, see *C.C.R.*, vi, 95.

196–7

Two meetings for the peace negotiations between France and England were held in 1393. The first one, originally planned for Feb. 8 (above, nos. 150, 151), did not start till the beginning of March (*Foed.*, vii, 737; *Moranvillé*, 376–7). The truce was extended on April 28 (*Foed.*, vii, 748). Cf. account of Lewis Clifford, absent from Feb. 28 to June 20 (*F.A.*, 16 Ric. II, m. B).

The second meeting was held in Aug.; on the 5th the ambassadors were appointed (*Foed.*, vii, 752–3), and they took their departure on the 11th (*F.A.*, 15 Ric. II, m. D; *E.A.*, Bdle 320, nos. 6–8; *Déprez*, *Les Ambassades*, nos. dxv to dxvii).

During the first meeting in March, the health of Charles VI broke

down again, a fact which might account for the postponement of the third meeting to the third week of Lent 1394, i.e. Feb. 22. But even then there occurred a slight and almost customary delay; on Feb. 24, John Pritewell was sent to France "ad prorogandum diem ultimo statutum et concordatum ex utraque parte inter ambassiatores domini Regis et adversarii sui francie de continuacione tractatus pacis inter ipsos initi in marcheas Cales', videlicet per xv. dies ultra limitationem inter eosdem habitam de die predicto" (*I.R.* 546, m. 21). Although powers had been given by Richard to his ambassadors on Feb. 9, the safe conducts were not issued before March 10 (*Foed.*, vii, 765-6), and the English delegates left London on the 16th of March (*F.A.*, 16 Ric. II, m. E), to extend once more the truce on May 27 (*Foed.*, vii, 769).

199

Henry of Derby came back from his expedition to Prussia and the Holy Land on July 5, 1393. John Holland had his letters of protection and powers of ambassador to Hungary on Jan. 18 and 20, 1394 (*Foed.*, vii, 764); see also on Dec. 4, 1393, a payment to John Marche, herald "misso versus partes francie ad Regem francie ad impetrandum quendam saluum conductum pro comite Hunt', fratre domini Regis, profecturus versus Hungrey et Jerusalem de partibus Anglie per regnum francie" (*I.R.* 546, m. 16).

200

See above, nos. 141, 149, 160, 173. To the last quoted letter, Juan replied from Tortosa (Dertuse) on Nov. 10, 1393, countersigned Valascus. Once again he explained his claims: "... fidelis domesticus et subditus noster Johannes Mercerii, maior dierum, de illis quatuordecim mille franchis qui eidem Johanni per Ricardum Scrop, thesaurarium, Rubertum Adllorp (= Thorpe), cancellarium, Thomam, clericum cancellarie vestri predecessoris illustris, necnon et per Johannem Varffils, socium dicti Thome, ablati et de duobus sarcinolis in navibus Thome de Gaudirath et Arnaldi de Licalde, viciorum (= civium) civitatis Bayonne fuerunt abstracti, sibi pluries fieri postulavit. . . ." To these complaints, Richard had replied that he would not give him satisfaction until similar treatment had been accorded to Matthew de Gournay and Hugh de Calveley, knights. Juan was ready to settle the claims of Richard's subjects, but was surprised to see Richard refusing to do the same. He claimed again the restitution of the said 14,000 francs, failing which he would be compelled to order reprisals. "Super quibus celsitudini vestre mittimus fidelem portarium nostrum Guillerum la Capella presencium portitorem, qui de presentacione litterarum huiusmodi fieri faciat publicum instrumentum alias si permissum non fuerit, nos quoad presentacionem litterarum ipsarum

vestre fiendam celsitudini et alia occurrancia vel emergencia premissis relacioni eiusdem portarii qui eam ad cautelam in cancellaria nostra iuravit veridicam adhibebimus plenam fidem." (E. 38a.)

Although there is no evidence of any later complaint from Richard, the conflict was then far from being settled. In 1395, an active correspondence passed between Juan, the duke of Lancaster, Gournay and Calveley's heir. The two English knights had asked Richard to order fresh reprisals against some Aragonese merchants; but before taking this step, the duke of Lancaster, who was then at Bordeaux (April 14, 1395), sent to Juan a messenger, Master John Sturmestre, and tried to arrange a peaceful settlement. To this Juan replied from Barcelona on May 26 (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, Reg. 1968, f. 43, together with a letter in Catalan to the two knights, May 30). He protested against the reprisals, and even went as far as to doubt the very existence of the claim: "... quoniam sicut fertur, concepta [causa ipsa] per dominum patrem nostrum et a tanto tempore quod antiqui dierum illorum consiliarii sui aut pro nimia senectute a curia nostra absentes aut morte preventi sunt..." but he decided to appoint a committee to inquire into the matter and examine the alleged letters obligatory issued by Pedro IV. In June, Lancaster again sent another messenger, William Elmham, protesting against the reprisals ordered by Juan on behalf of his subjects: the king of Aragon repeated his promise to appoint a committee of arbiters (July 7, Reg. 1951, f. 178).

In his reply dated Dax, Sept. 22 (*Cartes reales diplomaticas*, Juan I, caja 6, no. 839), Lancaster asserted once more the English claims, "nam nos et alii proceres regni Anglie in eorum prosecutione tam consona iuri et rationi eisdem auxilium, consilium prestabimus pariter et favorem", and sent this letter together with another from Gournay and John de Calveley, Hugh's heir (caja 7, no. 1069). A roll of parchment containing, under eight different headings, the details of the claims, was presented to Juan, who on Dec. 23, 1395, from Perpignan, replied at some length to Lancaster:

(1) The late H. de Calveley claimed 20 "galee armate" promised to him by Pedro IV. The king refuses to acknowledge the claim.

(2) Pedro had given to Hugh the places of Borja and Magallon which had belonged to Bertrand Duguesclin, knight. Hugh claimed the rent of the places with an interest of 2s. per £. Answer: Hugh never took possession of the places, but if his heir wishes to, Juan is ready to allow his claim.

(3) Hugh claimed payment of 15,200 florins due from a sum of 20,000 florins promised to him by Pedro "pretextu quorundam debatorum suscitatorum tunc temporis inter dictum egregium Bertrandum de Clerquinq et ipsum Hugonem". Answer: "non reperietur deberi."

(4) Hugh claimed 10,000 florins promised to him by Pedro on the projected selling of the barony of Cerviniolo "pro facita et laudimio" of the said barony. Answer: if the sale actually took place, and if the said rents were due, Hugh might receive the payment, but it is his fault if, through negligence, the rights were not enforced, and now they cannot be admitted "cum pro dote ad illum spectarent ex matrimonio iam soluto, cuius dotis comoda quoad hoc de quo agitur ad nos certis legitimis titulis pertinere noscuntur".

(5) Pedro had given to Hugh an annual pension of 6,000 florins to be taken from the revenue of certain places, but stipulated lands of a revenue of only 4,000 florins. Hugh claimed the payment of the arrears of the extra 2,000 florins. Answer: "nunquam repperitur."

(6) Hugh claimed the payment of the said rent of 4,000 florins. Answer: nothing has been found about it in Juan's archives.

(7) Hugh claimed the repayment of 1,000 doubles of gold by him given to Peter Jordan Durrias, majordomo of the late Pedro. Answer: Juan is ready to repay.

(8) Matthew de Gournay claimed the possession of half the place of Asp, in the kingdom of Valencia. Juan admits this claim too. (*Reg.* 1969, ff. 38b-40b).

A month later, the king of Aragon sent back to Lancaster John Sturmesre, who had been delayed through illness (Perpignan, Jan. 17, 1396. *Reg.* 1968, f. 75b). Juan's death occurred before the end of the long-standing contention, for in 1398, March 20, king Martin wrote to Matthew de Gournay, steward of Landes, excusing himself for not having sent back his (Matthew's) proctor, John Sturmesre, the delay being due to the king's coronation. The whole affair, complicated by "algunes coses duptoses qui fan a liquidar" was committed by Martin to two doctors (Saragossa, *Reg.* 2242, f. 96).

201

Hermann van Mekeryn was again paid on April 30, 1394, a sum of £500 for the duke of Gelders' pension "de termino Pasche proximo elapso" (*I.R.* 548, m. 2).

202

There is on April 2, 1394, a payment to Nicholas Aunell, "nuncio misso . . . cum litteris de privato sigillo . . . Regi Scotorum" (*I.R.* 546, m. 25). Although the name of the bearer is not the same, it may refer to this letter, to which Queen Anabella replied from Edinburgh on May 28. Her husband, when the English messenger arrived in his country, was "en les lointaignes par d'Escoce", so that Orewell could not reach him before May 19. Robert nevertheless sent him

back "aveque ses lettres de respons". But owing to the time lost, it was now thought impossible to hold the meeting at the appointed date: "Si que mon dit S^r le Roy vous a deviser un autre iour assez covenable pour la dite traitie sicomme sez lettrez a vous envoieez pourportent, pour la quel iour vueillez faire adressez aucuns de votre consail pour y estre pour faire a laide de Dieu bonne conclusion . . ." The meeting thus adjourned did not take place until Sept., for it is only on Aug. 20 that Richard entrusted the bishop of Durham, the earl of Northumberland, Richard Stury, Thomas Stanley and Alan de Newerk with the task of negotiating the suggested marriages (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 125-6); while on Aug. 30 he gave safe conducts to the Scotch envoys, headed by the bishops of St. Andrews and Glasgow, and the earls of Carrick and Douglas (*ib.*, 126). See later, no. 220.

203-4

The messenger who was entrusted with this letter or the next one is known from an entry in *I.R.* 548, m. 12: "Jacobo de Pope, . . . misso ad ducem Gelrie in nuncium domini Regis" was paid 100s. on June 18, 1394.

208

The reply from Charles is dated Pampeluna, Sept. 28 [1394]: "A treshaut et tres puissaunt prince et mon treschier et tresame cousin le Roy d'Angleterre.—Treshaut et trespuissant prince, treschier et tresame cousin, le xxiii. jour de ce present mois je receus vos hounorables lettres par lesquelles jay sceu votre bon estat et sante, estre bon, Dieu [soit] loue, de quoy jay este parfitement joious et liez, notre S^r par sa grace me les doit oir toudis telles et si bonnes nouvelles comme vous voules et desires, et je vouldroye pour moy meismes. Si vous prie, treschier et tresame cousin, que pour ma tresgrand consolacion et plaisir il vous plaise par lettres et par messages me escrire et fere savoir si avant come il vous vendra a plaisir. Et a ce que de votre honnour et courtoisie vous plect savoir de mon estat, a la faisaunce de ces presentes ie estoie en bonne sante, la mercy notre S^r qui ce par sa sainte grace vous octroit. Treshaut et trespuissant prince, treschier et tresame cousin, quant a ce que vous pries que je veulle donner congie a mon trescher et feal alferis moss. Charles de Beaumont a aler devers vous pour aucunes materes chargeantes que a sa venue lui veuelles monstrier et parler, pour honnour et amour de vous je luy ay donne lycence et apres ce que notre treschier et tresame cousin le duc de Guyance et de Lancastre sera alme par deca, tantost partira pour aler devers vous. Et soit en ce et entoutes chouses que je pourra fere pour vous et votre honour, escrives le moy feablement. Et je les acompliray et feray de tresbonne volente. Le saint Esperit soit toudys garde de vous.

Escrip a Pampelune le xxviii jour de Septembre.—Votre cousin le Roy de Navarre ”.

Charlot de Beaumont had again been in England early in April, when he was presented with gifts from the king (*I.R.*, 546, m. 25). Shortly before Charles' letter was issued, a Navarrese embassy was sent to Aquitaine: see on Aug. 12, 1394, safe conducts for Peter de Lessarates, the king of Navarre's knight, and twenty persons, to go to Aquitaine (*G.R.*, 104, m. 7).

211-12

The cardinal of England, who had been restored by Boniface IX in Dec. 1389, obtained papal protection against those who had intruded into his benefices during his deprivation, March 1391 (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 279). On the other hand, Edmund Stafford had his estate as dean of York ratified by the king on April 9, 1392 (*C.P.R.*, v, 44). John Boor had been dean of the chapel of the Household ever since 1389 (*C.P.R.*, iv, 166); these two letters, and possibly nos. 213 and 214, must have been written before March 1395 (later, no. 215). Easton, in spite of the king's petition, remained in possession of Somersham church up to his death in 1397 (*C.P.R.*, vi, 262).

For the other benefices claimed by the cardinal, see *C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 468; v, 205. Lastly, we find a petition of Edmund Stafford, keeper of the privy seal, together with a letter to Cosmato Gentilis, cardinal of Bologna, asking Adam Easton to abandon his claims to some benefices which he was claiming in opposition to Nicholas Slake. The king had promised to write to the pope on the same subject. Nov. 1, 1392 (*E.* 153b).

214A-B

There are two presentations of Nicholas Slake to the archdeaconry of Wells, July and Oct. 1391 (*C.P.R.*, iii, 478, 492). *Bodleian MS.* 859, f. 25b-26a, contains a letter from Ralph Erghum to John Waltham, bishop of Salisbury and treasurer of England, excusing himself for not attending the parliament that had been summoned at York (Summer of 1392), "quo tempore dictus dominus episcopus Bathon' erat notorie sensuris ecclesiasticis involutus in curia Romana." See preceding note.

My thanks are due to Prof. E. F. Jacob for directing my attention to these documents.

215

Thomas Brantingham, the aged bishop of Exeter, died in the early days of 1395. The king granted the *congé d'élire* on Jan. 26 (*C.C.R.*, v, 527), and on Feb. 8 issued a prohibition against all who might

oppose the freedom of the election (*id.*, v, 404; *Foed.*, vii, 792), for, having secured the support of the chapter for his candidate, he feared a papal provision which might undo his early efforts. However, the petitions sent to Rome soon induced the pope to adopt a complaisant attitude. As early as the 15th of March, Stafford had heard from Rome that Boniface had issued on Jan. 15 (see *Reg. Stafford*, vol. i, ff. 1-4) a bull of provision in his favour; he dispatched the news to the chapter of Exeter, asking them, in order to avoid any difficulty, to send him a duplicate of the election decree; at the same time, he told them that he had just heard of the death of the bishop of Worcester (London; E. 48a). The news from Rome was brought to him by John Park. Stafford immediately wrote letters of thanks to the cardinals (E. 45b), Frederic (*sic* for Peter Dubosc), bishop of Dax (46a-b), and Cosmato Gentilis styled in one place cardinal of Bologna (46a), and elsewhere cardinal of France (46b). A similar letter to Adam Easton, cardinal of England, added: "Nec miretur queso vestra benignitas quod non scribo vobis hac vice de negociis vestris, quoniam omni die responsum expecto michi de Romana curia transmittendum, quid clericus domini mei Cantuarien[sis] dominus Johannes Montagu fecerit in negotio sibi commisso, cuius effectus ut teneo vobis afferre possit commodum et quietem . . ." (London, April 21, f. 45b). In order to hasten the proceedings, he also wrote to Walter Skirlaw, bishop of Durham, asking him to lend him a sum of money to meet the expenses incurred at the Roman court (London, March 21, f. 46b).

The temporalities were given back on May 16, as a special derogation to the Statute of Provisors (C.P.R., v, 569); the consecration took place on June 20, and the customary oath was sworn at Windsor on Aug. 20 (*Chanc. Misc.* 15/1, no. 24).

216-17

On Feb. 25, 1395, Hermann van Mekeryn or Mekre was paid by the Exchequer £200, being a part of what was due to the duke of Gelders of his pension for Michaelmas last. On March 12, he obtained the rest of the pension, and a further sum of 1,000 marcs, the latter being the instalment of the previous Michaelmas of a larger sum of 5,000 marcs given by the king on certain terms, and to be paid within two years (*I.R.*, 549, m. 12 and 14). A second payment of £1,000 for the special gift and £500 for the pension was made on July 29 (*id.*, 551, m. 16).

218

This is not the first time that the English government was asked to take an interest in the political revolutions of Genoa. Already in

April 1391, when Antoniotto Adurno superseded the then doge Jacopo Campoifregoso (for all these events, see E. Jarry, *Les débuts de la domination française à Gênes*, 1897, p. 27), he wrote the following letter to Richard: "Serenissime principum et clementissime domine, iamdudum ab experto sciens celsitudinem regiam meis qui sunt successibus gratulari, ad gaudium significare decrevi me heri circa meridiem redeuntem ad patriam accessisse ad privatam domum mee habitacionis, populo tamen in magna comitiva me favoribus prosequente, hodie autem, sicuti Deo placuit, in mane de universo civium huius civitatis hortamine et impulsu ad palacium communitatis non sociatus solummodo sed adductus solempniter, electus et constitutus sum in ducem Januensem, in populi defensorem. Cuius ducatus sarcinam assumpsi, non ignarus quam difficiles sint eius habene, sed non recusavi ut restituere possim Januensi reipublice pacem et civibus concordiam, Omnipotentis auxilio et gracia confidens, offerensque me et quicquid possum ad universa concernencia vestri regii culminis incrementa. Data Janue, mccc [lx]xxxj°, die vj. Aprilis.—Antonius Adurnus, Januensis dux etc.—Serenissime et excellentissime Regie maiestati Anglie.—G. de Burgoundia" (E. 78a).

On the hopeless situation of Genoa at the end of 1394, see Jarry, *op. cit.*, pp. 97-126.

219

N. Jorga, in his *Philippe de Mézières*, p. 479, following Froissart (ed. Kervyn, xv, 88), says that Robert le Mennot or Lermite came over to France from the East early in 1393, and took service with Charles VI in March of that year. But he had already acted as the king of France's messenger to England in Sept. 1392 (above, no. 151).

That Lermite came to England in the spring of 1395 seems to be fairly well established (Froissart, *loc. cit.*; Jorga, 480). But was he entrusted with an official mission, or did he come on private business, trying on his own account to win over Richard II to his mystical plans for putting an end to the schism and engineering a crusade? We possess a copy of an alleged letter of Charles to Richard, dated May 15, 1395 (in the same MS., f. 202; pub. in Champollion-Figeac, *Lettres des Rois* . . ., ii, 255-8, with the wrong date of 1390, and also in Kelvyn's *Froissart*, xv, 388-90), to which this one is supposed to be an answer. What we want to know is if Charles' letter, and consequently Richard's answer, are genuine and were actually given under their seals. M. Jorga has already suggested that the first one was most likely inspired by Philip de Mézières if not written under his dictation (*op. cit.*, 481). If we compare this rhetorical and literary piece of work with the correspondence that was going on between the two governments, we cannot but feel sceptical about this document:

see above nos. 147, 151, 152, later, nos. 223, 228, and another letter from Charles dated July 18, 1394, asking for a safe conduct for John de Blaisy and John de Montreuil, provost of Lille (E. 56b; compare *Foed.*, vii, 873). Why then should Richard reply in Latin, when all his correspondence with the French court was carried on in French? I am therefore inclined to think that these two letters, like Mézières *Epistre à Richard II* to which they bear so much resemblance, are a literary exercise to be attributed to Mézières or Lermite himself.

220

See above, no. 202. Anabella replied to this letter from the abbey of Dunfermline on Aug. 1. She explains the reason for the delay: " nous vous requerons et prions chèrement quil ne vous displease a votre hautesse que nous navons plus tost escript a vous, quar nous estiamez gisant malade denfant masquil a non Jamez et somes bien et gracieusement delivere la grace de dieu et de notre Dame. Et ausi pour ceo que le Roi mondit seigneur estoit a la venu de vous lettres bien esloingnees es Isles de son roialme, nous ne recevion pas ces lettres envoiez a nous sur ceste matiere tanque le darrain jour de Juillie darrein passe ". James, the third son of Robert III, who was to be James I of Scotland, was born at Dunfermline in Dec. 1394. (See A. H. Dunbar, *Scottish Kings*, 1899, p. 182.)

221

William de Coudenberghe (see above, no. 52), was translated to the bishopric of Basle by Boniface IX in July 1393, but was unable to take possession; see my note *Un évêque urbaniste protégé de l'Angleterre*, in *Rev. d'Hist. Eccl.*, vol. xxvi (1930), pp. 103-9. As a consolation, a gift of 50 marcs was given on July 12, 1395, to " venerabili patri Willelmo, episcopo Basiliensi super Rynam ", and a pension of 40 marcs was regularly paid to him up to the end of the reign (*I.R.*, 551, m. 14; 555, m. 23; 559, m. 14; 561, m. 4).

222

See above, nos. 24, 25. On Oct. 4 and 6, 1395, Boniface IX, on the petition of King Richard, issued a bull and an indult granting the privileges asked for. Other favours were given to St. Albans at the same date (*C. Pap. Reg.*, iv, 517, 516, 500, 501). This petition has been copied in the Papal Register along with letters from the 7th year of Boniface, i.e. Nov. 1395-Nov. 1396, but it was certainly issued in the previous year.

223

The English ambassadors were sent to France from July 1 to Sept. 6, 1395 (*Foed.*, vii, 804; *F.A.*, 17 Ric. II, m. A; *E.A.*, Bdle. 320, no. 18; Déprez, *Les ambassades*, no. dxxii; *I.R.*, 551, m. 14 and 17). They were sent again in Oct., as appears from the accounts of Beaumont, Waldby and Gilbert, who were paid for their absence from Oct. 15, 17 and 25, till Dec. 30 and Jan. 10 (*F.A.*, 18 Ric. II, m. A dorso). John Pritewell, esquire, was sent abroad in July "cum certis litteris Regis predicto adversario suo directis ad certificandum eundem adversarium de primo adventu Thome, comitis marescalli et Not[tinghamie] et Edwardi, comitis Rotel[ande] et aliorum ambassiatorum Regis Anglie missorum versus eundem adversarium pro diversis negociis Regis cum eo tractandis". The same messenger crossed the Channel in Sept. with the above letter "pro uno salvo conductu habendo pro transitu et regressu eorumdem ambassiatorum" (*E.A.*, Bdle. 320, no. 11; Déprez, *Les Ambassades*, no. dxx). A third time, on Dec. 14, he was sent to France with letters of the king asking for a safe conduct for the bishop of St. Davids and William Elmham, knight (*F.A.*, 21 Ric. II, m. A dorso), and the negotiations were resumed in Jan. (*Foed.*, vii, 811-13).

224

On the attempt made in the summer of 1395 by Charles VI and the University of Paris to convert Richard to their views about the "way of double cession", see Valois, iii, 75-6; E. F. Jacob, *Some English Documents of the Conciliar Movement*, in *Bull. of the John Rylands Library*, xv (1931), 362-4. On November 25, Nicholas de Falrenham, provincial of the Franciscan order in England, openly criticised the French plan (publ. by F. Bliemetzrieder in *Archivum Franciscanum Historicum*, i (1908), 577-600, and ii (1909), 79-91), which was finally rejected by a Congregation at Oxford on March 16, 1396 (Du Boulay, iv, 776-84).

227

The letter from the duke of Brittany asking Richard to intervene in his favour with the king of France is published, from an undated copy in *Cotton MS. Julius B VI*, by Champollion-Figeac, *Lettres des Rois* . . . , ii, 287; see also 285.—For a similar *démarche* made by Richard in the spring of 1397, see *Arch. nat.*, J 644, no. 20.

228

According to article 9 of the treaty of peace and marriage between Richard and Isabella of France, the king and his kinsmen "prouchains

de sa couronne et lignage") had to promise by sealed letters patent that, in case of the king's death before the consummation of the marriage, the little queen would be set free of any bond, with all her personal belongings (*Foed.*, vii, 819).

229A

Charles' answer is copied at the end of a memorandum dated July 1, 1396. The king of France, although pleased with Richard's suggestion, cannot accept it immediately, as his council has adjourned. He will entrust the dukes of Berry and Burgundy with the task of discussing the matter with Richard at Calais.

230

Richard Abberbury, junior, and Nicholas Ribenuzo (alias Ryvenys), knights, were first sent to Rupert, count Palatine of the Rhine, from Aug. to Dec. 1394 (*Foed.*, vii, 785; *F.A.*, 19 Ric. II, m. D, and 1 Henr. IV, m. D; *I.R.*, 548, m. 21; 549, m. 2), and then crossed over to Ireland to report to the king about their mission (*id.*, m. 6 and 7). A second embassy took place in the summer of 1395 (appointment, June 14, *Foed.*, vii, 805; absent from Aug. 8 to Oct. 7, *F.A.*, 20 Ric. II, m. E). Abberbury and Ryvenys were accompanied by a notarial expert, Henry Northlod (*I.R.*, 551, m. 15, 16).

231

In Feb. 1397, John Parant left England again "in comitiva Nicholai Revenys ultra partes transmarinas ad Regem Romanorum et Bohemie, Hungarie et ducem de Beyr et alibi in certis negociis Regis." He was accompanied by Roger Siglem, knight, "in secretis negociis Regis versus partes exterris tam ad ducem Bavarrie quam in ambassata ipsius Regis versus Coloniam in Alemannia et alibi" (*F.A.*, 21 Ric. II, m. F dorso, and G). On April 12, the two knights were given power to receive the oath of fealty in Richard's name, and the ceremony took place at Oppenheim on May 30 (*Foed.*, vii, 854-6). The first instalment of the count's pension was paid on Dec. 1 (*I.R.*, 556, m. 11).

232

The editors of the *Chartularium* wrongly identified this letter with above, no. 224. See Valois, iii, 108-9.

236

A letter from king Martin to the duke of Lancaster, Saragossa, Dec. 13, 1397 (Arch. de la corona de Aragón, *Reg.* 2239, f. 98b), shows that Bowet, apart from his mission on behalf of Richard, was also carrying instructions from Lancaster, and was to negotiate a marriage

between the earl of Derby and an Aragonese princess: "Molt car cosi, vostra letra havem reebuda per e sobre matrimoni loqual desiats e volriets se fees entre nostre molt car cosi lo comte de Derbi vostre fill e alguna de nostre linatge . . ." The match was never concluded.

Bowet's companion on his embassy, Robert Whitney, knight, was absent from Aug. 31, 1397, to March 3, 1398 (*F.A.*, 21 Ric. II, m. A; *E.A.*, Bdle. 320, no. 18; Déprez, *Les Ambassades*, no. dxxxiii). Both had been paid before their departure (*I.R.*, 555, m. 24). To their message, Martin replied on Dec. 12, Saragossa: ". . . Molt car cosi, de vostra excellencia havem reebuda una letra ab laqual nos fahiets saber que'ns trametrets per vostres ambaxadors maestre Enrich Bowet, doctor en cascun dret e arcediacre de Nicole, moss. Robert Weyteney, cavaller e Thomas Branscon, scuder, per tractar ab nos en aquella manera que volguessem, ço es saber si voliem que vos nos fossets ajudants e favoreiant en la querela que havem contre le comte de Foix o per altre cosa, e fer en aquella materia segons cert poder per vos donat a vostres ambaxadors damunt dits, pregants nos que a tot ço que'ls dits vostres ambaxadors nos dirien de boca de vostra part, en aquella partida, donassem plena fe e creença, e aquelles volguessem sobre la dita ambaxada fort breument espetxar segons qu'en la dita vostra letra les dites coses largament son posades. E per vigor de la creença en la dita letra contenguda, los dits vostres ambaxadors han proposat davant nos iiii. coses. La primera que volguessem esser ab vos e ab vostra casa en bona e ferma amistança e que entre vos e nos fossem fetes certes liances. La segona que volguessem fer avinença ab lo dit comte de Foix per rao de certes demandes que preten haver contre nous. La terça que volguessem fer justicia spetxada sobre certes queeles que alcunes vostres vassalls e sotsmeses han contre certs vassalls e sotsmeses nostres . . ." To these proposals, Martin replied that (1) he was willing to negotiate an alliance with Richard: the negotiations might have been already started, had the English ambassadors had the requisite powers; (2) he could not make peace with the count of Foix, who was his rebel liege, and was guilty of some horrible crimes; (3) he was willing to settle all the claims of English subjects, provided that they sued in his law-courts. Therefore he was sending letters of safe conduct for the people named by the said ambassadors, or their attorneys (*Reg.* 2239, f. 98). In Aug. 1398, Henry Bowet was again sent "in nuncium Regis . . . ad partes transmarinas Regi Arragon' et comiti de ffoys" (*I.R.*, 559, m. 16).

237

William Elmham "chivaler" and John Sheppey, dean of Lincoln, were appointed commissioners to treat with the king of Scotland on Aug. 14, 1397 (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 138). They were to arrange on the marches

a meeting between Lancaster and the earl of Carrick, for settling the disputes about the breaches of the truce. Their credence was presented to king Robert at Dunfermline on Sept. 30, to which Robert replied on Oct. 4, and took the opportunity to ask for the release of a Scottish vessel, belonging to the borough of Linlithgow, and lately captured at Whitby.

The mission of Elmham and Sheppey was successful (see their accounts in *F.A.*, 20 Ric. II, m. A). Lancaster was appointed to hold a "March-day" on Feb. 5 (*Rot. Scot.*, ii, 139), and signed an agreement with the Scottish commissioners on March 16 (*Foed.*, viii, 35).

238-40

Archbishop Arundel was condemned to exile by Parliament on Sept. 20, 1397, and was given six weeks to leave the country (*Rot. Parl.*, iii, 351). The letter to the town of Ghent makes it clear that Richard was content with the banishment and deprivation of the prelate and did not want to exact any further vengeance on him. He was even permitted to take with him some of his followers and to keep in touch with his country: on April 15, 1398, permission was given for three years to Nicholas Oterbourne, parson of Bentham, in the diocese of York, to leave the realm, to stay abroad with the exiled primate and to come back to England whenever he liked, (*T.R.* 82, m. 3).

Richard's letter of indictment to the pope seems the more extraordinary since Boniface had readily complied with the king's wish and translated Arundel to the schismatic see of St. Andrews; the bull is lost, but must be dated Dec. 1397 at the latest, for Arundel's successor, Roger Walden, took the customary oath at Lichfield on Jan. 10 (*Ch. Misc.* 15/1, no. 32), and received his temporalities on the 21st (*Foed.*, viii, 31; *C.P.R.*, vi, 280). It might therefore be concluded that Richard's petition to the pope was a spurious document, forged probably by a Lancastrian agent, with the intention of throwing the blame on Richard's unjust anger. But we must not forget that, after passing through Ghent, Arundel went straight to the Roman court, where, according to his own account, he managed to regain the pope's favour (*Litterae Cantuarienses*, iii, 70-2). In such circumstances, the king may have found it necessary to undo, by his letter to the pope, the efforts of Arundel at the Roman court.

241

Richard never sent troops to the Emperor of Constantinople, as he promised in this letter. But in 1399, he allowed the bishop of Chrysopolis to raise money in England for the war against the Turks (*C.P.R.*, vi, 597), possibly on the petition of the Byzantine ambassador

who had, by that time, landed in England (*Foed.*, viii, 65). On May 12, Richard, archbishop of York, commended to his clergy Robert Humbleton, proxy of the Greek bishop, according to a bull of Boniface IX dated the 2nd of the nones of March (*Exch. K.R. Acc. Eccl.*, Bdle. 10/19). The king himself promised to subscribe £2,000 or 3,000 marcs (Devon, *Issues*, 272; Palgrave, *Antient Kalendars of the Exchequer*, ii, 63), and had it paid to Rainald Grille, merchant of Genoa on May 3 (*I.R.*, 563), but only in 1401 did Manuel Paleologue acknowledge the payment to Henry IV (*Royal and Historical Letters . . . Henry IV*, i, 56). On June 10, 1399, Henry Godard, esquire, was sent "in nuncium Regis . . . ad imperatorem Constantinopolis" (*I.R.*, 563).

242

The treaty of 1388 between England and Prussia had never been properly observed, and frequent complaints had been sent to the king on behalf of Prussian merchants (above, no. 102, 134; *Foed.*, vii, 743). The new master, Conrad von Jungingen, renewed these complaints in May 1397 (*Hancerecesse*, iv, no. 401). Having had no satisfactory answer from Richard, on Feb. 22, 1398 he took the drastic step of denouncing the treaty (*id.*, no. 433; another copy in E. 59a).

243

Martin's reply, in Catalan, is dated Saragossa, March 27, 1399: ". . . Molt alt e molt excellent princep, molt care e molt amat frere, reebuda havem una letra vostra a la qual responem quens som diligentment informats de la materia en la quella contenguda e no havem pogut trobar que'l rey en Johan de bona memoria, nostre frere, prometes a moss. P. de Creo la summa en la dita letra contenguda ne altre qualsevol . . ." It appears that Juan had received complaints from P. de Craon's messengers, asking him for recompense for the damages and wrongs suffered in Aragon. It was then found that Juan was not liable to pay anything, but on the petition of queen Violante, whose cousin P. de Creo was, king Juan consented to allow the latter to take 6,000 Aragonese florins from the 30,000 francs due to the queen from the king of France on account of her dower, and P. de Craon was to sue the king of France for the repayment of this sum; but the death of king Juan, which then occurred, prevented anything from being done in this matter. An inquiry was also held to investigate the claims of the lord of Castillon, mentioned in Richard's letter. If P. de Craon and the lord of Castillon are willing to send their attorneys and to give evidence of the justice of their claims, Martin is ready to do all in his power according to justice and reason (*Reg.* 2242, ff. 102b-103a). See H. Courteault, *La fuite et les aventures de Pierre de Craon en Espagne*, in *Bibl. Ec. Chartes*, lii (1891), 430-48.

INDEX ¹

- A., R., going to France, 233, 234
 Aachen, town of, letter to, 230
 Abberbury, Richard, knight, 27, 28, 120, 123 n
 — junior, Richard, knight, 230, 231
 Abchestoclaw, *see* Auchincraw
 Admiral of England, 61
 see Darcy, Philip; Huntingdon, earl of; Neville, John; Percy, Thomas;
 Radington, John; Trevet, Thomas
 Admiralty of the West, 22
 Adorno, Antonio, doge of Genoa, letter to, 145, 210, 218, 225
 Africa, Genoese expedition to, 145
 Albano, cardinal of, 8 n
 Albert of Mecklemburg, king of Sweden, 157, 159
 Alberti, society of the, 206, 207
 Albret, lordship of, 40 n
 Alençon, Philip, cardinal of, 110
 letter to, 11, 74, 182 D, 193, 245, 246
 Alfonso [d'Albuquerque], Fernand, master of Santiago, 44 A, 87, 109, 135
 Algarve, 144
 Alife, Francis Rienzi, cardinal of, 77
 Alphons, Laurence, proctor of Portuguese merchants, 180
 Amenos, John, messenger from Aragon, 141 n
 Amill, Amyl, John, Aragonese merchant, 65 n
 Anabella, queen of Scotland, 202 n
 letter to, 220
 Angoumois, 10 n
 Anna of Bohemia, queen of England, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 42 n, 57, 59 n
 62, 71, 72, 74, 80, 97, 139, 143, 152, 173 n, 182 A n
 chaplain of, *see* Reybutz, Henry de
 confessor of, *see* James
 death of, 204, 205
 Aquitaine, 12, 13, 32, 51, 109 n, 122, 141 n, 160 n, 208 n
 councillors of, *see* Menta, Gerald de; Salomon, Bernard
 duke of, *see* Lancaster
 king's lieutenant in, *see* Neville, John
 steward of, 12 n, 13; *see also* Scrope, William

¹ References are to the numbered documents, not to pages. When a name occurs only in the notes the reference number is followed by an *n*, e.g. 123 n (note to document 123).

- Aragon, king of, *see* Pedro IV, Juan I, Martin
 — queen of, *see* Violante
 — treaty with, 2, 7, 16, 29, 32, 40, 236 n
 — Constanza of, wife of Hugh de Calveley, 149 n
 — Isabella, Infant of, her engagement with Richard II 23
 — Pedro, Infant of, 160 n
 Ardres (France, Pas-de-Calais), 125 n
 Armagnac, 40 n
 Armenia, king of, *see* Leo V
 Arundel, Richard, earl of, 101 n, 120, 123 n
 — Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, his exile, 238, 240
 Asp (Aragon), castle of, 149 n, 200 n
 Auchincraw (co. Berwick), 125
 Aunell, Nicholas, messenger to Scotland, 202 n
 Austria, duke of, letter to, 165, 183
 — Albert III, duke of, letter to, 221
 — Leopold III, duke of, 55
 — Leopold IV, duke of, letter to, 221
 Avignon (France, Vaucluse), 6
 Avis, order of, master of, *see* João I, king of Portuga
 Ayton (co. Berwick), 125
- B., the king's "familiaris", 39
 B., G., knight of the Chamber, 99
 B., J., licentiate in laws, 250
 B., J. de, clerk, 118
 Bache, Alexander, O.P., the king's confessor, bishop of St. Asaph, 110, 127
 Bacon, John, 68, 95 n
 king's secretary, 74
 Baldock, Walter Henriz, prior of Lande, 127 n, 193, 194
 Bamford, Adam, Augustinian friar, 26 n
 Banbury Castle (co. Oxford), letter issued at, 238
 Barcelona, 1 n, 6 n, 12 n, 42, 65, 200 n
 Baret, Andrew, auditor to the apostolic palace, 114, 182 A n
 Barnett, John, bishop-elect of Rochester, 98 n, 118 n
 Bartelles, Anthony de, citizen of Seville, 209
 Basle, bishop of, *see* Coudenbergh, William de
 — town of, letter to, 221
 Bath, bishop of, *see* Erghum, Ralph ; Skirlaw, Walter
 — bishopric of, 64, 118 n
 Baudeloo (Flanders), abbot of, 52
 Bavaria, Albert, duke of, *see* Holland, count of
 — Frederick, duke of Heidelberg and of, letter to, 221
 — Rupert alias Stephen, count palatine of the Rhine and duke of,
 230
 — letter to, 221, 231
 Bay, le, near Genoa, 198
 Bayonne (France, Basses-Pyrénées), 2 n, 13, 40 n, 200 n
 bishop of, *see* Oraichs, Peter d' ; Darmbeyre, Bartholomew
 bishopric of, 12, 51

- Bayoun, John, citizen of London, 44
 Beauchamp, William, knight, 120, 160 n
 Beaufaix, John, bishop of Dax, 12
 Beaufo, John, esquire, messenger from Prussia, 134 n
 Beaumont, Charlot de, alferiz of Navarre, 124 n, 208
 Beaumont, John lord, 120, 223
 Bedford, chapel of St. Thomas on the bridge of, 250
 Beguda, Francis, chamberlain to the king of Aragon, 141 n
 Bekirton, Robert, sergeant at arms, 175 n
 Benedicti, Walter, knight, 42
 Benefices, reservation of, 14, 41, 64, 70, 120, 187, 188
 — provision of, 41, 120, 192
 Bentham (co. York), church of, 238 n
 Bergen (Norway), 20
 — bishop of, 130 n
 Bernard, Thomas, proxy of Hugh de Calviley, 149 n
 Berry, John, duke of, 66, 150 n, 196, 197, 229 A n
 Berwick Castle, 117, 125 n
 Beubo, Anthony de, citizen of Venice, knighted, 152
 Beverley (co. York), collegiate church of, prebend of the altar of St. James
 — in, 14
 — — prebend of the altar of St. Martin in, 75
 — — provost of, 86 n
 Bigorre, treasurer of, 12 n
 Bilbao (Biscay), 172
 Bilby Mire, Bilingremyne (co. Berwick), 125
 Birefeld (co. Bucks), 66 n
 Biscay, 172
 Bit, Stephen de, priest, 12 n
 Blaisy, John de, messenger from France, 219 n
 Blanchard, John, clerk, prebendary of Wells, 41
 Blankenheim, Frederick of, bishop of Utrecht, letter to, 221
 Blount, Thomas, knight, 129 n
 — Walter, knight, 181, 182
 Bohemia, 37
 — king of, *see* Wenceslas
 Bohemia, Sithillus de, 33-39 n
 Bokedene, John, clerk, 25
 Bologna, archbishop of, *see* Gentilis, Cosmato
 — cardinal of (Cosmato Gentilis), letter to, 121 B, 211 n, 215 n
 Bolte, Amund, messenger from Norway, 130 n
 Boltesham, Wilham, bishop of Llandaff, 98 n
 — — bishop of Rochester, 98 n
 Boniface IX, pope, 50 n, 75 n, 191, 207, 211, 221, 241 n
 — election of, 110, 111
 — letter to, 111, 115, 118, 120, 121, 121 A, 122, 124, 127, 128, 133, 136, 137,
 142, 146, 155, 156, 158, 162, 164, 182 A, 182 B, 182 C, 186, 188, 189,
 192, 194, 205, 206, 213, 214 A, 214 B, 215, 222, 240
 Boore, John, dean of the Chapel of the Household, parson of Somersham,
 211, 212, 213, 214

- Bordeaux, 10 n, 17 n, 29 n, 65 n, 200 n, 246
 abbot of St. Croix of, *see* Roqueys, Raymund de ; Salomon, Bernard
 archbishop of, *see* Roqueys, Raymund de ; Ugucione, Francis
 archbishopric of, 12
 church of St. Andrew, canon of, 10 n
 church of St. Seurin, canon of, 10 n, 246
 constable of, *see* Langbrock, William
 judge of, *see* Burdili, John
 mint of, 12 n
- Borja (Aragon), 200 n
- Botteshale, Benedict de, 40 n
- Boulogne (France, Pas-de-Calais), 78, 126 n
 captain of, 150
- Bourbon, Lewis, duke of, 125 n
- Bourchier, John lord, "reward" of Ghent, 45
- Bournet (France, Angoumois), abbot of, *see* Salomon, Bernard
- Bowet, Henry, clerk, 14, 15, 76, 77
 — — parson of Croft, 14 n
 — — auditor to the apostolic palace, 70, 76 n
 — — archdeacon of Lincoln, 70, 76 n, 236
- Boyer, John, messenger from Norway, 130
- Brabant, 78 n
 John, duke of, letter to, 5, 27, 30, 48
 Joan, duchess of, 123
 — letter to, 28
- Brampton, William, citizen of London, 43
- Brancaccio, Reginald, cardinal deacon of St. Vitus in *Macello*, letter to, 64
- Branscon, Thomas, esquire, 236
- Brantingham, Thomas, bishop of Exeter, 215 n
- Braybrook, Robert, the king's secretary, 18, 27, 33-39 n
 — — bishop of London, 52 n, 95 n, 133 n
- Brembre, Nicholas, knight, 87 n
- Brittany, 141 n
 John V, duke of, 12 n, 227
 — letter to, 100
 — confessor of, *see* Peter
 the Infant of, 13
- Brocas, Arnold, chamberlain of the Exchequer, 128
- Brounfield, Edmund, bishop of Llandaff, 97 n, 98 n
- Bruges (Flanders), 27 n, 42 n, 66
 church of St. Donatien, prior of, 52
- Brunton, Thomas, bishop of Rochester, 98 n
- Brut, William, monk of Gloucester, 95
- Buckingham, archdeaconry of, *see* Lincoln
 — earl of, *see* Gloucester, duke of
 — prebend of, *see* Lincoln
- Burdili, John, judge at Bordeaux, 122
- Burgundy, 46 n
 Philip, duke of, 66, 78 n, 135 n, 150 n, 196, 197, 229 A n
- Burley, Simon de, knight of the Chamber, 18, 27, 28, 33-39 n

- Burley, Simon de, constable of Dover, 81 n
 Burton, Thomas, abbot of St. Albans, 25 n
 Buttiller, Thomas, archdeacon of Northampton, 193
- Cadeford, John, clerk, 4, 5
 Calais (France, Pas-de-Calais), 5 n, 44 A, 65 n, 78, 103, 104, 105, 120 n, 126 n,
 150 n, 196, 197, 229 A n
 Calveley, Hugh de, knight, 149, 173, 200
 — John de, 200 n
 Cambernart, Hanard de, esquire, messenger from France, 150 n
 Cambridge, University of, 224
 — warden of King's Hall in, *see* Heterset, Thomas; Selby, Ralph
 — earl of, *see* York, duke of
 Campes, William, burgess of Bordeaux, 17 n
 Campofregoso, Jacopo, doge of Genoa, 218 n
 Canifer (Zeeland), 120 n
 Canterbury, archbishop of, *see* Arundel, Thomas; Courtenay, William;
 Sudbury, Simon; Walden, Roger
 — cathedral church of, archdeaconry of, 8 n
 Cap-Breton (France, Basses-Pyrénées), bailliwick of, 12 n
 Capella, William la, messenger from Aragon, 200 n
 Capellato, Scopidale, Cupalata, Capalata, Thomas, citizen of Piacenza, 119, 148,
 174
 Caracciolo, Nicholas, cardinal of St. Cyriacus, prebendary of Gillingham,
 Shaftesbury, 85 n
 — Richard, grand master of the Knights Hospitaller, letter to, 166
 Cardinals, college of, letter to, 110, 191, 207, 215 n
 — 19; letter to a, 53, 138
 — the rebel, 6, 8, 68 n
 — *see* Albano, Alençon, Alife, Brancaccio, Caracciolo, England, Fieschi,
 France, Manupello, Monopoli, Naples
- Carlisle, bishop of, 125 n
 Carrick, earl of, 202 n, 237 n
 Castille, 32 n, 99 n, 119 n, 141 n
 — council of, letter to, 170
 — king of, *see* Pedro the Cruel, Enrique II, Juan I, Enrique III
 — queen of, *see* Katherine
 — peace with, 23, 29, 40 n, 44 A, 109
 Castillon, lord of, 243
 Catalonia, 65 n
 Cataneis, Damian de, Genoese knight, the pope's nuncio, 111, 133, 142,
 145, 158, 164, 194, 210
 Catanes, Ingo, merchant of Genoa, 210
 — Peter, merchant of Genoa, 210
 Caus, Peter de, banker of Barcelona, 42
 Cernivole (Aragon), barony of, 200 n
 Chaddesden, Nicholas de, archdeacon of Lincoln, 70
 Chambonis, John, abbreviator of apostolic letters, 12 n
 Chancery, chancellor of, *see* Houghton, Adam; Gilbert, John; Stafford,
 Edmund; Thorpe, Robert; Wykeham, William

- Chancery, principal clerk of, *see* Manfeld, Robert ; Ravenser, Richard ; Thomas
 — great seal of, letters of, 2 n, 44, 45, 83, 229
 — hanaper of, keeper of, *see* Ravenser, John
 — rolls of, 184
 Charles V, king of France, 6, 12, 13
 Charles VI, king of France, 46 n, 66, 99, 123, 135, 159, 161, 167, 179 n, 196,
 197, 199 n, 224, 243 n
 letter to, 126, 129, 132, 135 n, 147, 150, 151, 219, 223, 227, 228, 229 A, 233
 Charles II, king of Navarre, 12, 124
 letter to, 13, 55, 63
 Charles III, king of Navarre, 124
 letter to, 93, 208
 Charleton, John, valet, 40 n
 Chepstow (co. Cornwall), 119, 174
 Cherbourg (France, Manche), 124
 Chesterfield, Richard de, canon of Beverley, 75 n
 Cheyne, John, knight, 120 n
 — William, 193
 Chichester, bishop of, *see* Medford, Richard ; Rushock, Thomas
 — cathedral church of, prebend in, 156
 Child, Laurence, bishop of St. Asaph, 110 n
 Chrysopolis, bishop of, 241 n
 Clarepiers Boreyll, 180
 Clement VII, anti-pope, 12, 32, 51, 52, 56, 124
 election of, 6
 adherents to, 114 n, 124, 126 n
 Clement, Francis, clerk, messenger from Aragon, 65 n
 Clifford, Lewis, knight, 120, 196 n
 — — knight of the Chamber, 126, 129 n
 — Richard, clerk, 77, 85 n
 — Thomas lord, 120, 125 n
 Clifton, John, knight, prisoner in Poland, 116 n
 Cobham, John de, knight, 106, 120
 — (co. Kent), chaplains of, 106
 Cokericz, Lupold de, knight, 143
 Colchester, 83
 William de, abbot of Westminster, 79, 136, 137
 Collyng, Nicholas, of Chepstow, 119, 148, 174
 Cologne, town of, 231 n
 letter to, 165
 Colon, Calen, John, captain of Lille, messenger from France, 150 n
 Colonsay Island (co. Argyll), 153 n
 Colston, William, 172
 Colton, William, brother of the order of the Hospital, 166
 Conley, Robert, 41
 Cononiens, Peter de, citizen of Barcelona, 65 n
 Constantinople, Genoese expedition to, 145
 — emperor of, *see* Manuel II
 Corringham, prebend of, *see* Lincoln
 Cortona (Italy, Tuscany), lord of, 114

- Coruña, Le Gruyn (Galicia, Spain), 119, 174
 Coudenberghe, William de, bishop of Tournai, 52, 53, 221
 — — bishop of Basle, 221
 Council, the king's, 7 n, 10 n, 17 n, 19 n, 22, 32, 42 n, 58, 61, 63, 78, 81, 102,
 107, 112, 120 n, 134, 135 n, 140, 141 n, 142 n, 148 n, 161, 194, 195, 217,
 218, 229
 the great, 65, 66, 194
 at London, 133 n
 at Windsor, 122 n
 letter from, 111
 clerk of, *see* Prophet, John
 councillors of, 131
 Courtecuisse, John, messenger from France, 224 n
 Courtenay, William, archbishop of Canterbury, 95 n, 110 n, 111 n, 125 n, 133 n,
 142 n, 156 n, 215 n
 Coventry, bishop of, 50 n, 59
 see Scrope, Richard ; Skirlaw, Walter
 Craon, Creon, Peter of, 243
 Creil (France, Oise), 126 n, 150 n
 Crespyn (Brabant), abbot of, messenger from Holland, 78
 Creyk, William, esquire, 225
 Croft, parson of, *see* Bowet, Henry
 Croydon, 85 n
 Cumar' (Lumbardy), 148 n
 Customs, 102, 104, 135, 195
 Cyprus, king of, *see* James I

 Dagworth, Nicholas, knight, 24, 74, 95 n, 112 n, 125 n
 Dalby, Thomas, archdeacon of Richmond, 86 n, 189, 190, 192
 Dale (co. Derby), abbey of, 59
 Dalingrugg, Edward, knight, 100, 120, 133 n
 Dampport, Adam, clerk, 8
 Dantzig (Prussia), 54, 101 n, 104, 105, 134 n
 town of, letter to, 235
 Darcy, Philip, admiral of England, 65 n
 Dardani, James, papal collector in England, 90, 142 n
 letter to, 98
 Darribeyre, Bartholomew, bishop of Bayonne, 51 n
 Darrieta, Martin, Castilian, 65 n
 Dartasso, Janico, esquire, 165
 Dartmouth, 2 n, 144 n, 180, 209
 Dax (France, Landes), 200 n
 bishop of, *see* Beaufaix, John ; Dubosc, Peter ; Guttierrez, John
 Delft (Holland), 289
 Denia, count of, 160, 173 n
 — Alfonso de, 160, 173 n
 Derby, archdeacon of, 41 n, 59
 — Henry of Lancaster, earl of, 229 A, 236 n
 his expeditions to Prussia, 103 n, 116, 166, 199
 see also Henry IV

- Derry, bishop of, 97 n
 Dertuse, *see* Tortosa
 Despenser, Henry, bishop of Norwich, his crusade to Flanders, 46 n, 76 n
 — Hugh, 61
 Devereux, John, steward of the Household, 120, 133 n
 Diest, William de, bishop of Strasbourg, letter to, 221
 Doazito, John de, minorite friar, 51
 — lord of, Gascon baron, 51
 Domingo, Vasco, merchant of Clarepiers Boreyll, 180
 Donegan, John, bishop of Sodor, 153, 154
 Dortmund (Westphaly), town of, letter to, 49
 Dortrecht (Holland), 184 n
 Dorya, Francisca, 42
 Douglas, herald-at-arms, messenger to Scotland, 220
 — earl of, 202 n
 Dover, 120 n, 150 n
 — constable of, *see* Burley, Simon de
 Dublin, archbishop of, *see* Waldby, Robert
 Dubosc, Peter, letter to, 251
 — — bishop of Dax, letter to, 156 n, 215 n
 Dudicassorii, "computer" of the king of Portugal, 180
 Dudraght (Zeeland), 161 n
 Duguesclin, Bertrand, knight, 149 n, 200 n
 Dulmen, John de, papal chaplain, 75 n
 Dunfermline (co. Fife), 220 n, 237 n
 Dunnington, prebend of, *see* York
 Durazzo, Charles of, king of Naples, 55
 Durham, bishop of, 125 n; *see* Fordham, John; Skirlaw, Walter
 — prior of, 96 n

 Eccles (co. Berwick), 125
 Edinburgh, 112 n, 117 n, 125 n, 179 n, 202 n
 Edward II, king of England, canonization of, 95
 Edward III, king of England, 14, 41, 82, 102, 106, 141 n, 153 n, 173, 187, 188, 200 n
 Ekenbrok, Gerde, citizen of Dantzic, 101 n
 Elbing (Prussia), 54, 101 n
 — town of, letter to, 235
 Elburg (Gelders), 184
 Elizabeth of Bohemia, empress, letter to, 35, 57, 62, 140
 Elmham, Roger, esquire, 135, 195
 — clerk of the privy seal, 135 n
 — William, knight, 73, 200 n, 223 n, 237
 Eltham Manor (co. Kent), 66 n, 178
 — letter issued at, 178, 222
 Enere, Thomas, 85
 England, Adam Easton, cardinal of, his deprivation, 96, 212, 213, 214, 214 A, 214 B
 — — letter to, 211, 212, 214, 215 n
 Enrique II of Trastamara, king of Castille, 149 n

- Enrique III, king of Castille, 149 n
 letter to, 169, 172, 181, 209
 Erghum, Ralph, bishop of Bath and Wells, 128 A n, 214 A, 214 B
 Esla (Aragon), castle of, 149 n
 Euczenbergh, Echard de, esquire, 143
 — Lecze de, knight, 143
 Evesham, abbey of, 222
 Exchequer, archives of, 14, 41
 — chamberlain of, *see* Brocas, Arnold
 — treasurer of, 66 n; *see* Gilbert, John; Scrope, Richard; Waltham, John
 Exeter, bishop of, *see* Brantingham, Thomas; Stafford, Edmund
 — chapter of, 215 n
- F., Rochaus de, the king's servant, 37
 Faenza (Italy, Emilia), bishop of, *see* Ugucione, Francis
 Falrenham, Nicholas de, provincial of the Franciscans in England, 224 n
 Farindon, William, knight, 73, 120 n
 Faringdon Regis (? Co. Berks), 125
 Faro (Algarve), 144
 Faroe Islands, bishop of, *see* Norburgh, William
 Fau, Pelerin du, 124 n
 Favars, Bertrand de, 12 n
 Felbrigg, George, knight of the chamber, 168
 — Simon, his son, 168
 Felde, Richard, the king's almoner, prebendary of Thame, 186, 187
 Fenton, prebend of, *see* York
 Ferdinand, king of Portugal, 13 n
 Feriby, Hugh de, prebendary of Beverley, 14, 75 n
 — Thomas de, prebendary of Beverley, 75
 Fernandez de Ferreria, Alfonso, citizen of Seville, 172
 Ferrara (Italy, Emilia), marquess of, letter to, 165
 Fichet, Thomas, knight, 160 n
 Fieschi, Lewis, cardinal, 77 n
 Fife, earl of, 167 n
 Fitz John, Tyron, messenger from Gelders, 5 n
 Flanders, 52, 65 n, 78 n, 180, 221, 238
 the enemy of, 58
 the channel of, 65 n, 141 n
 Lewis of Maele, count of, letter to, 5, 22
 Florence (Italy, Tuscany), 198
 town of, letter to, 114
 Florenson, Peregrin, merchant of Leyden, 231
 Fodringay, Richard, esquire of the king's chamber, 100
 Fogça, Laurence, chancellor of Portugal, 44 A, 109, 135
 Foix, Gaston Phoebus count of, 1 n, 2 n, 7 n, 160 n, 236
 letter to, 55
 Fordham, John, keeper of the privy seal, 8
 — — bishop of Durham, 8 n
 Forster, Adam, esquire, 167 n

- France, 12, 42 n, 130, 189, 190
 truce with, 44 A, 100, 109, 123, 135 n, 167, 179 n, 197 n
 peace with, 13, 32, 66, 78, 133, 232 n
 France, king of, *see* Charles V; Charles VI
 Cosmato Gentilis, cardinal of, letter to, 215 n
 Frances, John, 158
 Freising (Bavaria), bishop of, *see* Wechingen, Berthold von
- Gamelspath, Gamelsperth (co. Northumb.), 125 n
 Garde, Arnold de la, Gascon esquire, 10 n
 Gariofolis, Christofer de, merchant of Tortone, 148 n, 174
 Gastonis, Peter, auditor to the apostolic palace, 75 n
 Gaudirath, Thomas de, citizen of Bayonne, 200 n
 Gelders, 109 n, 134 n
 William, duke of, 163, 184, 185
 — letter to, 123, 161, 168, 178, 201, 203, 204, 216, 217, 221
 duchess of, letter to, 163
 Geneva, Robert of, antipope, 56; *see* Clement VII
 Genoa (Italy, Liguria), 12 n, 74 n, 90 n, 96 n, 111, 118 n, 133, 142, 158, 198,
 209, 210, 218 n, 241 n
 doge of, *see* Adorno, Antonio; Campofregoso, Jacopo; Montaldo, Antonio
 Gentilis, Cosmato, papal collector in England, 67, 90
 letter to, 68
 archbishop of Ravenna, 67 n, 68 n, 90, 97 n
 letter to, 85 n, 91
 archbishop of Bologna, 90 n
 cardinal, *see* Bologna, cardinal of
 Germany, 26, 27, 28, 33-39 n, 47, 74 n, 166 n, 224, 231
 Ghent (Flanders), 52, 53, 221
 town of, letter to, 43, 44, 238
 "reward" of, *see* Bourcher, John
 Gilbert, John, bishop of Hereford, chancellor, 42 n
 — — bishop of St. Davids, 111, 118 n, 125 n, 133 n, 223
 — — treasurer, 111
 Gillingham, prebend of, *see* Shaftesbury
 Gisors (France, Eure), 125 n
 Glasgow, 167 n, 202 n
 Glastonbury, abbot of, 96 n
 Gloucester, St. Peter abbey at, Edward II's tomb at, 95
 Gloucester, Thomas, duke of, 65 n, 66 n, 78 n, 111, 120, 124, 134 n, 135, 196,
 197, 212
 styled earl of Buckingham, 16 n, 124
 Golde, John, 184
 Görlitz, John, duke of, 99 n
 Gournay, Matthew de, knight, 2 n, 149, 160 n, 173, 200
 steward of Landes, 200 n
 Graa, Thomas, 101 n
 Grange, Simon de la, esquire of the duke of Burgundy, 135 n
 Greece, 241
 Grees, John, of London, 87 n

- Gregory XI, pope, 14, 41
 Greystock (co. Cumberland), church of, 15
 Greystock, Ralph, baron of, 15, 125 n
 Greystock, William, baron of, 15 n
 Grille, Reginald, of Genoa, 241 n
 Gruyn, le, *see* Coruña
 Guilhem de Podio, Master Raymund, 40
 Gunslavi, Fernand, Portuguese ambassador, 109, 135, 197
 — John, merchant of Lisbon, 180
 Guttierrez, John, bishop of Dax, 12 n, 40, 124 n
 Guyenne, 100
 Gylyngham, prebend of, *see* Gillingham

 Hainaut, 5 n
 Hanse, 134 n, 103, 104, 113, 184
 merchants of, letter to, 20, 21
 Haralzsh, Alner, messenger from Norway, 130 n
 Harleston, John, knight of the chamber, prisoner in Germany, 46, 47, 48, 49
 Haryngton, the lord, 125 n
 Hauley, John, of Dartmouth, esquire, 107, 180, 209
 Hawkwood, John, knight, ambassador to Rome, 26
 Henry IV, king of England, 109 n, 241 n
 Hereford, bishop of, *see* Gilbert, John ; Trefnant, John
 cathedral church of, deanery in, 115, 156
 Heron, Gerard, knight, messenger to Scotland, 125 n, 167, 170
 Heterset, Thomas, warden of King's Hall, Cambridge, 94
 Heynson, William, merchant of Elburg, 184
 Hilton, Reginald de, comptroller of the Household, 8
 Hilvelt, Henry, citizen of Thorn, messenger from Prussia, 61
 Hoh-Rappolstein, 46 n
 Holland, 134 n, 229
 Albert of Bavaria, count of, letter to, 5, 30, 78, 83, 107, 230, 239
 Honorius III, pope, 222
 Houghton, Adam, bishop of St. Davids, 3, 31, 118 n
 chancellor, 3, 31
 Household, the king's, chapel of, dean of, *see* Linton, Thomas ; Boore, John
 — — chaplain of, *see* Wenlyk, Giles
 — — chamber of, knights of, *see* B., G. ; Burley, Simon de ; Clifford, Lewis ;
 Felbrigg, George ; Harleston, John ; Lysse, William.
 — — esquire of, *see* Fodringay, Richard
 — — comptroller of, *see* Hilton, Reginald de
 — — principal clerk of, *see* Stacy, John
 — — steward of, *see* Devereux, John ; Percy, Thomas
 — — treasurer, *see* Pakington, William de
 Humbleton, Robert, O.S.B., 241 n
 Hungary, 33-9 n, 99 n, 199
 king of, *see* Lewis ; Sigismund
 Huntingdon, John Holland, earl of, 120, 135 n
 admiral of the West, 184
 expedition of, to Hungary, 199

- Ilkeston (co. Derby), church of St. Mary at, 59
 Innocent III, pope, 222
 Ireland, 228
 the king's expedition to, 218, 230 n
 Isabella of France, queen of England, 228
 Isles, Donald, lord of the, 154
 letter to, 153
 — John, lord of the, 153 n
 — Geoffrey of the, 153 n
 — John of the, 153
 letter to, 154
 Italy, 26, 114 n, 126 n, 133, 166 n
- Jacobson, Diedrich, 229
 James I, king of Cyprus, letter to, 56, 183
 James I, king of Scotland, 220 n
 James, friar, the queen's confessor, 57
 — clerk of the lord of the Isles, 153 n
 Jeanne, daughter of Charles VI, king of France, 229 A
 Jersey, deanery of, 122 n
 Jerusalem, 199 n, 219
 Hospital of St. John of, *see* Rhodes
 João I, regent of Portugal, letter to, 44 A
 king of Portugal, letter to, 73, 87, 109, 135, 143, 144, 180, 195, 196, 197
 Johanson, Peter, of London, 184
 John XXIII, pope, 16 n
 Jordan Durrias, Peter, majordomo to the king of Aragon, 200 n
 Josse, Haquin, messenger from Norway, 130 n
 Juan I, Infant of Aragon, 16 n, 23 n
 king of Aragon, 124 n, 243 n
 letter to, 141, 149, 160, 173, 200
 Juan I, king of Castille, 7 n, 13, 23, 29, 89 n, 109
 Jülich, William, duke of, letter to, 4
 see also Gelders, duke of
 Jungingen, Conrad von, master general of the Teutonic order, letter to, 242
- Kampen (Holland), 83, 184
 Katherine of Lancaster, queen of Castille, letter to, 171, 182
 Kelso, Kelcou (co. Roxburgh), 112 n, 179, 202
 Kempe, John, of King's Lynn, 104, 105
 Kennington Manor (co. Surrey), letter issued at, 150, 151
 Kent, Thomas Holland, earl of, 27 n
 Kentwode, John, knight, 123 n
 Ketton, prebend of, *see* Lincoln
 King's Lynn, Lenne (co. Norfolk), 101 n, 104, 105, 175 n
 Kingston-upon-Hull (co. York), 58, 148 n, 235
 Knot, Walter de, clerk, 10
 Kyburch, Rudolf, count of, ambassador from Prussia, 61
 Kycard, Michael, master of an English ship, 209

- Lisbon, 180
 Litlington, Nicholas, abbot of Westminster, 79 n
 Llandaff, bishop of, *see* Boltesham, William; Brounfield, Edmund
 London, 7 n, 43, 44, 66 n, 74 n, 87, 120, 148 n, 150 n, 153 n, 174, 184, 244
 letter issued at, 32 n, 90, 91, 215 n, 218
 bishop of, *see* Braybrook, Robert
 Tower of, 17 n
 Loreto (Italy, Abruzzi), pilgrimage to, 46 n
 Lorraine, duke of, letter to, 48
 Lovell, John lord, 120, 123 n
 Lovesque, John, citizen of Lisbon, 180
 Lübeck, 131, 135
 town of, letter to, 21, 58, 104, 113, 184
 Lucca (Italy, Tuscany), 74 n, 79 n
 — Nicholas de, Italian banker, 206, 207
 Lunghem, Heymeric de, keeper of the Rhine in Alsace, letter to, 221
 Lustrat, James de, esquire, the pope's "hostiarius," 248
 Luton, John, 173 n
 Luxemburg, duke of, *see* Brabant, duke of
 Lyghtfote, John, 112 n
 Lylots Cross, Liliotars (co. Berwick), 125
 Lynne, Thomas, master of an English ship, 180
 Lynton, Thomas, *see* Linton
 Lysse, Wilham, knight of the Chamber, 226
- Magallon (Aragon), 200 n
 Makenhagen, Mathenhagen, Nicholas, 81, 104, 105
 Mallorca, 65 n, 141 n
 Man, Henry, merchant, 144
 — William, his brother, 144
 Manfeld, Robert, principal clerk of the Chancery, 86
 Mans, le (France, Sarthe), 126 n
 Mantua (Italy, Lombardy), Francis de Gonzague, lord of, letter to, 165, 183
 Manuel II Paleologue, emperor of Constantinople, letter to, 241
 Manupello, Thomas Orsini, cardinal of, letter to, 67
 March, Edmund Mortimer, earl of, 120
 — the Scotch earl of, 125
 Marche, John, 65 n, 199 n
 Margaret, queen of Norway, Denmark and Sweden, 159, 176, 177
 letter to, 130, 131, 157, 175
 chaplain of, 131; *see* Stalefote, Swyn
 Maria, queen of Sicily, 16 n
 Marienburg (Prussia), 242
 Marquesii, Wilham, messenger from Aragon, 23
 Martin, Infant of Aragon, 124 n, 149 n
 — king of Aragon, 200 n
 — letter to, 236, 243
 Martin, John, master of an English ship, 172
 Masham, Massham, prebend of, *see* York
 Mathenhagen, Nicholas, *see* Makenhagen

- Mauléon (France, Basses-Pyrénées), castle of, 124 n
 Maynard, John, 125 n
 Mecklemburg, John, duke of, letter to, 176
 Medford, Richard, clerk, the king's secretary, 118
 — — bishop of Chichester, 118 n, 121
 Medina del Campo (Castille), 13 n
 Mekeryn, Hermann, chamberlain to the duke of Gelders, 161, 178, 201, 216, 217
 Melton, John, clerk, 124 n
 Melun, John de Tancarville, viscount of, 151, 228
 Menta, Gerald de, clerk, 1 n, 2, 7, 16, 29 n, 32, 40, 51 n
 — — councillor of Aquitaine, 12
 Mercabille, Eymenin, marchant of Piacenza, 180
 Mercier, Mercerii, John, Aragonese merchant, 141 n, 173, 200
 Mere, John de, proxy of Hugh de Calviley, 149 n
 Mézières, Philip de, 219 n
 Michelle, daughter of Charles VI, king of France, 229 A
 Middleburgh (Zeeland), 78
 — town of, letter to, 43
 Milan, 148 n, 174
 — lord of, *see* Visconti, Galeazzo
 Milton, prebend of, *see* Lincoln
 Mir, John, clerk, 42 n
 Mitford, John, esquire, 125 n, 167, 169
 Modena (Italy, Emilia), diocese of, 133
 Mokkyng, Nicholas, parson of Orpington, 155 n
 Mola (Aragon), castle of, 149 n
 Monção (Portugal), truce concluded at, 109 n
 Monk, Thomas, 66 n
 Monopoli, Francis Carboni, cardinal of, 188
 — letter to, 187
 Monstrel, Janin, messenger from France, 179 n
 Montagu, John, clerk, 215 n
 — Thomas de, dean of Salisbury, 67
 Montaldo, Antonio, doge of Genoa, letter to, 198
 Montanyans, Francis de, knight, messenger from Aragon, 65 n
 Montmor, Morelot de, knight, chamberlain to the king of France, 123
 Montreuil, John de, provost of Lille, messenger from France, 219 n
 Monzón (Aragon), 40 n, 42 n, 141 n
 Morehonslaw (co. Berwick), 125

 N., the king's "familiaris," 39
 Najerá, battle of, 160 n
 Naples, king of, *see* Durazzo, Charles of
 — Perrino Tomacelli, cardinal of, 68, 69, 85 n
 — — elected pope, 110; *see* Boniface IX
 Navarre, 40 n
 — king of, *see* Charles II, Charles III
 Nevard, John, merchant of Colchester, 83
 Neville, Alexander, archbishop of York, 75, 92
 — — bishop of St. Andrews, 92

- Neville, John, lord, admiral, 141 n
 — — lieutenant of Aquitaine, 2, 10
 Neville, Ralph, lord, 112 n, 120, 125 n
 Newerk, Alan de, clerk, 120 n, 202 n
 Nichol, William, clerk, 3, 31
 Nicholas, knight from Bohemia, 33-9 n
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 183 n
 Nidaros or Trondjem (Norway), archbishop of, 131 n
 Nonantola (Italy, Emilia), Nicholas, abbot of, the pope's nuncio, 133, 142, 158, 194
 Nonseley, John, 2n
 Norburgh, William, bishop of Faroe Islands, 50
 Norfolk, countess of, 108
 Normay, Henry, 58
 Northampton, archdeaconry of, *see* Lincoln
 Northlod, Henry, notary, messenger to Bavaria, 230 n
 Northumberland, Henry, earl of, 112 n, 120, 125 n, 167 n, 181, 202 n
 Northwode, John, 26 n
 Norway, 20, 34, 83
 — treaty with, 130, 131
 — king of, *see* Olaf VI
 — queen of, *see* Margaret
 Norwich, bishop of, *see* Despenser, Henry
 — cathedral church of, archdeaconry of Sudbury in, 94 n
 — cardinal of, *see* England, cardinal of
 Notara, Anthony, baron of Greece, 241
 Nottingham, 17 n, 80 n
 — letter issued at, 130 n, 147
 — Thomas Mowbray, earl of, 120, 233
 Nykedy, Tileman or Gilman, knight of the Hospital, 4

 Olaf VI, king of Norway, letter to, 50
 Oppenheim, 231 n
 Oraichs, Peter d', bishop of Bayonne, 51 n
 Orewell, Morewell, John, sergeant-at-arms, 16 n, 123 n, 150 n, 161 n, 202
 Orkney, Henry St. Clair, earl of, 130
 Orwell (co. Suffolk), 123 n, 161 n
 Oslo, bishop of, 130 n
 Ostia, cardinal of, *see* Alençon, cardinal of
 Oterbourne, Nicholas, parson of Benthame, 238 n
 Oudeby, John, archdeacon of Stafford, prebendary of Bishopshull, 41
 Oxford, University of, 9, 121, 224
 — Winchester College at, 121 A

 Page, William, 58 n
 Pakington, William de, treasurer of the Household, 8, 68
 Palmer, Robert, 174 n
 Pampeluna (Navarre), 208 n
 Par, William de, 181, 182
 Parant, John, 231 n

- Paris, 66, 126 n, 129 n, 147 n
 — University of, letter to, 224, 232
 Park, John, parson of Wythyndon, 115, 215 n
 Parliament, 65, 206, 211, 241
 of Gloucester, 6, 8
 of Westminster (1380), 7 n, 16
 of March 1383, 40 n
 of 1388, 87 n
 of Jan. 1390, 102, 104, 120, 142, 158
 of Nov. 1391, 133, 142, 194 n
 summoned at York in 1392, 211 A n
 of Winchester, 158, 161, 168, 194
 of Westminster (1397), 238 n
 Pavia (Italy, Lombardy), letter issued at, 119 n, 148 n
 Pedro IV, king of Aragon, 12 n, 13, 51 n, 141 n, 160 n, 173, 200 n
 letter to, 1, 2, 6, 7, 16, 23, 29, 32, 40, 42, 56, 65, 72
 Pedro the Cruel, king of Castile, 149 n
 Pembroke, earl of, 108
 Percy, Henry, knight, 120
 — Thomas, knight, 126, 128 n, 135 n, 151
 — — sub-chamberlain, 120
 — — admiral, 134 n
 — — steward of the Household, 198
 Perpignan (France, Pyrénées Orientales), 200 n
 Pers Durbita, John, burgess of Segura, 169
 Pers de Salma, John, burgess of Bilbao, 172
 Perugia (Italy, Umbria), 76 n
 Peter, confessor to the duke of Brittany, 100
 Piacenza (Italy, Lombardy), 119, 148, 174, 180
 Picardy, 99, 109, 147
 Piers, Richard, 172
 Pisa (Italy, Tuscany), 198
 — Francis Prignano, cardinal of, 86 n, 189
 — — — letter to, 190, 192
 Pituorch, Philip of, knight, 12 n
 Plymmer, John, merchant of Colchester, 83
 Plymouth, 2 n, 40 n, 73 n, 184
 Poland, 33 n
 king of, *see* Wladislas Jagello
 Polpitone, John de, 75 n
 Pomfreyt, Peter, citizen and skinner of London, 87
 Pommern, Eric of, heir-presumptive to the queen of Norway, 175
 Pope, James de, messenger to Gelders, 203 n
 Portefin, John, captain of a Genoese ship, 144
 Portugal, 99 n
 chancellor of, *see* Fogaça, Laurence
 king of, *see* Ferdinand ; João I
 treaty with, 44 A
 Prague, 6 n, 99 n
 Pritewell, John, 197 n, 223 n

- Privy Seal, letter of, 2 n, 6, 13, 16, 17, 29, 32, 40, 45, 54, 100, 107, 109, 112 n, 120, 123, 125 n, 135 n, 141, 142, 152 n, 157, 170, 184 n, 202 n, 204, 206, 216, 228, 230
 — keeper of, *see* Fordham, John ; Stafford, Edmund ; Waltham, John
 Prophet, John, signature of, 127, 194, 198, 200, 201, 210
 — — clerk of the council, 115, 155, 156
 Prussia, 54, 60, 161, 166 n, 178 n
 — treaty with, 101, 102, 134, 242
 Pulcze, John, of Dantzic, 134 n
 Puteo, Bartholomew de, merchant from Genoa, 148 n
 Pykeryng, John, 134 n
- Quinto, John de, esquire, 149 n
- Radington, John, English Prior of the Knights Hospitallers, 166
 — — admiral of England, 134 n
 Rais, Joan, lady of, 227
 Ramsey (co. Huntingdon), abbot of, 96 n
 Rance, Nicholas, councillor to the king of France, 123
 Rappolstein, Bruno de, knight of Strasbourg, 46, 47, 48, 49
 Ravenna (Italy, Emilia), archbishop of, *see* Gentilis, Cosmato
 Ravenser, John, 75 n
 — keeper of the hanaper in Chancery, 184
 — Richard, principal clerk of Chancery, 70 n, 75
 Rawe, Richard, merchant of Plymouth, 184
 Reading, 78 n
 Rebenuzo, Ryvenys, Rebniitz, Nicholas, knight, 230, 231 n
 Red Surre, Redesloyne (co. Berwick), 125 n
 Rempston, Thomas, knight, prisoner in Poland, 116 n
 Reybutz, Henry, chaplain to the queen, 33
 Rhine, river, 221 n
 — — keeper of, in Alsace, *see* Lunughem, Heymeric de
 — — count Palatine of, *see* Bavaria, duke of
 Rhodes, knights of the Hospital of, grand master of, *see* Caracciolo, Richard
 — — prior in England of, *see* Radington, John
 Richard II, almoner of, *see* Felde, Richard
 — badge of (*cervi cubantis*), 152
 — confessor of, *see* Bache, Alexander
 — coronation of, 1
 — — oath of, 64, 187, 189, 190, 193, 194
 — regale of, 14, 64, 80, 92, 119, 148, 187, 189, 190, 191, 193, 239, 241
 — secretary of, *see* Braybrook, Robert ; Bacon, John ; Medford, Richard
 — signature of, 213, 214 A, 223
 — sub-chamberlain of, *see* Percy, Thomas ; Scrope, William
 Richmond, archdeaconry of, *see* York
 — county of, 100
 Robert II, king of Scotland, letter to, 34, 112, 117
 Robert III, king of Scotland, 221 n
 — letter to, 125, 167, 179, 202, 220, 237
 Robertsart, Canon, knight, 4, 5, 78

- Roche, Adhemar de la, archdeacon of Canterbury, 8 n
 Roches, John de, knight, ambassador to Aragon, 1, 2
 Rochester, bishop of, *see* Brunton, Thomas, Boltlesham, William
 — bishopric of, 98
 — diocese of, 156
 Roder, Dietrich, constable of Stulm, 101 n
 Rome, 6, 12 n, 97 n, 120 n, 232 n
 court of, 3, 10, 12 n, 14 n, 17 n, 25, 67, 68, 69, 70, 75 n, 76, 77, 79 n, 80, 182 A,
 182 B, 182 C, 189, 190, 192, 212, 213, 214, 214 A, 214 B
 — apostolic chamber at, 17 n, 127
 — collector of, *see* Gentilis, Cosmato; Dardani, James
 — auditor of, *see* Baret, Andrew; Bowet, Henry; Gastonis, Peter; Tref-
 nant, John
 pope of, *see* Boniface IX, Gregory XI, Honorius III, Innocent III, John
 XXIII, Urban V, Urban VI
 antipope, *see* Clement VII
 Ronhale, Richard, 79 n, 135 n
 Roos, John, lord, 120, 183
 — — “cocer,” knight, 33 n
 Roqueys, Raymund de, abbot of St Croix, archbishop of Bordeaux, 10, 12, 17
 Rosell, Robert, 5 n
 Rostock (Pomerania), town of, letter to, 177
 Rous, Robert, knight, ambassador to Aragon, 40
 Roxburgh Castle, captain of, 125 n
 Rule, Rewele (co. Roxburgh), 112 n, 117, 125 n
 Rushock, Thomas, bishop of Chichester, 118 n
 Rutland, Edward of York, earl of, 120, 223, 226, 229 A
- St. Albans, letter issued at, 29
 — abbey of, 24, 25, 222, 244
 — abbot of, *see* Burton, Thomas
 St. Andrews, bishop of, 202 n
 see Neville, Alexander
 St. Asaph, bishop of, *see* Bache, Alexander; Child, Laurence; Trevaur, John
 — bishopric of, 110
 — cathedral church of, prebend in, 97 n, 156
 St. Davids, bishop of, *see* Gilbert, John; Houghton, Adam
 St. Germain-en-Laye (France, Seine-et-Oise), 126 n
 St. Jean-Pied-de-Port (France, Basses Pyrénées), 124 n
 St. Maria de Faro, *see* Faro
 St. Omer (France, Pas-de-Calais), 126 n
 St. Pol, count of, 5 n, 99 n
 St. Remy, Nicholas de, messenger from France, 123 n
 Salisbury, bishop of, *see* Waltham, John
 — cathedral church of, deanery in, 67; *see* Montagu, Thomas
 — — chapter of, 182 A, 182 B, 182 C
 Salomon, Bernard, councillor of Aquitaine, abbot of Bournet and later of St.
 Croix, 10, 11, 17
 Salvatge de Negro, John, captain of a Genoese ship, 144
 Sancto Quintano, Anthony de, prebendary of St. Martin, Beverley, 75

- Sandwich, 123 n, 173, 180
 Santiago, order of, master of, *see* Alfonso, Fernand
 Saquainville, John de, lord of Blaru, 132 n
 Saragossa (Aragon), 29 n, 141 n, 149 n, 200 n, 236 n
 Saumont, Armeton de, esquire, 13, 63
 Schism, in the catholic church, 13, 55, 76, 219, 224, 232
 Schonen, la Score (Sweden), 21, 83
 Schwerin, John Senior and John Junior, counts of, 157
 — — letter to, 159
 Scorburch, Robert, merchant of York, 169, 171
 Scotland, 130, 153
 — king of, *see* James I, Robert II, Robert III
 — queen of, *see* Anabella
 — negotiations with, 112, 117, 125, 167, 179, 202, 220, 237
 Scrope, Richard, knight, 120
 — — treasurer, 200 n
 — — apostolic protonotary, 90
 — — bishop of Coventry, 90
 — — archbishop of York, 95 n, 241 n
 — — Willham, steward of Aquitaine, 124 n
 — — sub-chamberlain, 223, 229 A n
 Segura (Castille), 169
 Selby, Ralph, 164, 194
 — warden of King's Hall, Cambridge, 94 n
 Selford, Thomas, merchant of Kingston-upon-Hull, 235
 Sempach (Switzerland), battle of, 56 n
 Sentes, Berenger de, 65 n
 Sergeaux, Michael, signature of, 77
 Seville (Castille), 172
 — alcades of, letter to, 209
 Shaftesbury (co. Dorset), conventual church of, prebend of Gillingham in, 85
 Shakel, John, esquire, 160, 173
 Sheen Manor (co. Surrey), 69, 133 n
 — letter issued at, 162
 Sheppey, John, dean of Lincoln, 237
 Ships named :
 — *Christofre*, 58
 — *Christofre de Dertemuth*, 180, 209
 — *Christofre de Stralsund*, 81 n
 — *St. George*, 144
 — *St. Marie de Welles*, 172
 — *St. Marie knight de Campe*, 184
 — *Shoni de Norway*, 83
 — *Trinite de Chepestowe*, 119
 Shoemang, Ratlaus de, knight, messenger from Norway, 130
 Shrewsbury, 80 n
 Sibley, Sibille, Walter, 101 n, 134 n
 Sicily, 16, 133
 — queen of, *see* Maria
 — *see also* Naples

- Sigismund, king of Hungary, 99 n, 231 n
 coronation of, 62
 letter to, 71, 183
- Siglem, Roger, knight, 231 n
- Signet, letter of, 14, 41, 65, 78, 81, 121, 121 A, 121 B, 134 n, 147, 150, 151, 162, 211, 222, 223, 238
- Skirlaw, Walter, clerk, 26, 27
 — — bishop of Lichfield, 118 n
 — — bishop of Bath and Wells, 118 n
 — — bishop of Durham, 109 n, 112 n, 125 n, 202 n, 215 n
- Slake, Nicholas, archdeacon of Wells, 211 n, 214 B
- Sluys, L'Ecluse (Flanders), 58, 66 n, 78, 184 n
- Snaith, Henry de, prebendary of St. James, Beverley, 14
- Sodor, bishop of, *see* Donegan, John
- Somersham (co. Huntingdon), church of, 211, 212, 213, 214
- Soule (France, Basses Pyrénées), castle of, 124 n
- Southampton, 58, 144 n, 184, 198
- Southcave, prebend of, *see* York
- Spain, 40 n, 150 n
 king of, *see* Castille
- Spekters, Claion, of Kempe, 83
- Spyney, Anthony, merchant from Genoa, 119
- Stacy, John, principal clerk of the Household, 74, 92, 193
- Stafford, archdeaconry of, 41
 — Edmund, keeper of the privy seal, 121, 136, 142 n, 164, 211, 212, 215
 — — bishop of Exeter, 211 n, 215
 — — chancellor, 144 n
 — Thomas, earl of, 120
- Stalefote, Swyn, chaplain to the queen of Norway, 175 n
- Stanley, Thomas, 202 n
- Staple, John, sergeant-at-arms, 120 n
- Stateford, Stafford, William, clerk, 95 n
- Statute of Provisors (1390), 120, 133, 142, 158, 194
 — of Praemunire (1393), 158 n, 194 n, 206
- Stephen, John, captain of an English ship, 144
- Stephene, Laurence, 180
 — Martin, 180
- Stettin, town of, letter to, 58
 Wartislas, duke of, letter to, 81
- Stewart William, knight, 167 n
- Stoket, Nicholas, 101 n
- Stolozen, John, messenger from Prussia, 134
- Stolte, John, burgomaster of Elbing, 101 n
- Stone, Gilbert, 182 A
- Strafford (co. Essex), abbey of, 244
- Stralsund (Pomerania), Sundes, 81 n, 104, 105, 131
 town of, letter to, 103
- Strasbourg (France, Bas-Rhin), 47, 48
 town of, letter to, 49
 bishop of, *see* Diest, William de

- Stuhm (Prussia), 101 n
 Sturmestre, John, 200 n
 Stury, Richard, knight, 120, 133, 202 n
 Sudbury, Simon, archbishop of Canterbury, 9, 19 n, 25 n
 — archdeaconry of, *see* Norwich
 Sutton, prebend of, *see* Lincoln
 Swartes, John, 33-9 n
 — Walter, 33-9 n
 Sweden, king of, *see* Albert
 Swyn or Zwijn (Zeeland), 58, 61, 81, 103 n
 Symaigne, Terry de, esquire, 30

 Tamworth, William, esquire, 127 n, 192, 193
 Terdone, *see* Tortona
 Teschen, Przemislaus, duke of, 46, 48, 49
 letter to, 47
 Teutonic Order, general master of, *see* Jungingen, Conrad von ; Wallenrode,
 Conrad von , Zollner, Conrad
 Thame, prebend of, *see* Lincoln
 Thomas, clerk of the Chancery, 200 n
 — Berenger, 65 n
 Thorn (Prussia), 61
 Thorpe, Robert, chancellor, 200 n
 Tilbury (co. Essex), advowson of, 106
 Tortona, Terdone (Piedmont), 148 n
 Tortosa, Dertuse (Aragon), 32, 40 n, 200 n
 Tournai (Belgium), bishop of, *see* Coudenberghc, William de ; West, John de
 — church of St. James in, 52
 Trane, Soudan de la, knight, 160 n
 Tranquilhe, Philip, bishop of, 16 n
 Trefnant, John, auditor to the apostolic palace, 75 n, 97
 — — bishop of Hereford, 97 n
 Trevaux, John, bishop-elect of St. Asaph, 110 n
 — — messenger to Rome, 155
 Trevet, Thomas, admiral of England, 65 n
 Trewyn, Thomas, valet of the Chamber, 134 n
 Trondjehm (Norway), *see* Nidaros
 Trulhem, Helias, of Bordeaux, chaplain, 246
 Tunde, William, 58 n
 Tutbury, Adam, merchant of Kingston-upon-Hull, 235

 Uguccone, Francis, bishop of Faenza, 31 n
 — — archbishop of Bordeaux, 65 n, 124 n
 Umfrainville, Thomas de, knight, 125 n
 Urban V, pope, 222
 Urban VI, pope, 32, 50, 53, 74, 80, 91, 118 n, 166 n, 212, 214, 221
 election of, 6, 55, 66
 letter to, 3, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 19, 21, 25, 31, 33, 41, 51, 52, 75, 76, 79,
 82, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94, 95, 96, 106, 108, 244
 death of, 110, 111 n

- Utrecht (Holland), town of, letter to, 185
 — bishop of, *see* Blankenheim, Frederic de
- V., R de, king's knight, 139
 Valascus, his signature, 200 n
 Valencia (Spain), 65, 149 n, 173 n
 Valenciennes (France, Nord), town of, letter to, 45
 Varfills, John, 200 n
 Venerio, Andrea, doge of Venice, letter to, 152, 165, 234
 Venice, doge of, *see* Venerio
 Vertus, count of, *see* Visconti, Galeazzo
 Villaines, Bègue de, messenger from France, 132 n
 Villena, marquess of, *see* Denia, count of
 Violante of Bar, queen of Aragon, 149 n, 173 n, 243 n
 Visconti, Galeazzo, count of Vertus, letter to, 249
 — — lord of Milan, 114 n
 — — letter to, 119, 148, 174, 183, 226
 Vyschenyk, Gerard, ambassador from Prussia, 61
- W., Balthazar, messenger to Lombardy, 249
 W., J. de, proxy of the Benedictine order, 252
 Wachingen, Berthold von, bishop of Freising, letter to, 221
 Waghen, John de, 229
 Wakefield, Henry, bishop of Worcester, death of, 215 n
 Waldby, Robert, 40
 — archbishop of Dublin, 223
 Walden, Roger, archbishop of Canterbury, 238 n
 Wales, 127
 — Edward, Prince of, 8, 12 n, 25, 150 n
 — Joan of Kent, princess of, 42 n
 — death of, 57
 Wallenrode, Conrad von, master general of the Teutonic Order, letter to, 134
 Waltham Holy Cross (co. Herts), abbey of, 244
 Waltham, John, keeper of the privy seal, 82
 — — bishop of Salisbury, 85, 86 n, 88, 123 n, 182 A, 182 B, 182 C, 214 A n
 — — treasurer, 182 B, 214 A n
 — William, 75 n
 Wardhons, Thomas, merchant of Colchester, 83
 Warsaw, diocese of, 33
 Warwick, Thomas, earl of, 120, 123 n
 Wavre, Thomas la, clerk, 137, 138
 Weitenmuhler, Stirlaw of, 46 n
 Welles, John, proxy of the Benedictine order, 96 n
 Wells, bishop of, *see* Bath
 — cathedral church of, treasurership in, 19, 64
 — — archdeaconry of, 114 n, 214 B
 — — prebend of Combe "Undecima" in, 41
 Wenceslas, king of Bohemia and of the Romans, 6, 26, 34, 47, 48, 76, 78 n, 133, 231 n

- Wenceslas, king of Bohemia and of the Romans, letter to, 18, 33-9 n, 36, 37,
 38, 39, 46, 99, 183, 221
 Wendlinburgh, John, clerk, 85
 Wenlyk, Giles, chaplain of the king's Household, 108
 West, John de, bishop of Tournai, 52, 53
 Westminster, 65 n, 90 n, 160 n
 letter issued at, 3, 6, 16, 22, 31, 32, 33, 40, 41, 44, 45, 54, 60, 65, 83, 87, 89,
 120, 123, 133, 134, 135, 136, 155, 163, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 181,
 182, 184, 185, 194, 195, 197, 198, 200, 206, 207, 210, 216, 227, 228, 229,
 230, 231, 235
 St. Peter abbey of, 244
 abbot of, *see* Colchester, William ; Litlington, Nicholas
 Weymouth (co. Dorset), 184
 Whitby (co. York), 237 n
 Whitney, Robert, knight, 124 n, 236
 Wichened, Robert, provincial prior of the Carmelite order, 90, 91, 98
 Wight, Isle of, 184
 Wille, William, merchant of Plymouth, 184
 Winchester, 168
 letter issued at, 169, 170, 171
 bishop of, *see* Wykeham, William
 college at, 121 A
 Windsor Castle, 66 n, 142 n, 215 n
 letter issued at, 92, 121, 121 A, 121 B, 142, 148, 149
 council at, 123 n
 Wisbury, church of, 205
 Wismar (Pomerania), town of, letter to, 177
 Witte, John, citizen of Dantzic, 101 n
 Wladislas Jagello, king of Poland, letter to, 116
 Wolgast-Pommern, Wollegaste, duke of, letter to, 105
 Woodstock Manor, 150 n
 letter issued at, 81, 152, 153, 154, 157, 158, 160, 161, 162
 Worcester, diocese of, 222
 bishop of, *see* Wakefield, Henry de
 — St. James priory in, 251
 Wyke, Thomas, a leper, 146
 Wykeham, William, bishop of Winchester, chancellor, 111, 121 A
 Wynk, Conrad, merchant of Lubeck, 184
 Wythyndon, 115 n

 Yarmouth, 184 n
 Ynaiguiz Darrislia, Peter, councillor and alcade of Navarre, 124 n
 York, 74, 171, 214 A n
 letter issued at, 59 n
 archbishop of, *see* Neville, Alexander ; Scrope, Richard
 archbishopric of, 189, 190, 238
 cathedral church of, deanery in, 211, 212
 — archdeaconry of Richmond in, 86, 189, 190, 192
 — prebend of Dunnington in, 8 n
 — prebend of Fenton in, 77

- York, cathedral church of, prebend of Masham in, 76, 92, 193
— prebend of Southcave in, 8 n
York, Edmund, duke of, 111, 120, 123, 160 n, 212, 219 n, 226
 styled earl of Cambridge, 123, 160 n
 keeper of the realm, letter from, 218
Yoxhale, William de, 41
Yve, signature of, 126 n

Zacaria, Emanuel, of Genoa, 142, 158, 210, 225
Zeeland, 78, 83, 120 n
Zeeriksce, Serice (Holland), 78, 84
 town of, letter to, 83
Zetles, Bernard van, knight, 18, 27
Zöllner, Conrad, master general of the Teutonic Order, letter to, 54, 60, 61, 101,
 102